ESSEX

ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

The Society was founded in 1852 as the Essex Archaeological Society

Its objects are:
(1) To promote the study of the archaeology and history of the County of Essex.
(2) To collect and publish the results of such studies in annual issues of *Transactions* and other publications.
(3) To make researches, undertake excavations and field surveys, and assist in the preservation and recording of ancient monuments. earthworks, historic buildings, documents, and objects of archaeological interest and importance.
(4) To provide library facilities for members and approved students.

Publications

The articles in its *Transactions* range over the whole field of local history. Back numbers and offprints are available; list and prices on application to the Librarian. Libraries requiring complete runs can often be assisted.

Members receive a quarterly *Newsletter* covering all aspects of the Society's activities, news of current excavations and fieldwork, and items of topical interest.

The Library

The library is housed at the Hollytrees, High Street, Colchester, and is extensive. It aims to include all books on local history, and has many runs of publications by kindred Societies. Members may use the library on any weekday during museum opening hours (10-1, 2-5, Saturdays, October to March, closes 4 p.m.) on presentation of a current membership card.

Membership

Application should be made to the Hon. Membership Secretary for current rates.

Articles for Publication are welcome and should be set out to conform with the Notes for Contributors, of which offprints are available. They should be sent to the Hon. Editor.

A list of officers, with addresses, will be found on the inside back cover.

Member Societies in Essex

A.W.R.E. (Foulness) Archaeological Society; Billericay Archaeological and History Society; Brain Valley Archaeological Society; Castle Point Archaeological Society, Clavering and Langley Local History Group; Essex Society for Family History; The Friends of Historic Essex; Great Bardfield Historical Society; Ingatestone and Fryerning Historical and Archaeological Society; Maldon Archaeological Group; Saffron Walden Historical Society; Southend-on-Sea and District Historical Society; Waltham Abbey Historical Society; West Essex Archaeological Group; Woodford and District Historical Society. Chigwell School.

Amended May 1985

ESSEX

ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

VOLUME 15: *Addenda and Corrigenda*

We apologise for the following corrections:

3 Page 23 Fig. 7 the scale is 2:1.

4 Page 47 Fig. 8 *delete* Scale 1:2. Reference should be made to the centimetre scale.

5 Page 132 Fig. 7.2 read 'also known from early post-conquest deposits'

6 Page 133 Fig. 7.13 read 'a common 1st A.D. form'

7 Page 133 Fig. 8.9 read 'Thompson group G6' and 'example of group G6 flagons'

Essex Archaeology and History: Volume 16 1983-4

Contents

Editorial

This volume appears in a new format, designed partly to make the best use of modern printing methods, partly to allow for better illustrations, and partly to make the contents of greater interest to the Society's membership. The Publications Committee hope that these reasons will satisfy, if not console, subscribers who may need to adjust the height of their bookshelves.

The initial planning has inevitably involved some delay, and two annual reports of the County Archaeological Section have, therefore, been combined, so as to be of more immediate relevance. We wish to record our thanks to the Section, especially to David Buckley and Deborah Priddy, for the extra work which this has entailed.

The Society is deeply conscious of the need to continue its long, and we can surely unashamedly add, distinguished, task of providing a medium for the publication of serious studies of the history of this county. There is ample evidence that interest in local history is increasing, and without a continuing source of authoritative publication, such interest can rapidly degenerate into nostalgic trash.

Essex, however, is fortunate in having remarkable resources. Of especial note in the current year is the opening of the Colchester branch of the Essex Record Office, achieved after over 20 years of patient persuasion. Now at last not only the magnificent series of Borough records, but much else of local relevance, will be available for study, becoming of growing value as the vast task of indexing proceeds. The Society renews its plea to the County Council to consider most seriously the need to open this and the central Record Office on Saturdays, and to provide the necessary staff to this end. The County has rightly recognised its responsibility in providing for the safekeeping of its documentary heritage: equally the public has a proper claim to be able to study the material held on its behalf when it is free to do so.

In the field of archaeology the crisis of the 1960's and 1970's has subsided, but the problems of smaller sites continue. The creation of the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission has, alas, so far tended to justify the reservations of the pessimists rather than the hopes of the optimists, and at present there seems to be more bureaucracy rather than less. A museum-based editor may also allow himself the comment that more and more of the chance discoveries reported in these pages are recorded as 'in private possession.' While it is understandable that in the immediate instance finders may wish to retain their finds, it cannot be too strongly emphasised that records, however good, are not enough, and that in the longer term objects should be housed in museums which are maintained and financed for the benefit of us all.

For all of us who are concerned with the historic heritage of this county, the last few years have been depressing. Resources for the repair of buildings, and grants for excavations, have declined sharply, while cuts in the public service have resulted in frozen posts in both county and districts. It is, therefore, all the more imperative that this Society should now seek and deserve the practical support of everyone who cares for these things, so that we may not only press their case with a strong and united voice, but also have the resources, be they of money or labour, to instigate action. The tide will turn. When it does, we must be fully prepared to take a positive initiative.

Obituary
JOHN BENNETT 1892-1983

John Bennett, aged 70.
May 1973

By the death of John Bennett, which occurred at East Mersea on 24 February 1983, the Essex Archaeological Society lost a loyal member, a valued officer and a generous benefactor. He had reached the age of 91 years and had had a long career in the Inland Revenue branch of the Civil Service which was interrupted by service in the RAMC in the Dardanelles and Mesopotamia during the 1914-18 war.

John was a man of many interests. As a cyclist he must have reached every corner of Essex and he followed the Colchester Garrison Beagles until a few years of his death. But without a doubt archaeology was his greatest love and he was a typical representative of the army of devoted amateurs, recruited from every class of society, who had, by their enthusiasm, kept archaeology in vigorous life for very many years.

He was a founder member of the Chingford Historical Society and, later, Chairman of the Walthamstow Antiquarian Society, and in 1937 he joined the Essex Archaeological Society in which his interest developed when he and his wife moved to East Mersea. He served as Treasurer and as Trustee of the Society and was responsible for a policy of advantageous re-investment. Subsequently he was appointed Librarian and while occupying this much underrated office did much towards laying the foundation of an orderly re-structuring of the extensive library which is the Society's most valuable asset.

He was also an enthusiastic member of The Colchester Archaeological Group.

John Bennett did not make friends easily; perhaps the need to travel to the remote eastern end of Mersea Island had a discouraging effect on would-be visitors! But once established, his friendship was that of a completely honest man, and, as such, the Society mourns his death.

His wife pre-deceased him by some two years. They had no children.

K.R. Mabbitt

Excavations in the Medieval Town of Rochford 1978 and 1979

by M.R. Eddy

with contributions by: M.Brisco, P.J.Drury, J.Evans,
H.Martingell, M.Owen, C.Turner and M.Wadhams

Summary

*Two trial excavations, at Market Square and East
Street, were undertaken to establish a dated framework
for Rochford's historical development. Evidence of
Romano-British occupation was found. The original
market place first mentioned in 1247 remains elusive. A
number of watching briefs are also recorded here.*

Introduction

Rochford (Essex Sites and Monuments Record TQ 89/17)
is recognised as a town meriting considerable historical and
archaeological study in 'Historic Towns in Essex' (ECC
1981). Two sites became available for investigation in the
town during 1978 and 1979. One of these lay at the north-
west corner of the present Market Square (TQ 8758 9051)
whilst the other occupied an area on the east of East Street
(TQ 8773 9057). Excavation of the former site was directed
by the author, assisted by D.G. Buckley, during the week
commencing 14 August 1978 prior to redevelopment for
shops and offices. The second site was excavated by the
author, with assistance from Hilary Major and M. Astor,
prior to development for housing. Limitations of finance
(£100 for each site) precluded anything other than trial
trenches.

The Topographical and Geological Background

Rochford is situated 1 km west of the head of the estuary of
the River Roach in an area of complex glacial and post-
glacial sub-soils. These glacial deposits overlie London
Clay and Claygate Beds which outcrop south and north of
the river valley and appear to have inhibited early settle-
ment. The town itself lies on a ridge of sand and fine gravel
on the north bank of the Roach.

The natural sub-soil of the Market Street site was a
yellow sand, turning grey when dry, which gradually ran
beneath a bright orange, more gravelly sand to the north-
east. Similar outwash sands occurred in East Street though
a pipe of stiff orange clay and a bank of similar material had
been involuted into the sands by cryoturbation. Generally,
however, the sands became coarser with depth.

A common post-glacial phenomenon on the East Street
site was the occurrence of irregular, shallow channels filled
by grey silty sand. These channels appear to have been
distributaries of the proto-Roach, cut and filled before a soil
developed over the outwash sands. Later watercourses
which began to fill in the medieval period were identified in
East Street and West Street and undoubtedly reflect contin-

uing river changes in the Roach Valley. This last aspect is
discussed in greater detail below (p.12-15).

Early Settlement in the Rochford Area (Fig. 1)

Prehistoric activity in the Rochford area is known only
from a few chance finds and small excavations (Macleod
1971). There is better evidence for Roman settlement,
which was based mainly on agriculture, though salt-
production sites are known on the shores of the Roach and
Crouch estuaries (Rodwell 1971). No Saxon settlement is
known in Rochford itself; the nearest are at North Shoebury
and Barling (Helliwell 1971; Buckley 1977).

Documentary History of Rochford

The succession of the manor of Rochford is detailed by
Morant (1768) and Benton (1886?) but almost nothing is
known of the town's early history. The manor is first men-
tioned in the Domesday Book, but further references are
very limited until the 16th and 17th centuries. One which is
worth noting in the context of this report is that in 1247,
Guy de Rochford had a market and a fair in the town.

The recent history of the two sites excavated in 1978
and 1979 is as follows:

(a) Market Square Site

The building on the Market Square, known to Cryer (1978,
169) as a saddlers, was dated 1777 and demolished in 1973.

The 1840 Tithe Map and award (E.R.O. D/CT/291
and 291A) shows the two properties to have been owned by
William White Gillingham and by J. Foster. White Gill-
ingham is recorded by the White Directory as a glass dealer
and tallow chandler who arrived in Rochford between
1826/7 and 1832 (according to Pigot's Directories). He was
not included in the Post Office Directory of 1866, but was
in that for 1859. Foster does not appear in the Directories
but Fosters are recorded in the Muster rolls, 1796 to 1804
(E.R.O. D/P 129/17/1-9).

(b) East Street Site

Cryer (169) records the demolition of four cottages on the
site in 1958 but gives no other details.

The Tithe Award (E.R.O. D/CT/291 and 291A)
records four houses on the area all under the ownership of
John Rolfe. From west to east these houses were occupied
by Frederick Dudley (a carpenter), Thomas White
(postmaster and insurance agent), Mary Mills and Richard
Emery. The directories do not mention Rolfe, Mills, Emery
or Dudley though John Rolfe may be related to the Rolf or

Fig. 1   The archaeology of the Rochford area.

8

Fig. 2   Rochford town centre, showing the location of the two sites, and also the sites of watching briefs at West Street (WS) and Back Lane (BL).

Roppe family, one of whom was an inkeeper, whilst Mary Mills may have been related to the Mills family, several of whom were grocers.

Excavation (Figs 3-6)

A trench (1 m wide) was cut down to natural gravel diagonally across the Market Square site in order to pick up the maximum number of wall-lines. The sections were then recorded and a 1 m square excavated by hand in an area of particular stratigraphic complexity.

A trench, 1 m wide was excavated at right angles to East Street on the assumption that the site would produce evidence of medieval building up to the street frontage. Lack of surviving evidence necessitated a second trench, 2 m wide, also dug by machine, across the centre of the site. The presence of a well in the first East Street trench prevented full excavation whilst another well restricted the

Fig. 3   Market Square 1978. Detailed plan. Note three phase plans from 1 m square marked 'X' near south-western end of Trench B.

ROCHFORD
Market Square   August 1978

Fig. 4   Market Square 1978. Sections. (Locations shown in Fig. 3).

eastward extension of the second trench.

The Market Square site was given the site code ROC 78 (Rochford, 1978) followed by a context number. The site code for the East Street site was ROCH 79 plus context number in the first trench. The second trench was given the code ROC 79 T2 plus context number. Unstratified material was given a site code and the symbol (+). For the purpose of this report these site codes have been simplified so that 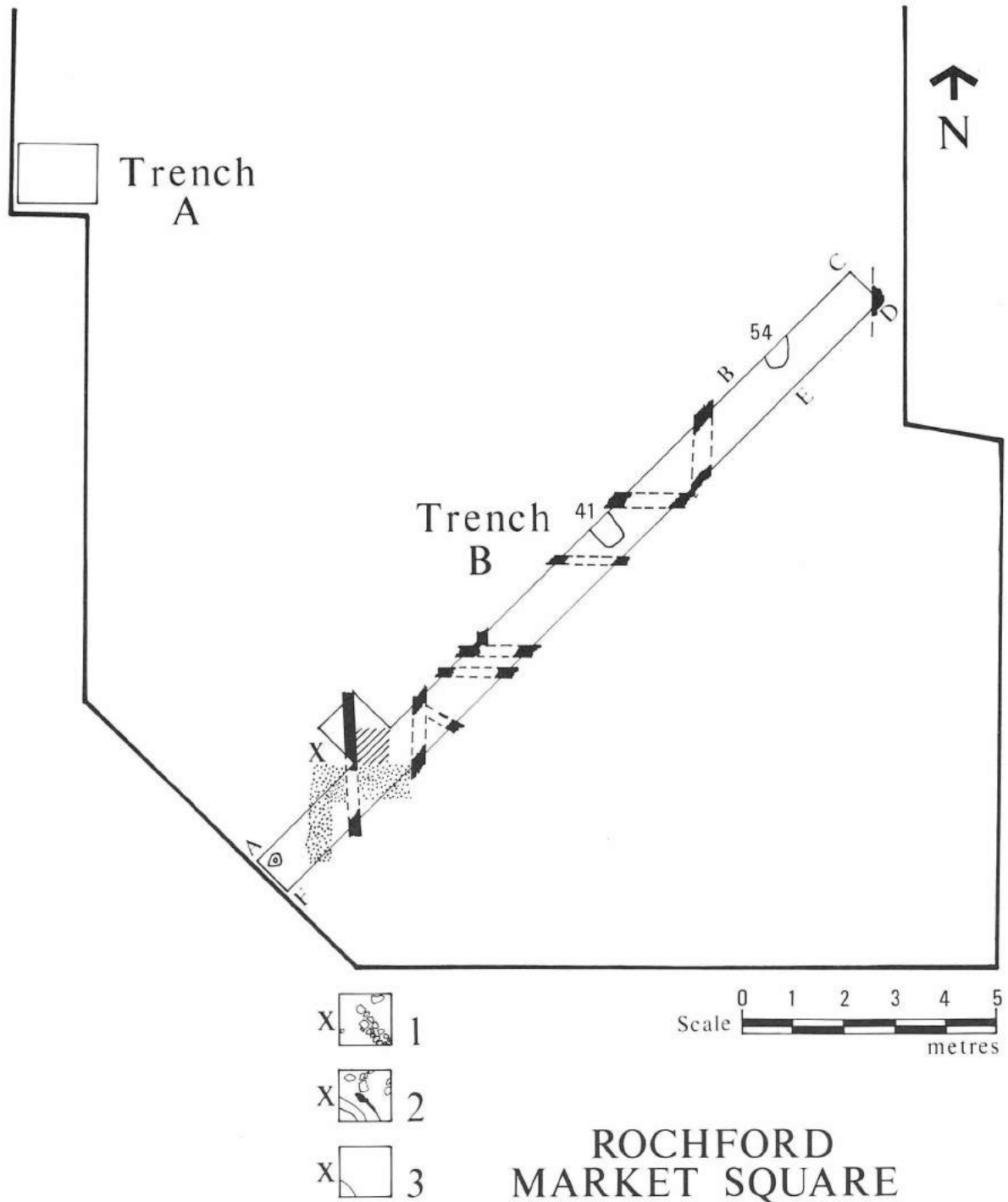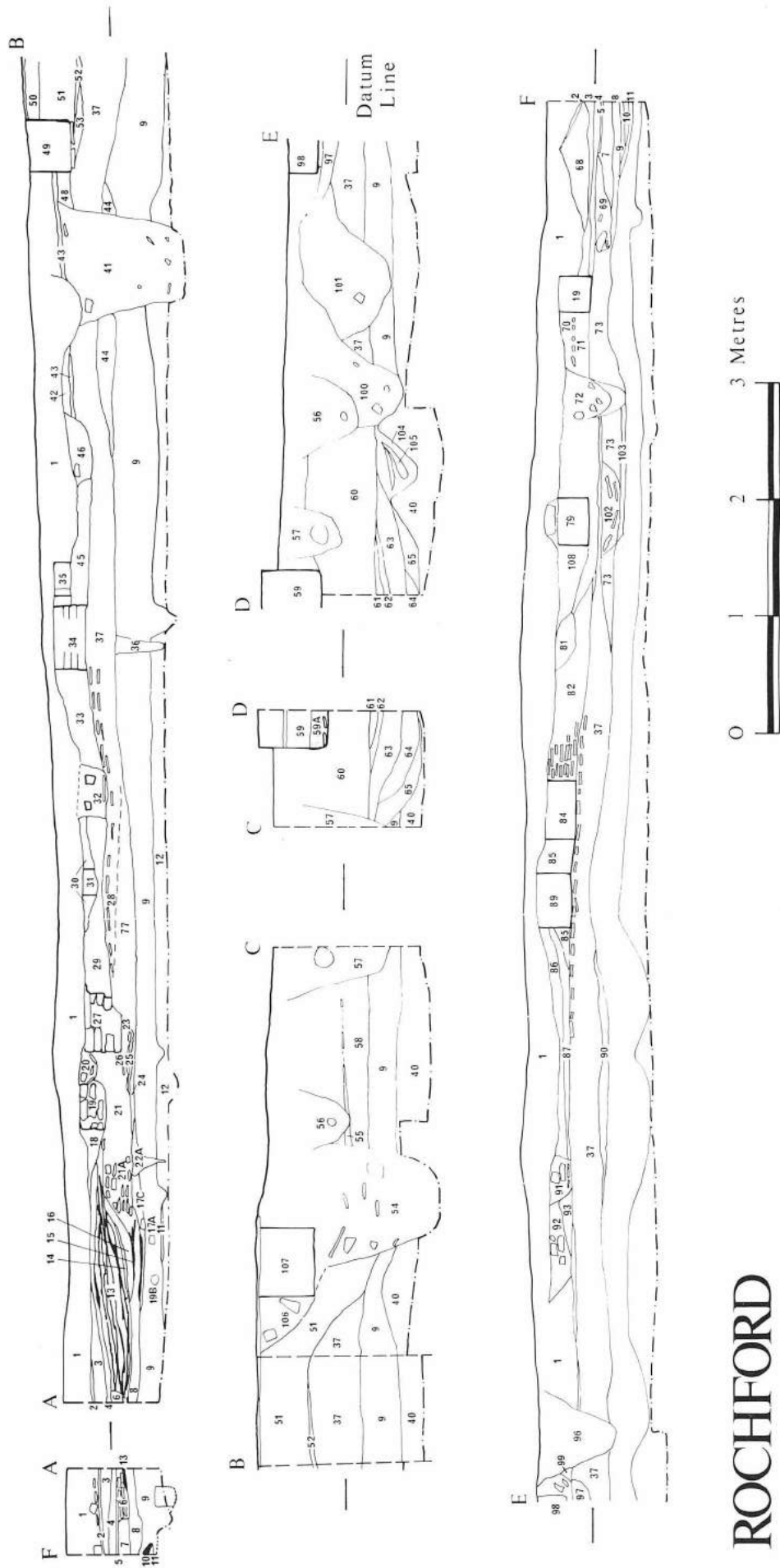only year distinguishes the Market Square material from that on East Street, thus: ROC 78 (28) remains the same, whilst ROCH 79 (5) becomes ROC 79 (5) and ROC 79 T2 (33) becomes ROC 79 (33).

The material from the watching briefs in Back Lane and West Street is referred to as ROC 79 BL plus context number and ROC 79 WS plus context number respectively.

Market Square 1978 (Figs 3 and 4)

Trench A produced a well-developed horticultural soil, *c.* 1.3 m deep, into the top of which a shallow (0.4 m deep) pit had been cut sometime during the post-medieval period. It was otherwise featureless, and the remainder of this section deals with trench B.

The earliest deposit on the site was a grey sandy silt, context (12), which directly overlay the yellow sand subsoil to depth of 200 mm. It was not dated, but was very similar to material recorded at East Street (ROC 79 (50), see below) and may be the fill of a watercourse.

The earliest dated context at Market Square, (9), produced pottery of probable 14th or 15th century date. Within this context stood a worked stone (Fig. 7.5) with a possible seating for timber upright in its upper surface.

The principal remains on this site comprise brick footings, ovens and associated garden layers. The overall dating for these features is the later 15th and early 16th centuries. Although the small scale of the excavation makes interpretation difficult, the following sequence is suggested.

Phase I

A shallow ditch, contexts (61) to (65), cut through an earlier pit, (104) and (105), which in turn cut into the gritty silt level, (9), mentioned above (Fig. 4, D-E). This ditch would seem to be a boundary for properties fronting onto Market Square. Little dating evidence was recovered from it, though it clearly post-dates the deposition of (9), and is beginning to fill at the time of the construction of the brick building on the site, and of the *floruit* of Fabric G wares (see medieval pottery report, below). It would seem that the Market Square was laid out in the 14th or early 15th centuries, but that occupation did not begin until the later 15th or early 16th centuries.

Phase II

A series of horizontal tile footings, (6), (21A), (25), (26) and (102), appeared to form a right angle associated with which were a series of charcoal and clay layers, (5), (7) and (13) (Fig. 4, F-A and A-B). A brown clay layer, (8) and (103) may have been a floor or prepared base. The garden loam, (77), may well be associated with this phase.

Limited excavation by hand showed that context (21) comprised the remains of a sequence of three or more ovens (Fig. 3, X 1-3, with 3 being the earliest). A fragment of

possible carbonised bread was found between 1 and 2 in context 26. A specialist examination of this fragment indicates that it could have been produced by the charring of a cereal/fat mixture (see below). A base, (67) of flat tiles laid in concentric curves formed the floor of oven 3 and is equivalent to context (24).

Phase III

After the ovens had gone out of use, a brick wall, (27) was built on their back wall. Contemporary with, or slightly later than, this wall's construction, the garden loam, (37) accumulated and the double layer of tiles, (28) probably a path, were laid down within it (Fig. 4, A-B, centre).

Phase IV

The brick wall, (19), and its construction trench replaced the wall (27).

Two post-medieval sub-rectangular rubbish pits, (41) and (54), were recorded at the rear of the Market Square site. Neither produced much datable material, though (41) did contain sherds of tin-glazed pottery and stonewares, suggesting a late 17th to early 18th century date. Context (54) contained a few fragments of tile dated to the 15th or 16th centuries, and these are certainly residual on stratigraphic grounds.

There were also a number of 19th and 20th century pits and trenches; these are recorded in the site archive.

East Street 1979 (Figs 5 and 6)

The Watercourses

(a) Peri-glacial

Two channels, (29) and (40) filled with grey sandy silt cut into the natural sands and gravels. Channel (40) was bounded on the east by a natural orange clay bank. A number of depressions filled with grey, sandy silt, (24), (29) and (34) were also noted, whilst a thin layer, 50 mm deep, of grey sandy silt, (50) lay over the subsoil. (This was similar to context (12) from Market Square).

This layer of grey sandy silt apparently extends over most of Rochford's historic centre and would seem to be a natural deposit. It becomes thinner towards the higher land suggesting that a proto-Roach valley was in existence when these silts were laid down. The date for this episode is unknown, though it must be pre-Roman.

(b) Roman to modern

A substantial channel ran due east-west diagonally across the East Street site. A full section of the feature was not obtained, but was at least 2 m wide and at least 2 m deep near the street frontage where it had been deliberately recut during the medieval period. This was the most complete section through the channel revealing a series of grey silty gravels, (16), (17) and (19), above the water table. A small pit, (18) cut layer (19), but was overlain by (17). A ditch, (14), apparently parallel to the main watercourse, had been cut into the south edge of the channel from the top of (16). Contexts (14) and (16) were overlain by a similar grey-green silt with gravel, through which a shallow ditch (12) had been cut. The whole sequence was sealed by (11), the gravelly base of loam build-up (5).

This channel was also encountered further east on the East Street site but was not fully excavated because of the

N

Water course

19/20
14

Early Medieval

Water course

Gravel metalling
Roman (43.47)

40

29

Silt filled channels

Peri-glacial & Roman features

(1)
Hollow
2
8

Well (6)

20
21
28
24
25
31
34
33
23
32
22
35
36/41
39
44 45
38

Recent

Water course

34
25
21
28 24
23 33
20
27
9
7
11
12
13
10

Late Medieval & Post Medieval

■ Undated

▥ Unexcavated

0   5   10
m

ROCHFORD Phase plans

Fig. 5   East Street 1979. Detailed phase plans.

13

ROCHFORD 1979   East Street, Sections.

Fig. 6   East Street 1979. Sections. (Location shown in Fig. 5).

14

ESSEX

ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

THE TRANSACTIONS OF
THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

VOLUME 16 (Third Series)

1984-5

VOLUME 15: *Addenda and Corrigenda*

We apologise for the following corrections:

3   Page 23 Fig. 7 the scale is 2:1.

4   Page 47 Fig. 8 *delete* Scale 1:2. Reference should be made to the centimetre scale.

5   Page 132 Fig. 7.2 read 'also known from early post-conquest deposits'

6   Page 133 Fig. 7.13 read 'a common 1st A.D. form'

7   Page 133 Fig. 8.9 read 'Thompson group G6' and 'example of group G6 flagons'

Essex Archaeology and History: Volume 16 1983-4

Contents

Archaeological and Historical Notes

Editorial

This volume appears in a new format, designed partly to make the best use of modern printing methods, partly to allow for better illustrations, and partly to make the contents of greater interest to the Society's membership. The Publications Committee hope that these reasons will satisfy, if not console, subscribers who may need to adjust the height of their bookshelves.

The initial planning has inevitably involved some delay, and two annual reports of the County Archaeological Section have, therefore, been combined, so as to be of more immediate relevance. We wish to record our thanks to the Section, especially to David Buckley and Deborah Priddy, for the extra work which this has entailed.

The Society is deeply conscious of the need to continue its long, and we can surely unashamedly add, distinguished, task of providing a medium for the publication of serious studies of the history of this county. There is ample evidence that interest in local history is increasing, and without a continuing source of authoritative publication, such interest can rapidly degenerate into nostalgic trash.

Essex, however, is fortunate in having remarkable resources. Of especial note in the current year is the opening of the Colchester branch of the Essex Record Office, achieved after over 20 years of patient persuasion. Now at last not only the magnificent series of Borough records, but much else of local relevance, will be available for study, becoming of growing value as the vast task of indexing proceeds. The Society renews its plea to the County Council to consider most seriously the need to open this and the central Record Office on Saturdays, and to provide the necessary staff to this end. The County has rightly recognised its responsibility in providing for the safekeeping of its documentary heritage: equally the public has a proper claim to be able to study the material held on its behalf when it is free to do so.

In the field of archaeology the crisis of the 1960's and 1970's has subsided, but the problems of smaller sites continue. The creation of the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission has, alas, so far tended to justify the reservations of the pessimists rather than the hopes of the optimists, and at present there seems to be more bureaucracy rather than less. A museum-based editor may also allow himself the comment that more and more of the chance discoveries reported in these pages are recorded as 'in private possession.' While it is understandable that in the immediate instance finders may wish to retain their finds, it cannot be too strongly emphasised that records, however good, are not enough, and that in the longer term objects should be housed in museums which are maintained and financed for the benefit of us all.

For all of us who are concerned with the historic heritage of this county, the last few years have been depressing. Resources for the repair of buildings, and grants for excavations, have declined sharply, while cuts in the public service have resulted in frozen posts in both county and districts. It is, therefore, all the more imperative that this Society should now seek and deserve the practical support of everyone who cares for these things, so that we may not only press their case with a strong and united voice, but also have the resources, be they of money or labour, to instigate action. The tide will turn. When it does, we must be fully prepared to take a positive initiative.

Obituary
JOHN BENNETT 1892-1983

John Bennett, aged 70.
May 1973

By the death of John Bennett, which occurred at East Mersea on 24 February 1983, the Essex Archaeological Society lost a loyal member, a valued officer and a generous benefactor. He had reached the age of 91 years and had had a long career in the Inland Revenue branch of the Civil Service which was interrupted by service in the RAMC in the Dardanelles and Mesopotamia during the 1914-18 war.

John was a man of many interests. As a cyclist he must have reached every corner of Essex and he followed the Colchester Garrison Beagles until a few years of his death. But without a doubt archaeology was his greatest love and he was a typical representative of the army of devoted amateurs, recruited from every class of society, who had, by their enthusiasm, kept archaeology in vigorous life for very many years.

He was a founder member of the Chingford Historical Society and, later, Chairman of the Walthamstow Antiquarian Society, and in 1937 he joined the Essex Archaeological Society in which his interest developed when he and his wife moved to East Mersea. He served as Treasurer and as Trustee of the Society and was responsible for a policy of advantageous re-investment. Subsequently he was appointed Librarian and while occupying this much underrated office did much towards laying the foundation of an orderly re-structuring of the extensive library which is the Society's most valuable asset.

He was also an enthusiastic member of The Colchester Archaeological Group.

John Bennett did not make friends easily; perhaps the need to travel to the remote eastern end of Mersea Island had a discouraging effect on would-be visitors! But once established, his friendship was that of a completely honest man, and, as such, the Society mourns his death.

His wife pre-deceased him by some two years. They had no children.

K.R. Mabbitt

Excavations in the Medieval Town of Rochford 1978 and 1979

by M.R. Eddy

with contributions by: M.Brisco, P.J.Drury, J.Evans,
H.Martingell, M.Owen, C.Turner and M.Wadhams

Summary

Two trial excavations, at Market Square and East Street, were undertaken to establish a dated framework for Rochford's historical development. Evidence of Romano-British occupation was found. The original market place first mentioned in 1247 remains elusive. A number of watching briefs are also recorded here.

Introduction

Rochford (Essex Sites and Monuments Record TQ 89/17) is recognised as a town meriting considerable historical and archaeological study in 'Historic Towns in Essex' (ECC 1981). Two sites became available for investigation in the town during 1978 and 1979. One of these lay at the north-west corner of the present Market Square (TQ 8758 9051) whilst the other occupied an area on the east of East Street (TQ 8773 9057). Excavation of the former site was directed by the author, assisted by D.G. Buckley, during the week commencing 14 August 1978 prior to redevelopment for shops and offices. The second site was excavated by the author, with assistance from Hilary Major and M. Astor, prior to development for housing. Limitations of finance (£100 for each site) precluded anything other than trial trenches.

The Topographical and Geological Background

Rochford is situated 1 km west of the head of the estuary of the River Roach in an area of complex glacial and post-glacial sub-soils. These glacial deposits overlie London Clay and Claygate Beds which outcrop south and north of the river valley and appear to have inhibited early settlement. The town itself lies on a ridge of sand and fine gravel on the north bank of the Roach.

The natural sub-soil of the Market Street site was a yellow sand, turning grey when dry, which gradually ran beneath a bright orange, more gravelly sand to the northeast. Similar outwash sands occurred in East Street though a pipe of stiff orange clay and a bank of similar material had been involuted into the sands by cryoturbation. Generally, however, the sands became coarser with depth.

A common post-glacial phenomenon on the East Street site was the occurrence of irregular, shallow channels filled by grey silty sand. These channels appear to have been distributaries of the proto-Roach, cut and filled before a soil developed over the outwash sands. Later watercourses which began to fill in the medieval period were identified in East Street and West Street and undoubtedly reflect contin-uing river changes in the Roach Valley. This last aspect is discussed in greater detail below (p.12-15).

Early Settlement in the Rochford Area (Fig. 1)

Prehistoric activity in the Rochford area is known only from a few chance finds and small excavations (Macleod 1971). There is better evidence for Roman settlement, which was based mainly on agriculture, though salt-production sites are known on the shores of the Roach and Crouch estuaries (Rodwell 1971). No Saxon settlement is known in Rochford itself; the nearest are at North Shoebury and Barling (Helliwell 1971; Buckley 1977).

Documentary History of Rochford

The succession of the manor of Rochford is detailed by Morant (1768) and Benton (1886?) but almost nothing is known of the town's early history. The manor is first mentioned in the Domesday Book, but further references are very limited until the 16th and 17th centuries. One which is worth noting in the context of this report is that in 1247, Guy de Rochford had a market and a fair in the town.

The recent history of the two sites excavated in 1978 and 1979 is as follows:

(a) Market Square Site

The building on the Market Square, known to Cryer (1978, 169) as a saddlers, was dated 1777 and demolished in 1973.

The 1840 Tithe Map and award (E.R.O. D/CT/291 and 291A) shows the two properties to have been owned by William White Gillingham and by J. Foster. White Gillingham is recorded by the White Directory as a glass dealer and tallow chandler who arrived in Rochford between 1826/7 and 1832 (according to Pigot's Directories). He was not included in the Post Office Directory of 1866, but was in that for 1859. Foster does not appear in the Directories but Fosters are recorded in the Muster rolls, 1796 to 1804 (E.R.O. D/P 129/17/1-9).

(b) East Street Site

Cryer (169) records the demolition of four cottages on the site in 1958 but gives no other details.

The Tithe Award (E.R.O. D/CT/291 and 291A) records four houses on the area all under the ownership of John Rolfe. From west to east these houses were occupied by Frederick Dudley (a carpenter), Thomas White (postmaster and insurance agent), Mary Mills and Richard Emery. The directories do not mention Rolfe, Mills, Emery or Dudley though John Rolfe may be related to the Rolf or

Fig. 1   The archaeology of the Rochford area.

Legend:

- ◻ Moated Site
- ◼ Hall
- ▲ Church
- ▽ Palaeolithic finds
- △ Neolithic finds
- ● Iron Age finds
- ◗ Earthworks
- ◆ Medieval kiln
- Roman occupation
- Cropmarks
- Built up area

ROCHFORD

SOUTHEND AIRPORT

RIVER ROACH

Mud

Saltings

0   0·5   1   Km

Fig. 2   Rochford town centre, showing the location of the two sites, and also the sites of watching briefs at West Street (WS) and Back Lane (BL).

Roppe family, one of whom was an inkeeper, whilst Mary Mills may have been related to the Mills family, several of whom were grocers.

Excavation (Figs 3-6)

A trench (1 m wide) was cut down to natural gravel diagonally across the Market Square site in order to pick up the maximum number of wall-lines. The sections were then recorded and a 1 m square excavated by hand in an area of particular stratigraphic complexity.

A trench, 1 m wide was excavated at right angles to East Street on the assumption that the site would produce evidence of medieval building up to the street frontage. Lack of surviving evidence necessitated a second trench, 2 m wide, also dug by machine, across the centre of the site. The presence of a well in the first East Street trench prevented full excavation whilst another well restricted the

Fig. 3   Market Square 1978. Detailed plan. Note three phase plans from 1 m square marked 'X' near south-western end of Trench B.

10

ROCHFORD
Market Square   August 1978

Fig. 4   Market Square 1978. Sections. (Locations shown in Fig. 3).

11

eastward extension of the second trench.

The Market Square site was given the site code ROC 78 (Rochford, 1978) followed by a context number. The site code for the East Street site was ROCH 79 plus context number in the first trench. The second trench was given the code ROC 79 T2 plus context number. Unstratified material was given a site code and the symbol (+). For the purpose of this report these site codes have been simplified so that only year distinguishes the Market Square material from that on East Street, thus: ROC 78 (28) remains the same, whilst ROCH 79 (5) becomes ROC 79 (5) and ROC 79 T2 (33) becomes ROC 79 (33).

The material from the watching briefs in Back Lane and West Street is referred to as ROC 79 BL plus context number and ROC 79 WS plus context number respectively.

Market Square 1978 (Figs 3 and 4)

Trench A produced a well-developed horticultural soil, c. 1.3 m deep, into the top of which a shallow (0.4 m deep) pit had been cut sometime during the post-medieval period. It was otherwise featureless, and the remainder of this section deals with trench B.

The earliest deposit on the site was a grey sandy silt, context (12), which directly overlay the yellow sand subsoil to depth of 200 mm. It was not dated, but was very similar to material recorded at East Street (ROC 79 (50), see below) and may be the fill of a watercourse.

The earliest dated context at Market Square, (9), produced pottery of probable 14th or 15th century date. Within this context stood a worked stone (Fig. 7.5) with a possible seating for timber upright in its upper surface.

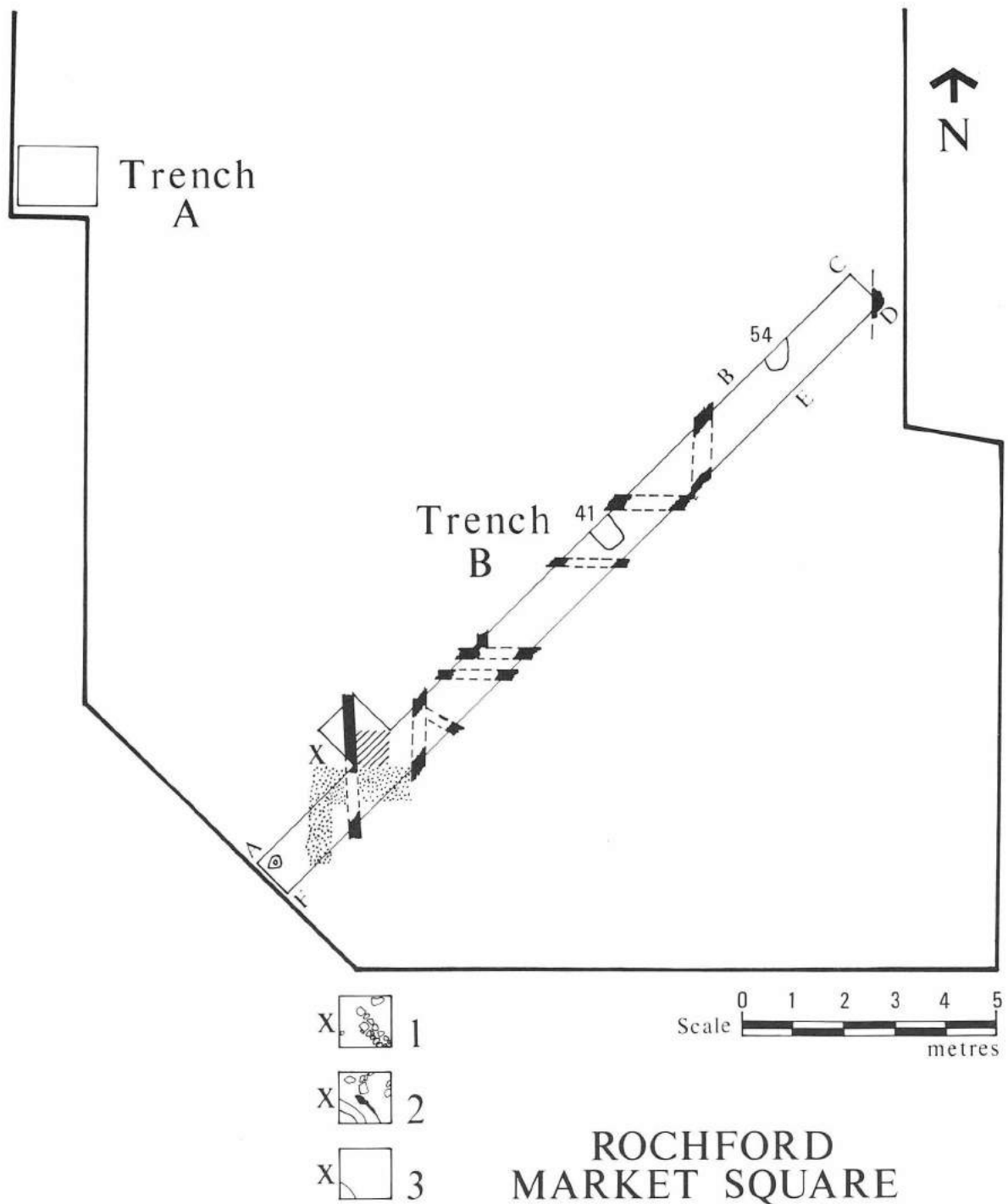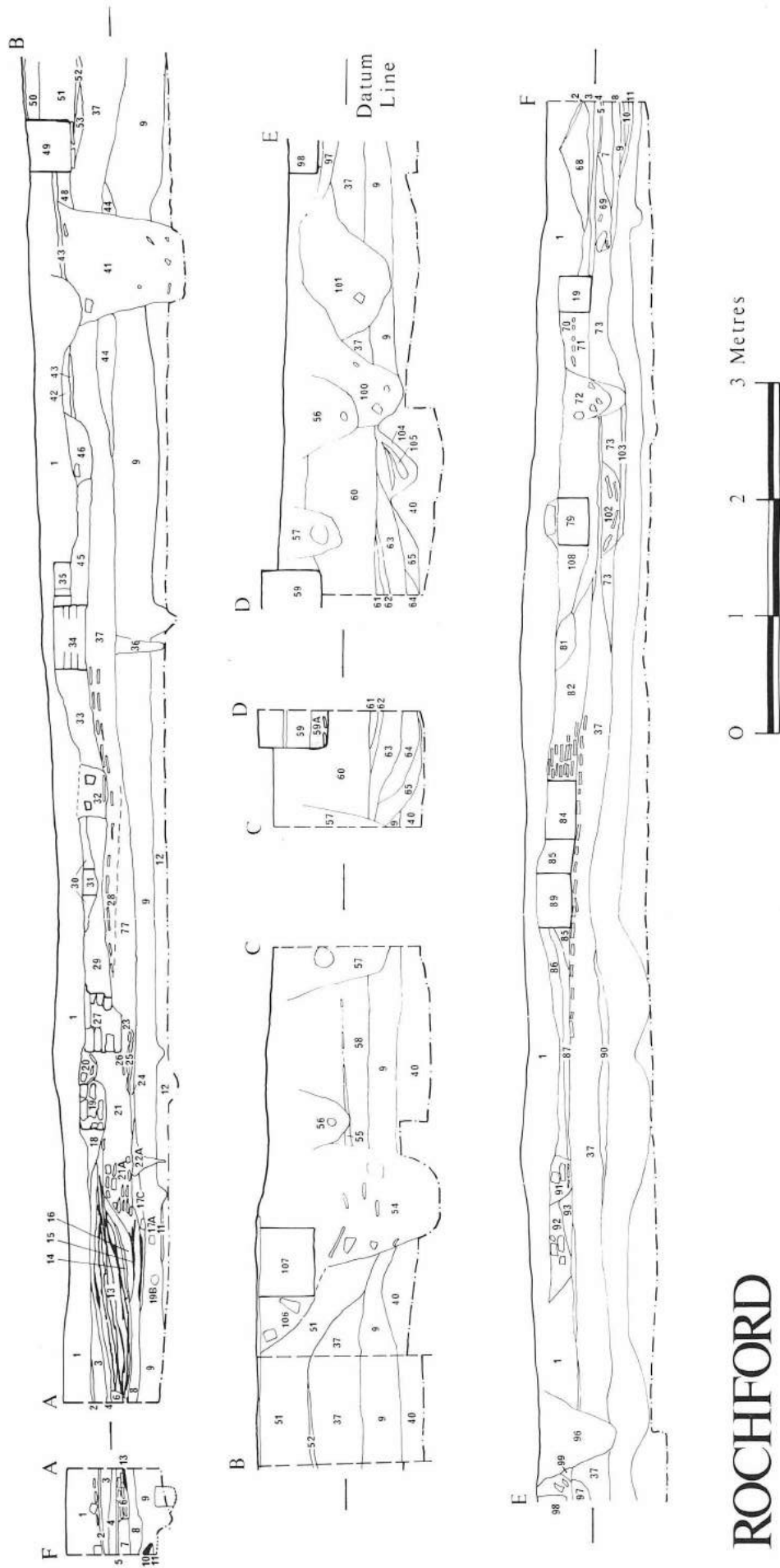The principal remains on this site comprise brick footings, ovens and associated garden layers. The overall dating for these features is the later 15th and early 16th centuries. Although the small scale of the excavation makes interpretation difficult, the following sequence is suggested.

Phase I

A shallow ditch, contexts (61) to (65), cut through an earlier pit, (104) and (105), which in turn cut into the gritty silt level, (9), mentioned above (Fig. 4, D-E). This ditch would seem to be a boundary for properties fronting onto Market Square. Little dating evidence was recovered from it, though it clearly post-dates the deposition of (9), and is beginning to fill at the time of the construction of the brick building on the site, and of the *floruit* of Fabric G wares (see medieval pottery report, below). It would seem that the Market Square was laid out in the 14th or early 15th centuries, but that occupation did not begin until the later 15th or early 16th centuries.

Phase II

A series of horizontal tile footings, (6), (21A), (25), (26) and (102), appeared to form a right angle associated with which were a series of charcoal and clay layers, (5), (7) and (13) (Fig. 4, F-A and A-B). A brown clay layer, (8) and (103) may have been a floor or prepared base. The garden loam, (77), may well be associated with this phase.

Limited excavation by hand showed that context (21) comprised the remains of a sequence of three or more ovens (Fig. 3, X 1-3, with 3 being the earliest). A fragment of

possible carbonised bread was found between 1 and 2 in context 26. A specialist examination of this fragment indicates that it could have been produced by the charring of a cereal/fat mixture (see below). A base, (67) of flat tiles laid in concentric curves formed the floor of oven 3 and is equivalent to context (24).

Phase III

After the ovens had gone out of use, a brick wall, (27) was built on their back wall. Contemporary with, or slightly later than, this wall's construction, the garden loam, (37) accumulated and the double layer of tiles, (28) probably a path, were laid down within it (Fig. 4, A-B, centre).

Phase IV

The brick wall, (19), and its construction trench replaced the wall (27).

Two post-medieval sub-rectangular rubbish pits, (41) and (54), were recorded at the rear of the Market Square site. Neither produced much datable material, though (41) did contain sherds of tin-glazed pottery and stonewares, suggesting a late 17th to early 18th century date. Context (54) contained a few fragments of tile dated to the 15th or 16th centuries, and these are certainly residual on stratigraphic grounds.

There were also a number of 19th and 20th century pits and trenches; these are recorded in the site archive.

East Street 1979 (Figs 5 and 6)

The Watercourses

(a) Peri-glacial

Two channels, (29) and (40) filled with grey sandy silt cut into the natural sands and gravels. Channel (40) was bounded on the east by a natural orange clay bank. A number of depressions filled with grey, sandy silt, (24), (29) and (34) were also noted, whilst a thin layer, 50 mm deep, of grey sandy silt, (50) lay over the subsoil. (This was similar to context (12) from Market Square).

This layer of grey sandy silt apparently extends over most of Rochford's historic centre and would seem to be a natural deposit. It becomes thinner towards the higher land suggesting that a proto-Roach valley was in existence when these silts were laid down. The date for this episode is unknown, though it must be pre-Roman.

(b) Roman to modern

A substantial channel ran due east-west diagonally across the East Street site. A full section of the feature was not obtained, but was at least 2 m wide and at least 2 m deep near the street frontage where it had been deliberately recut during the medieval period. This was the most complete section through the channel revealing a series of grey silty gravels, (16), (17) and (19), above the water table. A small pit, (18) cut layer (19), but was overlain by (17). A ditch, (14), apparently parallel to the main watercourse, had been cut into the south edge of the channel from the top of (16). Contexts (14) and (16) were overlain by a similar grey-green silt with gravel, through which a shallow ditch (12) had been cut. The whole sequence was sealed by (11), the gravelly base of loam build-up (5).

This channel was also encountered further east on the East Street site but was not fully excavated because of the

N

Water course

19/20
14

Early Medieval

Water course

40

Gravel metalling
Roman (43.47)

Silt filled channels

29

Peri-glacial & Roman features

(1)
Hollow
2
8
Well(6)

20
28 24
21
25 31 34 33
23 32 35
22
36/41
39
44 45
38

Recent

Water course

11
12
13
10
9
7

20
21
28 24
27
25
34
23 33

Late Medieval & Post Medieval

■ Undated

▥ Unexcavated

0   5   10
                              m

ROCHFORD Phase plans

Fig. 5   East Street 1979. Detailed phase plans.

13

ROCHFORD 1979 East Street, Sections.

Fig. 6   East Street 1979. Sections. (Location shown in Fig. 5).

14

unstable nature of the fills. The lowest fill examined here was a wet, sterile plastic clay, (51), though this may have been a purely natural deposit. Cutting through this clay was a green silty-clay-filled channel, (48). The depression above this was filled with a black clayey loam, (38), containing much Victorian pottery and glass.

(A watching brief to the rear of 57-63 West Street (Fig. 2) revealed the north side of a similar watercourse).

Roman occupation

A small area at the eastern end of trench 2 was occupied by a compacted gravel spread, (43), which dipped gently towards the early watercourse. A grey loam, (46), up to 75 mm thick had built up over the first gravel layer; a second gravel layer, (47), was placed over the loam. This second gravel pathway dipped in the same direction as the first, and both ran roughly parallel to the watercourse on the bank of apparently natural orange clay (see above).

The limited group of Roman finds indicate a 2nd-3rd-century date, and the presence of substantial tile fragments suggests the existence of a large building nearby. Local residents speak of a major Roman building being destroyed during the construction of the Hospital, *c.* 200 m north-west of the site (K. Crowe, pers. comm.).

Medieval

The watercourse revealed sherds of shell-tempered ware from its lowest fills (see pottery catalogue). The additional presence of oyster shell fragments indicates domestic occupation nearby.

The watercourse was recut several times on slightly different alignments. A shallow gully, (13) cut by a post hole, (12) was the first feature on the site parallel to East Street itself.

Note that the watercourse recorded at West Street produced late 13th/early 14th century pottery from its upper fills.

Post-medieval

The loam build-up, (4) and (5), probably began in the 16th and 17th centuries, persisting until the construction of cottages in the 18th century.

Along the street frontage, the brick footings, (2) and (8), of a cottage were excavated. This cottage was the first building on the site; the bricks of its rear wall, (8) were of 17th or 18th century date, while those of its internal wall, (2), are typically late 18th century. (Buildings are shown on the Chapman and André map of 1777).

The floors of the cottage were originally earth, which was worn away north of wall (2), suggesting a doorway. The earth floor was replaced by a hard-packed gravel floor (1) sometime prior to demolition in 1958. An undated dry-brick well (6) lay to the rear of the cottage, and had been capped with a York stone slab.

A series of pits and post holes (21B), (22), (27), (27A), (32) and (35), and two trenches, (21) and (36)/(41) were recorded at the rear of the site. These were all 19th century or later. The uppermost fill of the principal watercourse, (38), contained modern finds. Postholes (39), (44), and (45) are interpreted as forming a modern fence line parallel to the marshy ground of the nearby filled watercourse.

(Extensions to the Old Bakehouse in Back Lane (Fig. 2) revealed a pebbly garden loam *c.* 0.4 to 0.5 m thick, merging into a browner, and more stony, loam below, and *c.* 0.6 m thick. Finds indicated that this soil began to develop in the 17th century and was fully formed in the 19th century).

The Artefacts

All the finds recorded here are deposited with Southend Museum Service. Those from the Market Square excavation (ROC 78) and the Back Lane watching brief (ROC 79 BL) are accessioned under ARCH 81 10, whilst those from East Street and West Street are accessioned under ARCH 81 11.

(a) Copper Alloy by H. Major
ROC 78 (29)   Pin with double twist spherical head. 1 mm diameter wire 32 mm long.
ROC 79 (5)   Rectangular strip. Undecorated, 2 rivet holes survive at one end, originally had triangular grouping of 3 rivets at each end. Chamfered corners (Fig. 7.1).
ROC 79 (5)   Irregular octagonal plate. Cast off-centre hole. Undecorated (Fig. 7.3).
ROC 79 (5)   Worn and illegible penny.

(b) Lead
ROC 79 (+)   Window frame fragment.

(c) Iron by H. Major with M.R. Eddy
ROC 78 (67)   Rectangular framed buckle, pin missing. Paralleled at Writtle (Rahtz 1969, Fig. 47 No 54) and Hadleigh Castle (Drewett 1975, No 352); slightly smaller than both. Late fifteenth or early sixteenth century. (Fig. 7.2).
ROC 79 (5)   Knife with rectangular tang. (Fig. 7.4).
ROC 79 (5)   Socketed bit or auger. Socket broken. Tang section 2 by 4 mm. 125 mm long.
ROC 79 (5)   Trapezoidal plate, wood adhering on both sides. Use unknown. Parallel sides 48 and 90 mm long, non-parallel sides 60 mm, 8 mm thick.
ROC 79 (37)   Headless, rectangular-section spike. 8 by 15 mm section, 78 mm long.

The Nails: Typical post-medieval collection, apart from the absence of hob-nails. Two complete, and three incomplete, nails came from the Market Street site whilst 20 complete, and 16 incomplete, nails were found in the East Street site. As most of the nails were badly corroded only the lengths of the complete specimens were recorded. The measurements of the stratified examples are given below, and the unstratified nails are included within the numerical assessment.

| Context	Length (in mm)	Comment
ROC 78 (28)	70	Square shank, bent
ROC 78 (28)	62	Square shank, bent
ROC 79 (5)	91	Very corroded
ROC 79 (5)	56	Round head
ROC 79 (5)	74	Piece of glass attached
ROC 79 (5)	80	Bent
ROC 79 (5)	52	Very corroded
ROC 79 (5)	58	Very corroded
ROC 79 (5)	57	Very corroded
ROC 79 (5)	83	L-shaped head
ROC 79 (5)	25	Tack
ROC 79 (5)	52	Wood traces
ROC 79 (5)	87	Wood traces
ROC 79 (5)	55	Head bent
ROC 79 (5)	43	Bent
ROC 79 (5)	28	Round head, wood traces
ROC 79 (11)	102	Bent, very corroded, wood traces

15
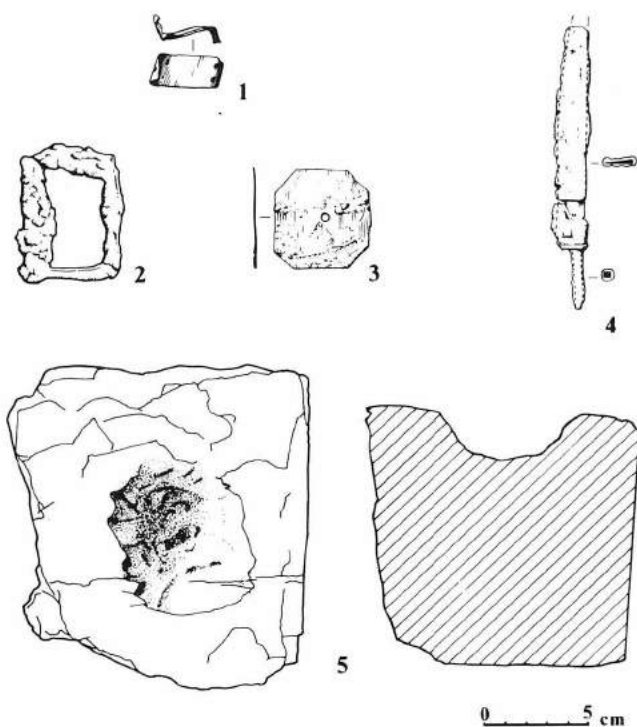
Fig. 7   Metalwork (1-4) and worked stone (5).

The total of 22 nails provides an almost random spread of length-values between the shortest (25 mm) and longest (102 mm). However, within this range three principal groups can be identified — (a) the 'tacks' (3 examples — range 25 to 30 mm); (b) short nails (8 examples — range 50 to 58 mm); (c) long nails (4 examples — range 83-91 mm). Lengths of 43 cm and 102 cm seem to be exceptional and well-separated from the next nearest measurements.

(d)   Flint by H. Martingell
ROC 79 (31)   Blade with two notches; slightly rolled and glossy.
ROC 79 (40)   Primary flake with prepared platform.
Pencil drawing in Level III archive in ESMR.

(e)   Glass
No datable vessel fragments were recovered and window glass was recorded in contexts of late 18th century or later, or from poorly-sealed contexts.

(f) Roman Pottery by C. Turner
A small group of Roman pottery was recovered from contexts (43), (45) and (47), and residually in contexts (36), (37) and (38), on the East Street site. None of the pottery is closely datable, though a broad date-range of 2nd to 4th century can be proposed. On the evidence of a single sherd (Fig. 8.2) it may be tentatively suggested that the group represents occupation during the late 2nd to 3rd century.
In the descriptions below the following conventions are used:

Inclusion size		*Inclusion density*	
very fine	— less than *c.* 0.5 mm	sparse	— less than 2%
fine	— *c.* 0.5 mm to 1 mm	moderate	— 2 to 20%
medium	— *c.* 1 mm to 2 mm	common	— 20 to 40%
coarse	— more than 2 mm	abundant	— more than 40%

Unless otherwise stated, the majority of inclusions are probably grog.
Fig. 8.1   Rim, smooth, grey external surface — interior has faint remains of grey surface. Margins orange/red; thin dark grey core. Abundant, very fine sand temper. Common form, 2nd to 4th century. ROC 79 (45).

Fig. 8.2   Ring-neck of flask. Light brownish pink, common medium-coarse sand temper. Original surface abraded. Paralleled at Orsett (Rodwell 1974, 28 and Fig. 7.50) and dated late 2nd to early 3rd. ROC 79 (47).

Fig. 8.3   Abraded, possible bifid rim of large storage vessel. Dark grey surfaces, dark brownish grey core. Fine sand and fine-medium grey tempering. ROC 79 (43).

Unillustrated
ROC 79 (43)   Southern Gaulish samian body sherd from a bowl form. (Going, pers. comm).
ROC 79 (37)   Light grey rim and base with fine micaceous and very fine grey inclusions. Possibly 2nd-4th century.

(g)   Medieval and Later Pottery
The pottery from Rochford falls into three principal groups — that from the earliest activity on both sites; that from the main building activity on the Market Square; and that from the soil build-up on East Street and from the post-medieval pits on both sites.
Virtually all the pottery recovered from the first two groups comprised local coarse wares. There was only one metal object with dated parallels, the iron buckle (Fig. 7.2) whilst clay pipes were of limited use in dating some of the later material.
In the absence of coins or precise documentary evidence, pottery was dated by comparison with the few major published sequences of medieval ceramics from Essex, particularly those from Hadleigh Castle (Drewett 1975), King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle (Rahtz 1969), Waltham Abbey (Huggins 1973; Huggins and Huggins 1972) and Pleshey Castle (Williams 1978).
The pottery from the Market Square site was sorted into fabric types, without reference to the site stratigraphy, and the resulting fabric types labelled A to N. This series was then refined and relabelled in a new series, A to L, related to the site's principal stratigraphic units, before the excavation of the East Street site was first considered. The additional material from East Street was incorporated into the existing classification and further refined into a fabric series again labelled A to P.

Group I — Early Medieval (Fig. 8)
Fabric A1   Shell-tempered black fabric. ROC 79 (5), (19). Saxo-Norman.

Fabric A2   Vesiculated (originally shell-tempered) orange-brown fabric. ROC 79 (5), (19), Saxo-Norman.

Fabric B   Soft, slightly soapy micaceous orange fabric. Brown glaze patches or external brown glaze, yellow over slipped decoration. ROC 78 (9), (77); ROC 79 (5), (14), (17), (18).

Fabric C   Coarse sandy, mid to dark grey to brown. Some with yellow-brown glaze patches, or cream slip externally. ROC 78 (9), (77), (64) and U/S; ROC 79 (11). Some shell in examples in ROC 79 (5), (12), (48).

Fabric D   Hard sandy grey fabric. ROC 79 (5), (31). 13th century.

Fabric E1   Hard grey with dark mottled green glaze external ROC 78 (9), (77), ROC 79 (5), (19) and U/S.

Fabric E2   Hard grey with red surface. Decorated with mottled pale green glaze externally over cream slip. ROC 79 WS (2).

Fabric F1   Sandy orange with white slip decoration or sgraffito through all-over white slip. ROC 79 (5), (13), (31).

Fabric F2   As F1, but brown glaze splashed, no slip. ROC 79 (9).

Group II — Late Medieval/Tudor
Fabric G   Includes fine distinct styles in two slightly different pastes. Later 15th to mid-16th centuries.

Fabric G1   Hard orange with cream or white slip decoration. Rarely glaze-splashed. Bases thumbed. ROC 78 (13), (27), (28), (34), (37), (67), (102) and U/S; ROC 79 (5), (11), (38).

Fabric G2   Hard orange, dark brown to grey surfaces. Cream or white slip decorated. ROC 78 (13), (27), (28), (29), (37), (41), (67), (69). Glaze splashes on cup, ROC 78 (28) (Fig. 00,00). ROC 79 (5).

Fabric G3   Hard orange, external dark brown glaze, yellow over slip. ROC 78 (28), (37), (67).

Fabric G4   Soft, slightly sandy and micaceous, orange. Unglazed ROC 78 (28), (34), (53), (67). ROC 79 (5), (11).

Fabric G5   Hard orange, slightly micaceous. Yellow-brown glaze externally, applied decoration. Grey core. ROC 78 (63).

Fabric H   Soft buff fabric; yellow or green manganese-flecked, external glaze. ROC 78 (67). 16th century.

Fabric J   Off-white, smooth, green glazed. Surrey white-ware. ROC 78 U/S. ROC 79 (5). 16th century.

Fabric K   Grey-brown glazed stoneware. ?Raeren. ROC 78 (37). 16th century.

Group III — *c.* 1575 to *c.* 1800 (Fig. 9)
Fabric L   Hard orange, with brown or brownish green glaze externally, internally or both. ROC 78 (41) and U/S. Unglazed in ROC 78 (16), and U/S. ROC 79 (5), (10), (21A), (32), (35), (37).

Fabric M   Stoneware other than ?Raeren. Mainly Bellarmines and mugs. ROC 78 (41). ROC 79 (5), (22).

16
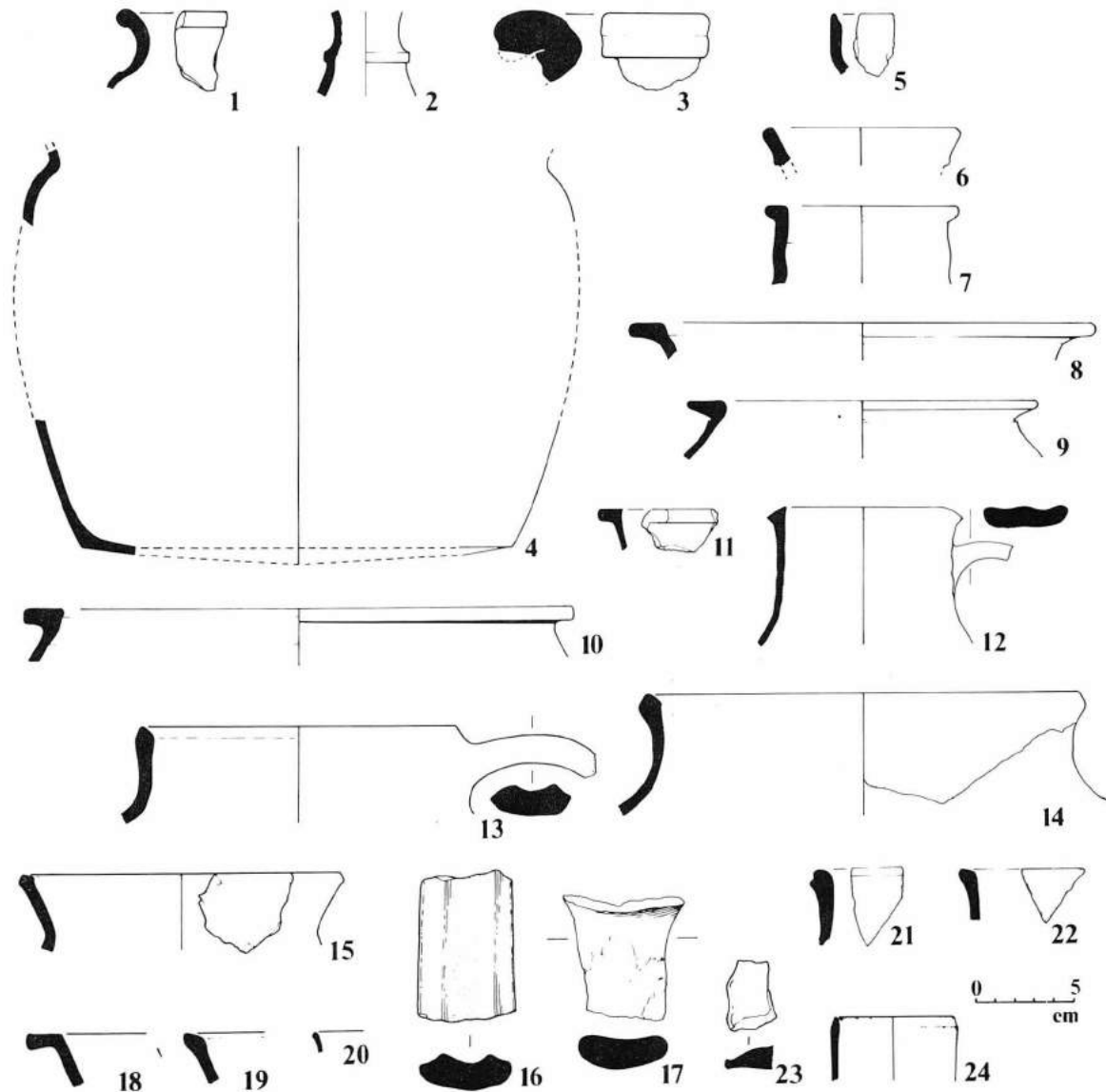
Fig. 8   Pottery (Roman, medieval and post-medieval).

Fabric N   Hard orange or red with purplish black glaze, internally and externally. Stock ware. ROC 79 (5), (10).

Fabric P1   Buff with yellow tin-glaze internally ?early Staffordshire type. ROC 78 (41), (96).

Fabric P2   Cream, with blue and white tin-glaze internally, off-white externally. ROC 78 (96). ROC 79 (5), (31).

Fabric P3   Cream, with manganese speckled tin-glaze. ?London product, ROC 79 (32).

The plain cream wares and the transfer-printed ceramics are not discussed, but were associated with features dated to *c.* 1800 onwards, shown as modern on the phase plans (Fig. 3).

Fig. 8

Cat. No.	Fabric	Context	Form	Suggested date range of sherd(s)	Associated finds
4	A1	ROC 79 (19)	Cooking pot base and carination Suggested reconstruction	*c.* 850-1150	Assoc. with fabric E1 (one small sherd? intrusive) and Fabric A2? 1050-1150.
5	B	ROC 79 (37)	? shallow cup	—	Roman and 15-17th century tile. Fabric L, clay pipes of 1690-1710.
6	C	ROC 79 (5)	small bowl	post *c.*1100 to pre-*c.*1300	Early medieval to 18th century.
7	C	ROC 79 (11)	Jug	post *c.*1100 to pre-*c.*1300	18th century tile, Fabrics G1 and G4.
8	C	ROC 79 (11)	open bowl	post *c.*1100 to pre-*c.*1300, early half of this range most likely	As 7
9	C	ROC 79 (5)	bowl	last half of 13th century	As 6

Cat. No.	Fabric	Context	Form	Suggested date range of sherd(s)	Associated finds
10	C	ROC 79 (21A)	bowl	last half of 13th century	16th century tile, Fabrics G1 and M
11	D	ROC 79 (5)	open bowl	13th century	As 6
12	E2	ROC 79 WS(2)	jug	14th century	—
13	G2	ROC 78 (28)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	Fabrics D1, D2, D3 and D4. 15th and 16th century tile and brick.
14	G1	ROC 78 (102)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	16th or 17th century tile
15	G2	ROC 78 (67)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	Fabrics D1, D2, D3, D4 and L
16	G1	ROC 78 (37)	jug handle	Later 15th to mid 16th century	Fabrics G1, G2, G3 and K. Tile — 15th to 16th century.
17	G1	ROC 79 (21A)	jug handle	Later 15th to mid 16th century	
18	G4	ROC 78 (53)	bowl	Later 15th to mid 16th century	
19	G1	ROC 79 (38)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	Victorian
20	G1	ROC 79 (28)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	see 13
21	G2	ROC 78 (28)	? cup	Later 15th to mid 16th century	see 13
22	G1	ROC 78 (27)	jug (radius c. 80-90 mm)	Later 15th to mid 16th century	Fabrics G1 and G2, 16th century brick and tile
23	G3	ROC 78 (37)	Base or lid	Later 15th to mid 16th century	see 16
24	K	ROC 78 (37)	jug	Later 15th to mid 16th century	see 16

Fig. 9

| Cat. No.	Fabric	Context	Form	Suggested date range of sherd(s)	Associated finds
1	L	ROC 79 WS(1)	jug	Later 16th to mid 18th century	—
2	L	ROC 78 (96)	jug	Later 16th to mid 18th century	Fabrics P1 and P2, post 17th century tile, clay pipe 1660-80
3	L	ROC 78 (41)	jug or deep bowl	Later 16th to mid 18th century	Fabrics G2, L, M, and P1, 17th or 18th century tile
4	L	ROC 79 (5)	jug	Later 16th to mid 18th century	Early medieval to 18th century
5	L	ROC 79 (45)	jug or deep bowl	Later 16th to mid 18th century	19th century
6	L	ROC 79 WS(1)	handle	Later 16th to mid 18th century	—
7	L	ROC 79 (41)	jug or deep bowl	Later 16th to mid 18th century	See 3
8	L	ROC 79 (45)	cup or small bowl	Later 16th to mid 18th century	See 5
9	L	ROC 78 (41)	?Lid radius c.70-88 mm	Later 16th to mid 18th century	See 3
10	L	ROC 79 (5)	bowl	Later 16th to mid 18th century	See 4
11	M	ROC 79 (5)	mug	mid 17th to mid 18th century	See 4
12	M	ROC 79 (5)	mug	mid 17th to mid 18th century	See 4
13	M	ROC 79 (21A)	medallion from body of a jug	mid 16th to mid 18th century	See Fig. 8, 10
14 Slightly sandy orange-brown. Some cut spaces and some purple inclusion. Traces of grass wiping.		ROC 78 (27)	Hand formed, possibly from a dish. Slight thumbed lip, Stipple indicates brown glaze here.	—	See Fig. 8, 22
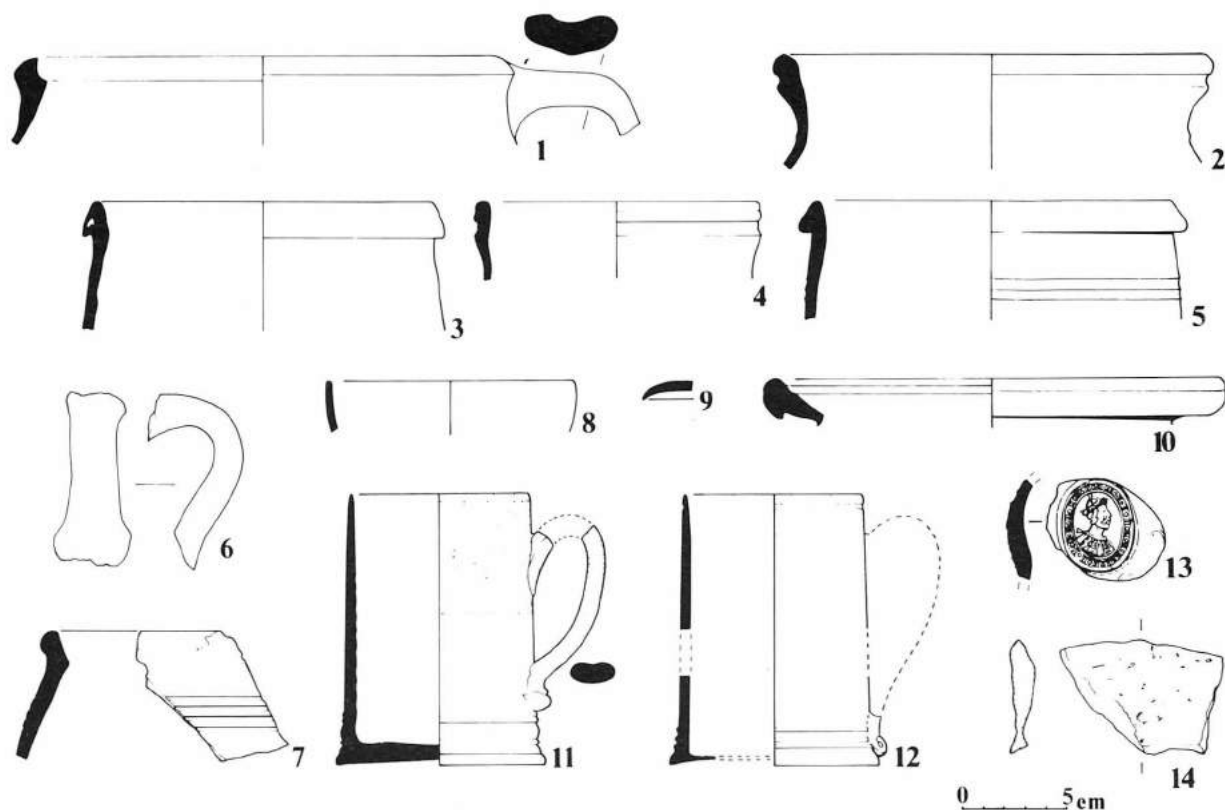
Fig. 9   Pottery (post-medieval).

(h) Clay Pipes

Stem fragments, all unstratified, were present in small numbers on the Market Square site. Stems were common in the East Street excavations, particularly in ROC 79 (5) and the 18th century and later features. Stems were not retained.

ROC 78 (+)   Long bowl with curved sides. Incomplete rouletting below mouth. c. 1680-1710.

ROC 78 (96)   Bowl with near straight sides, circular feet. Thick walled. c. 1660-1680.

ROC 79 (+)   Wide-mouthed upright bowl with broken spike foot. 1750 to 1820? T on foot.

ROC 79 (5)   Upright wide-mouthed bowl, Foot with letters MW, 1680-1710. 1750-1820, LT on foot.

Bulbous bowl with rouletting below rim. 1640-80.

Foot 1730-1820.

Foot 1730-1820.

Foot and part of bowl 1780-1820.

ROC 79 (35)   Spike foot with DI. ?Diana Jackson, 1836-46, London. Bowl fragment with moulded oak leaves.

ROC 79 (37)   Straight-sided, long bowl. 1690-1710.

ROC 79 (45)   Oval foot and part of bowl. 1660-80.

Spike foot, upright bowl. SC on foot. 1730-80 on typological grounds. If a Stephen Chamberlain, Colchester, product it may, however, be as late as 1808.

Spike foot, upright bowl. 1730-80. SW on foot. Quartered shield on back of bowl.

W. may equal Webb as several Webbs were making pipes in London at this time though there is no S. in Oswald's list (1975, 68 and 148-9) or in Harley (1963) at this time.

(i) Brick and Tile by M. Wadhams

Roman tile was recovered from contexts ROC 79 (43), (46) and (47) and was residual in ROC 79 (5), (17), (32), (37) and (38).

Medieval and later tile and brick.

More detailed notes are available at Level III. The date ranges proposed by the tile and brick fragments are tabulated below and any examples meriting comment are described below:-

Maximum date range

Context	Tile	Brick	No. of Fragments
ROC 78 (+)	?C13 — 15th		4 T
ROC 78 (21)	C15 — 16th	C15 — 16th?	1 T, 1 B
ROC 78 (27)		C16th	1 B
ROC 78 (28)	C15 — 16th	C16th?	6 T, 1 FT
			(see oo), 1 B
ROC 78 (54)	C15 — 16th		1 FT
ROC 78 (69)	C18 — 19th		1 T
ROC 78 (77)	C15 — 16th	C15 — 16th	1 T, 1 B
ROC 78 (102)	C16 — 17th		1 FT
ROC 79 (+)	pre-mid-C17th		1 T
ROC 79 (2)		C18th,	1 B, complete
		?later half	(see below)
ROC 79 (5)	C16 — 17th		10 T
ROC 79 (8)		C17 — 18th	1 B, complete
			(see below)
ROC 79 (10)	C16 — 17th		2 T
ROC 79 (11)	?C18 onwards		2 T
ROC 79 (12)	C16th		2 T
ROC 79 (21A)	C16th		1 T
ROC 79 (27)	C15 — 16th		2 T
ROC 79 (31)	C15 — 16th		1 T
ROC 79 (32)	C15 — 17th	C15 — 16th	9 T, 1 B
ROC 79 (35)	C16 — 17th		1 T
ROC 79 (37)	C15 — 17th		41 T
ROC 79 (38)	C16 — 17th		7 T
ROC 79 (44)	C19th		2 T

T = tile;   B = brick;   FT = floor tile

ROC 78 (28) Bullnosed, half tile. Orange, smooth fabric. Straw-wiped. 120 mm thick.

ROC 79 (2) Complete brick. Red-brown, slightly sandy fabric. 230 cm (9 ins.) by 120 mm (4½ ins.) by 70 mm (2¾ ins.)

ROC 79 (8) Complete brick. Orange-red, slightly sandy fabric. 235 mm (9 1/5 ins.) by 105 mm (4 2/5 ins.) by 67 mm (2 3/50 ins.)

ROC 79 (32) Fragment of plinth or threshold brick. Dark red sandy fabric.

ROC 78 (54) Fragments of coarse sandy orange floor tiles. Post-
and (102), medieval.
ROC 79 (32)
and (38)

(j) Medieval Floor Tile by P.J. Drury
ROC 78 (28) Orange-red fabric with lighter streaks. Red to buff grog inclusions, some small voids and fine sand. Edges undercut and base very finely sanded. White slip and glaze runs present on edges but surface completely worn. Bases of two nail holes near one corner indicate use of nailed board during trimming. Technique and fabric suggest Flemish origin. Size (c. 210 mm square and over 21 mm thick) suggests 15th century date.

ROC 78 (54) Two fragments similar to above.
and (102)

(k) Stone (identified by M. Owen)
ROC 78 (9) Block of Reigate stone with shallow, circular depression with V-profile in upper surface. Door or gate socket. Fig. 7.5.

ROC 78 (28) Greenish quartz-mica schist. Unworked.

ROC 79 (5) Mayen/Neidermendig lava quern fragment.

ROC 79 (35) Chalk slab fragment. 29 mm thick.

(l) Shell (with M. Brisco)
ROC 78 (41) Group of barnacles (closer identification impossible as badly broken). Probably imported to the site on driftwood.

Small quantities of shell fish were recovered from post-medieval contexts at East Street. Oyster, winkle and cockle were present but in statistically insignificant quantities.

Land molluscs
No samples for molluscan analysis were taken but the presence of macroscopic snails indicates the potential environmental evidence to be obtained from the semi-waterlogged sands and silts above the ferruginous gravel.

(m) Oven Residue
A nodule of bluish-black, vesticulated slag-like material was recovered from Market Square context (26). The proximity of this material to the 15th or 16th century ovens suggested that the material may have been indicative of one or more products of the ovens. The material was subjected to chemical analysis by J. Evans of the Department of Chemistry at The North East London Polytechnic, who writes:- "Infra-red analysis of the residue indicated the presence of a mixture of organic substances, the main constituents of which were starch and palmitic acid. Quantative analysis, using both chromatographic techniques and classical methods, suggested a concentration of c. 0.1% (by weight) for palmitic acid and 4% for starch. The remainder of the residue appeared to consist of charcoal and mineral matter.

    The residue could have been produced by charring of a cereal/fat mixture, the original fat degenerating to a material similar to adipocere."

(n) Animal Bone
Animal bone did not survive on the Market Square Site.

    Animal bone was recovered in relatively small quantities from the East Street site, by far the most complete examples being from the recent rubbish layer ROC 79 (38). In the post-medieval build-up ROC 79 (5) a full range of domesticated meat animals was represented.

    Only six bone fragments were recovered from medieval layers and sheep/goat (ROC 79 (16)) and cattle (ROC 79 (11) and (12)) were represented. The keel of a chicken was recovered from ROC 79 (13).

    A single metacarpal of cattle was found in ROC 79 (43), a Roman layer, and it may have served as a bone point or awl though there was no sign of wear.

    The animal bone was so limited that it was not considered to merit detailed identification.

Discussion

(a) Drainage
Drainage in Rochford has obviously been a problem for the town until the mid or late nineteenth century as Benton (1886?, 776) indicates. Most of the surface water and the high ground water level was dealt with by means of channels, probably of natural origin, but kept open by repeated clearance as evidenced on the East Street site. Only rarely was any deliberate build-up necessary and that was only relatively slight (c. 0.3 m on the Market Street site) though the East Street site was obviously avoided as a settlement area until a substantial horticulturally derived soil had developed over the former watercourse.

(b) Roman Occupation
Roman activity was only represented in the excavations by a two-phase gravelled track, but evidence for intense occupation is coming to light around the tidal limit of the Roach. The nature of this occupation would certainly bear closer examination in view of the work already undertaken at the head of the Crouch (Wickford, see Neild 1978 and 1979) and the Blackwater estuaries (Heybridge, see Rodwell 1975).

    It is clear from the tithe map (E.R.O. D/CT.291) that the town of Rochford was established within an area of existing rectilinear fields. It has been suggested by Drury and Rodwell (1980, 62-64 and fig. 22) that similar rectilinear systems in the Dengie peninsula and Thurrock areas are Roman in origin. However, Drury and Rodwell *(ibid)* omit the Rochford area from the rectilinear systems shown on their fig. 22. The Rochford field system must pre-date the 13th century AD and whilst there is yet no evidence to suggest that it has a Roman origin it certainly is of some antiquity. A pre or post-Roman date for this system awaits further research and the post-Roman date for part of the Thurrock system (Toller 1980) remains a *caveat* against further speculation.

(c) The Medieval and Later Town
In many ways the origins of the town and its plan units remain enigmatic. However, it can be suggested that the Market Square was laid out in the 14th or earlier 15th centuries. The boundary ditch ROC 78 (61) to (64) suggests that a plan module of 3 rods (15 m) was used for building plots and, more tentatively, that these may have been divided by a wooden fence (ROC 78 (36)) into 1½ rod plots. The west side of the square formed the other boundary line.

    Evidence for building plots in other Essex towns are only known at Chelmsford (by excavation) and at Witham (from documentary research) (Petchey 1980, 117). Chelmsford, founded by the Bishop of London in 1199, had 2½ rod (12.5 m) plots which were immediately amalgamated into 5 rod plots. At Witham, which was founded by the Knights Templar in 1212, a 5 rod module was employed. That a 5 rod module was the basic unit in both cases may be significant as a dating criteria in urban historico-topographic studies at least in Essex, as the 3 rod module at Rochford is clearly later, probably 15th century. It may however be that this is simply the result of a site restricted by open watercourses.

The apparent hiatus between the establishment of the plot and its full development has been noted elsewhere, particularly Chelmsford (Current Archaeol., 1973).

The dates for that establishment and development are however unclear on the evidence so far available, but the build-up layer, ROC 78 (9) was certainly created after c.1300 on the pottery evidence, whilst the upper fills of the boundary ditch contained pottery comparable to that associated with the brick-silled building. That building is dated to c.1450 to 1550 by means of the associated pottery, principally of Fabric G. It is tempting to relate this building activity, and that recorded by MacLeod (1962, 25-37) at the eastern end of Market Square and that noted by Cryer (1978) at the church, with the re-grant of the manor to the Botelers in 1485. Following this suggestion it may well be that the Market Square was laid out prior to 1461, when Boteler lost the town and his life and a period of neglect is implicit in the frequent changes of ownership in the subsequent 23 years.

The original 13th century, or earlier, market still remains elusive, though the present Market Square is *not* original. The substantial watercourse excavated south, of and partly coincident with, East Street suggests that East Street was a relatively late addition to the town plan, probably 18th century, pre-1777 in date. This further implies that the infilled triangle of land, bounded by East Street, North Street and Old Ship Lane is equally late and not an early market as postulated in 'Historic Towns in Essex' (ECC 1981). Such a conclusion would be premature on the present evidence and it may be that the East Street channel was once a means of communication rather than a hindrance to it. The association of the Lawless Court with the market cross in the square and King's Hill may indicate that King's Hill is a deserted meeting place, perhaps a market. Equally the linear block between West Street and Back Lane, now infilled, may have been an early market place.

Conclusions

Whilst the excavations were of only limited success in identifying the original market they did provide a date for one of the principal plan units, the Market Square, and suggested one for East Street. Observation elsewhere in the town has extended our knowledge of the town's development to some degree. The pottery sequence is not as full as may have been hoped though it does add to a very limited series of excavated sites in south-east Essex.

Three areas within the town area are critical to a further understanding of Rochford's history — these are King's Hill, the East Street/Old Ship Lane/North Street triangle, and the Back Lane/West Street area. A fourth area of equal importance is the Rochford Hall/church complex. Opportunities to excavate areas rather than trial trenches should be taken whenever these arise. Elsewhere within the town redevelopment should be observed in order to consolidate the information already gained, paying particular attention to sites where Roman occupation evidence might be expected.

Bibliography

Benton, P., 1886? — *The History of Rochford Hundred,* **II**

Buckley, D.G., 1977 — 'Barling Hall, Barling Magna' in Couchman (ed) 1977, 60-69

Buckley, D.G., (ed) 1980 — *Archaeology in Essex to AD1500* Council Brit. Archaeol. Res. Report **34.**

Buckley, D.G., and Major, H. 1980 (unpub.) — *Archaeological Potential of the North Shoebury Development Area*

Chisenhale-Marsh, T.C. (Trans) 1864 — *Domesday Book relating to Essex*

Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1976 — 'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1974-76', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **8,** 144-183

Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1977 — 'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section 1977'. *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **9,** 60-94

Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1977 — 'Excavations in Essex, 1976' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **9,** 95-106

Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1978 — 'Excavations in Essex, 1977' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **10,** 240-248

Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1979 — 'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1978' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **11,** 32-77

Crowe, K. 1978 — 'Eastwood, Marshall's Farm' in Couchman (ed) 1978, 243

Crump, R. 1977 — 'Little Shelford medieval site' in Couchman (ed) 1978, 245-6

Cryer, L.R. 1978 — *A History of Rochford*

Current Archaeol. 1973 — 'Chelmsford' *Current Archaeol,* **41,** 166-176

Drury, P.J., 1977 — 'Excavations at Rawreth, 1968' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **9,** 20-47

ECC 1981 — *Historic Towns in Essex,* Essex County Council Planning Dept.

Eddy, M.R. (ed) 1980 — 'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section 1979'. *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **12,** 51-85

E.R.O. — *Essex Record Office*

Francis, E.B., 1913 — 'Rayleigh Castle: New Facts in its History and Recent Explorations of the Site'. *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.* n.s. **12,** 147-185

Harley, L.S., 1963 — 'The Clay Tobacco-pipe in Britain: with special reference to Essex and East Anglia', *Essex Field Clay Special Memoire,* **8**

Hart, C.,
1968
'The Site of Assandun', *History Studies* **I.** 1-12

Helliwell, L.
1971
South East Essex in the Saxon Period. Southend-on-Sea Museum Publication 17

Helliwell L. and Jackson, J.
1977
'Southchurch Hall' in Couchman, C.R. (ed), 1977

Higgs, R.W.
1930
Prints, Paintings and Drawings of the Rochford Hundred. Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

Hills, D.
1980
Museum Handbook 5

Huggins, P.J.
1972
'Monastic Grange and Outer Close Excavations, Waltham Abbey, Essex, 1970-1972 *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, **4**, 30-127

Huggins, P.J. and Huggins, R.M.
1973
'Excavations of Monastic Forge and Saxo-Norman Enclosure, Waltham Abbey, Essex, 1972-73' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **5**, 127-184.

James, D., and James, H.
1978
'Little Shelford, Roman site' in Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1978

Kelly's Directories for 1832, 1845, 1850, 1870, 1882, 1886, 1890, 1895, 1899. E.R.O.

King, H.W.
1893
'Description of a Roman Oven or Kiln discovered at South Shoebury'. *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s. **4**, 202-4

MacLeod, D.G.
1966
'Cottages on the East side of Rochford Market Square: Pulled Down November 1961'. *Essex Journ.* **1**, 25-37

MacLeod, D.G.
1971
South East Essex in the Prehistoric Period. Southend-on Sea Museum Publication 15.

MacLeod, D.G.
1977
'Rochford, industrial estate' in Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1977

Morant, P.,
1768
The History and Antiquities of the County of Essex. **I.**

Neild, P.
1979
'Wickford, Beauchamps Farm', in Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1979 41-50

Neild, P.
1980
forthcoming
'Wickford, Beauchamps Farm', in Eddy, M.R. (ed), 1980 forthcoming

Norden, J.,
1594
The Description of Essex

Oswald, A.
1975
Clay Pipes for the Archaeologist. British Archaeol. Rep. 14.

Petchey, M.R.
1976
'Hullbridge, Kingsmans Farm Road' in Couchman, C.R. (ed) 1976, 178-9

Petchey, M.R.
1980
'The Archaeology of Medieval Essex Towns' in Buckley, D.G. (ed), 1980, 113-7

Pigot's Directories
1826-7, 1839

Post Office Directories
1855, 1859, 1866, 1874, 1878

Rahtz, P.A.
1969
'Excavations at King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle, Essex 1955-57'. *Medieval Archaeol. Monograph* **3**.

Rodwell, W.J.
1971
South East Essex in the Roman Period. Southend-on-Sea Museum Publication 16.

Rodwell, W.J.
1974
'The Orsett Cock Cropmark Site' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* **6**.

Rodwell, W.J.
1974
Under Hadstock Church

Rodwell, W.J.
1975
'Trinovantian Towns and Their Setting: A Case Study' in Rodwell and Rowley (eds) 85-101

Rodwell, W.J. and Rowley, T. (eds)
1975
Small Towns of Roman Britain, British Archaeol. Rep. **15.**

Toller, H.S.
1980
'Excavation of the Orsett Cock Enclosure, Essex', *Britannia*, **11**, 35-42

Universal British Directory
c. 1793

VCH I
1903
The Victoria History of the County of Essex, **I**

White's Directories
1848, 1863

Williams, F.,
1978
Excavations at Pleshey Castle. British Archaeol. Rep. **42.**

The Excavations at The White Hart Hotel, George Street, Harwich 1979

by B. H. Milton

with contributions by M. R. Eddy

Summary
A section, revealed by clearing an exposed cellar wall, was recorded and evidence of thirteenth-century occupation recovered.

Introduction
The proposed redevelopment by Tendring District Council of a substantial length of the George Street frontage and part of the West Street frontage (Fig. 1) threatened an area of Harwich which had been considered a late addition to the town. The demolition of the White Hart Hotel (TM 259 326) exposed extensive recent cellars and, in order to assess the archaeological importance of the George Street area, a cellar wall was removed and the section behind it recorded.

Location and Geology
Harwich is situated at the mouth of the estuary on the Stour and Orwell and stands on a small peninsula which projects northwards into the estuary.

The solid geology of the town and area is London clay, which overlies chalk; however the subsoil encountered on the site was a more recent estuarine deposit, consisting of layers of pale brown to yellow sand and sandy gravel, with occasional small septaria fragments, mottles of brown clay and some shells, mainly oyster. Septaria outcrops south of the town and is the only native building stone in Essex.

The Site — Background
The present street plan of Harwich dates back to medieval times. In *c.* 1550 the principal street was then called East Street (now King's Head Street), parallel to which were Middle Street (now Church Street) and West Street (Fig. 2). At that time there were few buildings on West Street and the area to the west of West Street was taken up with farm buildings and stock enclosures. A Tudor map of Harwich (Weaver 1975, 12) shows the three main streets, but not George Street. However, a map of 1603 or later (E.R.O. T/M 281) does show George Street and a house on the site of the George Hotel.

The Excavations
A brick cellar wall of the demolished White Hart Hotel, George Street, was removed, and the section thus revealed was cleaned up and examined. The total section was *c.* 8.2 m in length. However, all but the north-east end of the section, which consisted of a *c.* 2.7 m length of horizontally laid deposits had been disturbed by modern contexts.

The earliest feature uncovered was a small pit (18), *c.* 1.2 m across and 0.75 m deep (Fig. 3). Its primary fill, (21), was a yellow sand, very similar to the natural, but containing several sherds of 13th-century pottery and large septaria fragments. It was sealed by a sandy loam (12) which contained much charcoal. When the section was taken back, 13th century pottery and some large septaria fragments were found in this context. The upper fill (20) of the pit was identical to the lowest build-up layer (6), a medium grey-brown sandy loam, and probably represented deliberate backfilling of the top of the pit. Context (6) was sealed by a darker sandy loam (11) which contained later medieval pottery and a black sandy loam (10) which contained later medieval and post-medieval finds. These build-up deposits were sealed by two layers of sandy gravel (8) and (9), possibly traces of a post-medieval yard, floor, or road surface.

Trench (19) had been dug for the insertion of the brick cellar (15). The cellar was *c.* 4.1 m long and possessed an arched roof. Trench (19) contained four distinct deposits (13), (14), (16), (17), of backfill. The cellar and the gravel surface (8) were overlaid by the modern contexts (7), (4), (3), (2) and (1). The 0.8 m length of section to the south-west of the cellar consisted entirely of contexts (22-38 inclusive) relating to the construction of the cellar, or later.
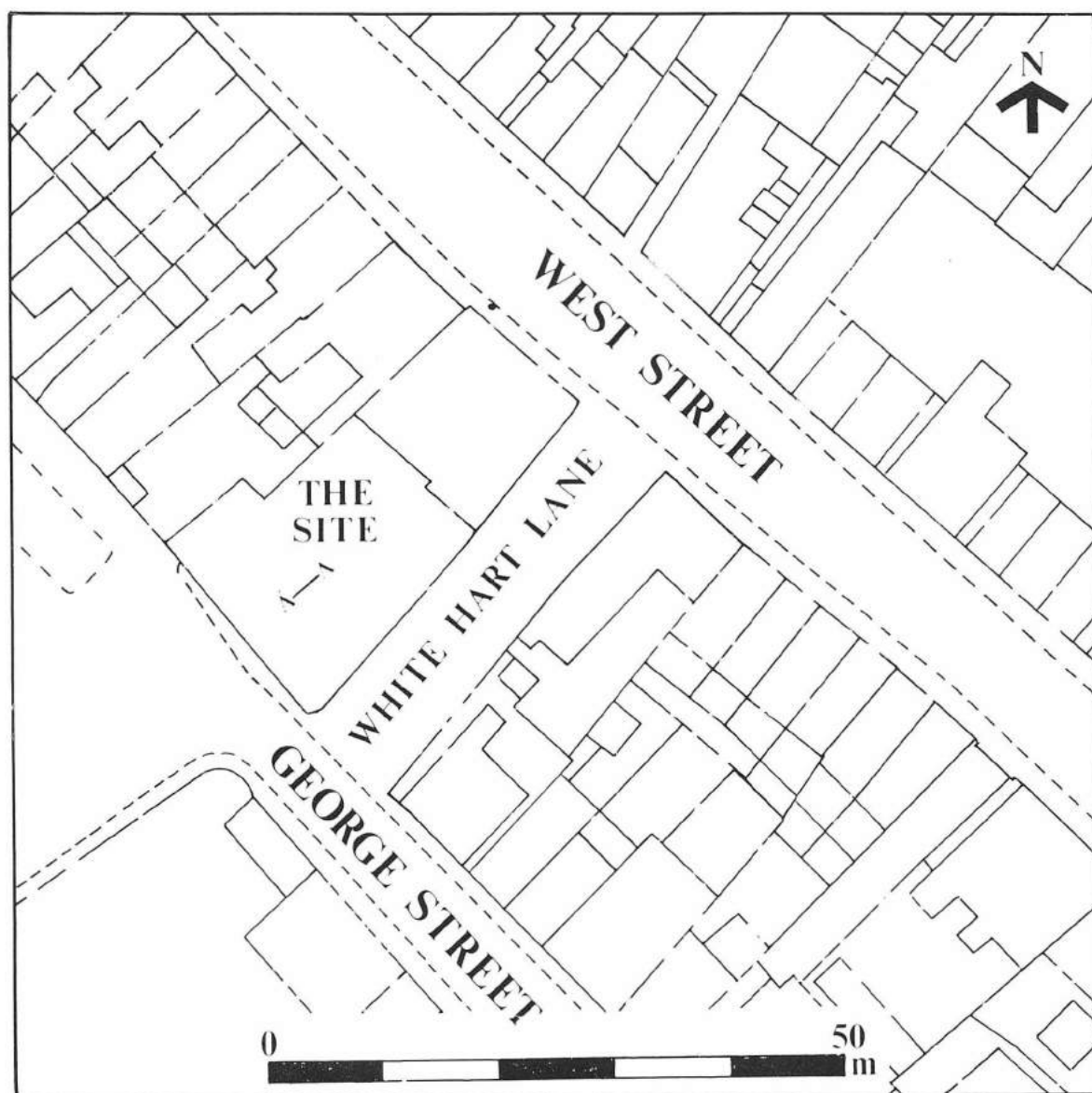
23

Fig. 1   Harwich — the lay-out of the medieval town.

Fig. 2   George Street, Harwich 1979. Site location.

The Artefacts

The Pottery by M.R. Eddy

Medieval and later pottery was present in contexts 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 14, 19 and 21, and brick and tile in contexts 6 and 17.

The limited assemblage was divided into fabric types, though only Fabric A was represented by sherds of more than one pot.

Fabric A   Quartzite-gritted, firing grey to black, fairly hard. Unglazed except for one rod handle with green-brown glaze splashes (in context 12). Vertical and diagonal thumb-pressed, applied bands on some sherds. Some sherds showed signs of grass wiping. Three of the four bases were flat, the other sagging.

Fig. 4,1   Inturned simple rim with diagonal applied band (Context 6).

Fig. 4,2   Flat square jug rim with a slight cordon below the rim (Context 6). Comparable to Mile End jugs (Drury and Petchey 1975, 33-60) of Period I, dated to first half of the thirteenth century.

Fig. 4,3   Oval sectional handle with 2 longitudinal raised ridges. D-shaped stabbing (Context 6).

Fabric B   Grey, hard-fired fabric with no visible inclusions. Single pot represented (Unstratified).

Fabric C   Buff, sandy fabric, dark grey interior surface. Grey-green glaze externally. Shoulder sherd.

Fabric D   Grey core, dark orange surfaces. Sandy, slight micaceous. Narrow diagonal of dark red slip. Grass wiped.

Fabric E   Grey core, white surfaces, no apparent tempering. Purple glaze. Possibly burnt or overfired. Handle or spout sherd. Probably French.

The limited nature of the assemblage and the lack of published pottery sequences from the area makes comparison difficult and dating must be tentative. However, the relationship to the Thetford ware tradition is apparent. Drury and Petchey (1975) have discussed the connections of the Mile End pottery, and the Harwich group is another manifestation of the late Thetford ware tradition. The parallels of rim 2 have been discussed above and rim 1 most closely resembles a Thetford type 'ginger jar'. Diagonal thumb impressed decoration is part of this tradition and does persist into the thirteenth century (e.g. Murphy 1977, 69-75). If Fabric E is accepted as a French import, the later half of the thirteenth century is to be preferred though the persistence of traditional rim forms and the absence of thumbed base suggest the first half of that century.

A full list of medieval and post-medieval pottery found is available in the site archive.

Tile and Brick by M.R. Eddy

Context 6   Single brick fragment in sandy vesicular red fabric 58 mm (2¼ ins) thick.

Four pegtile fragments 10 mm (⅜ ins) thick. Quartzite gritted. Pale orange.

Context 17   Brick fragment in soft sandy orange fabric. Two fragments of tile in sandy orange fabric 11 mm (⁷⁄16 ins) thick.

25

Discussion

The excavations demonstrated the presence of 13th-century features and a high density of 13th-century pottery in the George Street area. This suggests that there was a settlement of that date in the area, which must have been abandoned later in the medieval period. In 1550 the town was centred further east around Kings Head Street (Weaver 1975, 12) and no further development took place in the George Street area until late in the 16th century.

While the presence of the 13th-century settlement was discovered, no evidence of its extent or nature could be determined, since the excavations were limited to the recording of a short section. Larger scale excavations in this part of the town would enable the settlement area to be much more thoroughly investigated, in order to record 13th-century buildings and possible earthwork defences.
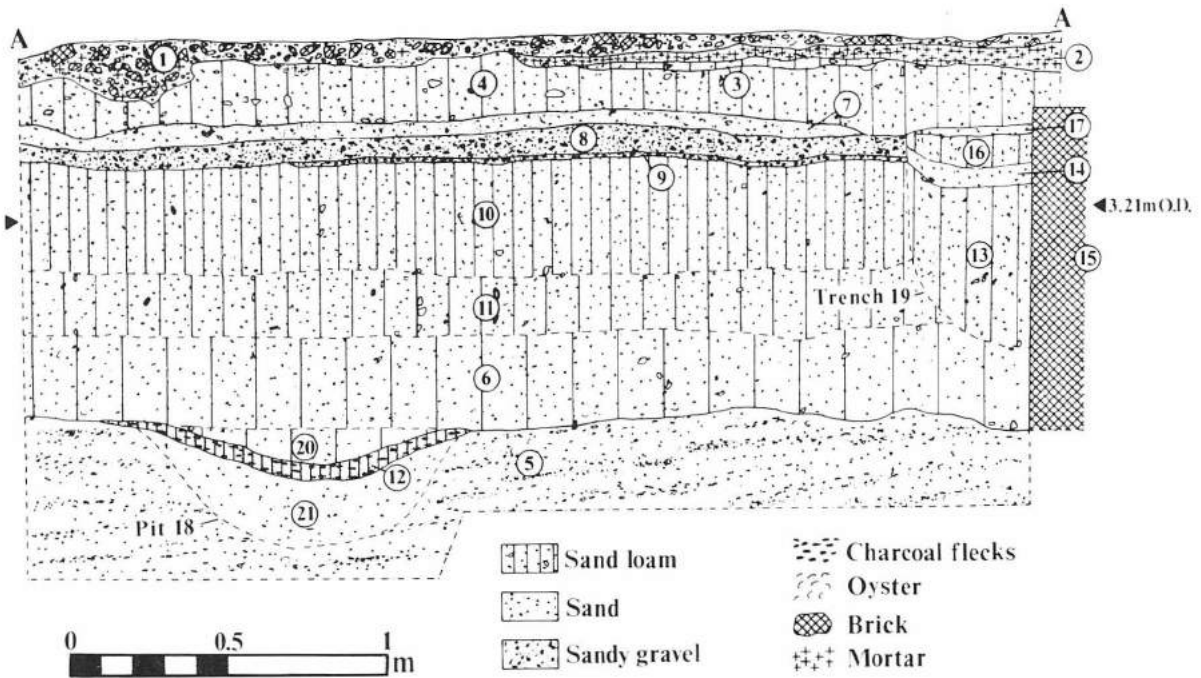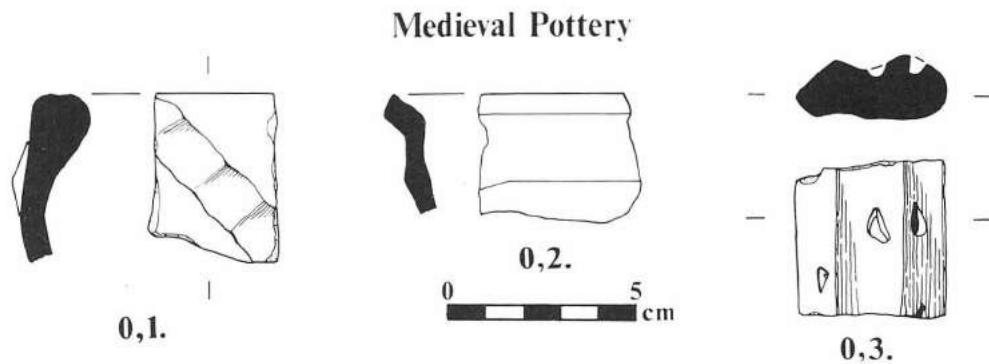

Fig. 3   Section A - A.

Medieval Pottery

0,1.

0,2.

0,3.

Fig. 4   Medieval pottery.

Context Descriptions

Context	Subject	Description	Relationships	Interpretation
1	Rubble layer	Brownish pink mortar, yellow sand, crushed brick rubble, with wood and modern finds	sealed 2, 4	modern
2	Mortar rubble	Whitish grey mortar	sealed by 1 sealed 3, 4	modern
3	Soil layer	Dark grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 2 sealed 4	modern
4	Soil layer	Medium grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 1, 2, 3 sealed 7	modern
5	natural	Yellow to pale medium brown fine to coarse-grained sand with oyster, pebbles, clay, septaria frags.	—	natural
6	Soil layer	Medium grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 11 sealed 20	13th century
7	Soil layer	Dark grey-brown sandy loam with yellow sand mottles and brick rubble	sealed by 4 sealed 8	modern
8	Gravel layer	Medium brown-orange gritty sand	sealed by 7	post-medieval gravel surface
9	Gravel layer	Pale orange-brown grit	sealed by 8 sealed 10 cut by 19	post-medieval gravel surface
10	Soil layer	Black-brown sandy loam, some pebbles	sealed by 9 sealed 11 cut by 19	post-medieval deposit
11	Soil layer	Dark grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 10 sealed 6 cut by 19	medieval deposit
12	Fill of pit	Very dark grey-brown sandy loam, dense charcoal flecks	sealed by 20 sealed 21, 18	Fill of pit 18
13	Fill of trench	Dark grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 14 sealed 19	Fill of trench 19
14	Fill of trench	Dark brown-orange sand	sealed by 16 sealed 13, 19	Fill of trench 19
15	Cellar	Pale cream mortar and bricks	sealed by 3 butted by 13, 14, 16, 17	modern brick cellar
16	Fill of trench	Dark grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 17 sealed 19, 14	Fill of trench 19
17	Fill of trench	Brown-yellow sand	sealed by 3, 16 sealed 19	Fill of trench 19
18	pit	General context comprising (12), (20), (21)	sealed by 12, 20, 21	13th century pit
19	Construction trench	General context comprising (13), (14), (16), (17)	sealed by 13, 14, 16, 17 cut 6, 8, 9, 10, 11	Construction trench for cellar 15
20	Fill of pit	Medium grey-brown sandy loam	sealed by 16 sealed 12, 18	Top fill of pit 18
21	Fill of pit	Pale brown sand	sealed by 15 sealed 18	Fill of pit 18

Bibliography

Drury, P.J, and Petchey, M.R., 1975 'Medieval Potteries at Mile End and Great Horkesley, Near Colchester'. *Essex Archaeol. Hist.* 7, 33-60.

E.R.O. Post-1603 A Plott and Survey for Roger Drayton, Gent of his Coppice and Freehold Lands; lying in the Houlding of Sr. George Whitmors Manor of Dovercourt. TIM 281.

E.S.M.R. Essex Sites and Monuments Record TM 23/15.

Morant, P., 1768 *The History and Antiquities of the County of Essex I* (London).

Murphy, D.P.J. 1977 'Excavations near the Round Moat, Fowlmere'. *Proc. Camb. Antiq. Soc.*, 67, 69-75.

Weaver, L.T. 1975 *The Harwich Story* (Harwich)

Excavations at Mount House, Braintree 1984

by Owen Bedwin

with pottery report by Catriona Turner

Summary

Excavations at Mount House dated a substantial earthen bank, hitherto thought to be part of a late Iron Age oppidum, to the late 18th or 19th century.

In addition, a minor Roman road (just outside the Roman town of Braintree) was found, dating from the mid-2nd to the mid-3rd century.

Introduction (Fig. 1)

The earliest record of a substantial linear earthwork at Braintree was provided by Cunnington (1833, 148-9), in attempting to make a case for a Roman military station at Braintree:—

'. . . we have a bank also at Braintree which evidently formed part of the military way in question; it commences at the Bird in Hand on the Coggeshall Road and reached all the way to the entrance of the town, a distance of more than a quarter of a mile, having a ditch all along the south side of it which may be seen at various places by the side of the road, but by walking in the fields much more of it will be apparent . . .'
'Besides which there was an ancient artificial Mount on the south side of the bank which I am satisfied had some connection with it; I should think it was 10 ft. high, the principal part of which has been removed in the course of the last 2 years; but portions of it still remain, and form part of the ornamental grounds of the 'Mount House', recently rebuilt by the Reverend Mr. Scale.'

In addition to the ditch on the south side of the bank, Cunnington also mentions a deep ditch on the *north* side of the bank, though this northern ditch was only present along a limited length of the bank. Cunnington provides a sketch profile (Fig. 2) across the earthwork at a point where both ditches are present. This shows a wide bank (24 yards across), plus a south ditch (3 yards across) and a north ditch (5 yards across). A further implication of Cunnington's sketch is that the north ditch is the deeper, but the profile is so schematic that it would be unwise to attach too much significance to this.

As already indicated, Cunnington himself favoured a Roman date for the bank and ditches, suggesting that the bank was a foundation for Stane Street. More recently, however, the date of the earthwork has been reconsidered (Drury 1976; Rodwell 1976), and a strong case argued for a late Iron Age origin. This argument has depended, not so much on direct excavation evidence, but on the earthwork's form and siting. The earthwork runs along a ridge between two rivers, the Brain and the Blackwater, but its extremities are not well defined. At its eastern end, it curves away to the south, though where it terminates is impossible to pinpoint. As for the western end, Cunnington (1833) records the earthwork as reaching 'all the way to the entrance to the town'. It is difficult to judge whether the earthwork really ends here, or whether town buildings further to the west had already obliterated part of it before 1833.

The overall impression, however, is of an earthwork defining a large area (perhaps 50 ha or more) on a sloping valley side, with a southern boundary possibly provided by the Blackwater. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a valley-side enclosure of this type would generally be classified as an *oppidum*, i.e. a late Iron Age enclosure of major importance within the local pattern of settlement and land use. Examples of such sites are known at Sheepen, Colchester (Rodwell 1976), Loose in Kent (Kelly 1971) and Wheathampstead in Hertfordshire (Wheeler and Wheeler 1936). Within the enclosure, at least one extensive settlement focus would be anticipated.

Since Cunnington's observations in the early 19th century, the bank and ditches have suffered considerably as a result of house-building and road-widening. Whereas the earthwork was formerly traceable as a more or less continuous feature for 400 m at least, running largely through open country, it now lies almost entirely beneath houses and a stretch of the Coggeshall Road. Both north and south ditches are largely filled in, though short stretches are still visible. For example, towards the eastern end, where the earthwork curves away from the Coggeshall Road to follow approximately the line of the Cressing Road (Fig. 1), faint traces of a ditch and bank survive in land south of the King's Head public house. There is also a shallow depression in concrete driveways at the rear of 4-8 Cressing Road. This is presumably the northern ditch, as the bank is to the south of it; Cunnington (1833) notes, 'the ditch to the south of the road or bank terminated very near the Cressing Road . . .'

Towards the western end, a very low rise in the ground just behind 19th century houses along the south side of the Coggeshall Road may represent final traces of the bank. At the western end also, the profile of a short stretch of ditch, up to 15 m long, appears to have been preserved beneath a concrete access road (Fig. 3). This is probably Cunnington's south ditch. However, immediately to the south of this ditch is an L-shaped earthen bank, 35 m long, and up to 2.1 m high. This has become accepted as the best preserved piece of the earthwork (e.g. Eddy 1983), but we should remember Cunnington's description, already quoted above:—

'Besides which there was an ancient artificial Mount on the south side of the bank . . ., the principal part of which has been removed in the course of the last 2 years; but portions of it still remain, and form part of the ornamental grounds of the 'Mount House', . . .'

In other words, this substantial bank could be the much altered remnant of Cunnington's 'ancient artificial Mount', rather than part of the original linear bank. By comparing the upper and lower halves of Fig. 3, it is clear that the eastern end of the bank has been much shortened and partly
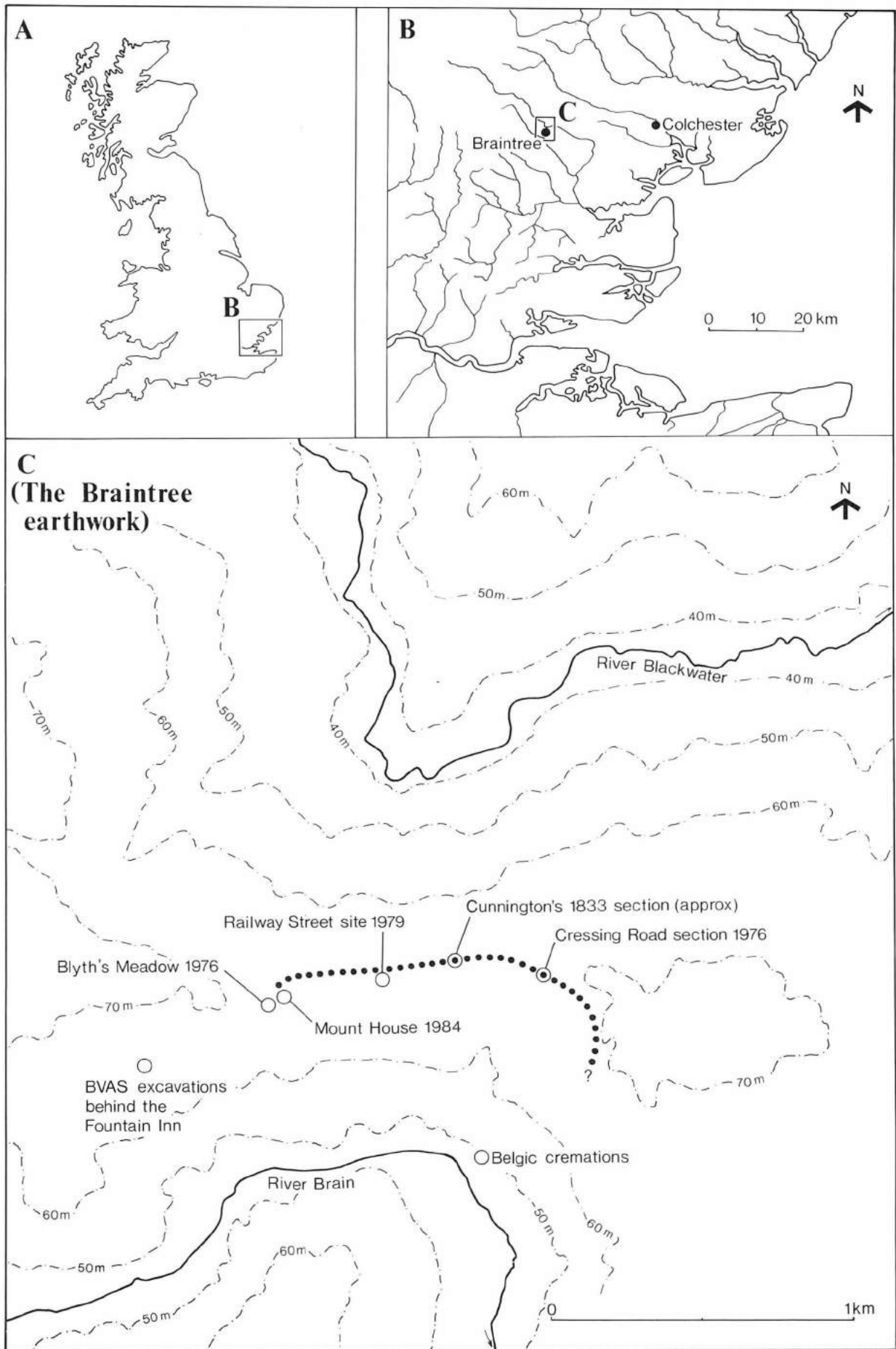
Fig. 1   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Site location. Open circles show the positions of recent excavations and other relevant sites. Contours in metres.

re-oriented even since the early twentieth century. It is also true that the western end of the bank is incongruously steep for a feature supposedly 2000 years old.

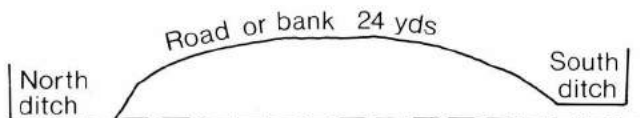## BRAINTREE EARTHWORK

Cunnington's 1833 section

Fig. 2   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Cunnington's 1833 sketch section. With kind permission of the County Archivist.

Because so much of the earthwork is now below the houses and roads of a considerably expanded Braintree, it has been difficult to investigate archaeologically. In spite of this, over the last few years, the Essex County Council Archaeology Section has pursued a policy of rescue excavation wherever possible on or near the line of the earthwork in order to try and date it.

A group of three separate excavations has been described by Eddy (1983). No strong dating evidence was forthcoming; one of the excavations (at Cressing Road) did locate a substantial ditch, cut 1.6 m into the subsoil. This ditch lies on the projected line of the earthwork as it follows the Cressing Road, but unfortunately the ditch could not be fully sectioned as part of it lay beneath the Cressing Road itself. There were no finds from the primary silts, so the ditch could not be dated. The bank had been almost totally destroyed; however, the excavator identified a layer described as 'the eroded bank tail', containing two small sherds of Romano-British pottery. On this basis, he suggests a pre-2nd century date for the bank.

The excavations which form the subject of this report were focussed on the conspicuous earthen bank already mentioned at the western end of the earthwork. This bank lies in an area where the building of a new police station is planned. Accordingly, rescue excavation was carried out in March 1984 by the Essex County Council Archaeology Section under the direction of the author, with the aims of investigating the bank and also sampling part of the area enclosed by it.

Excavation (Figs. 3-7)

The area available for excavation comprised part of the former grounds of Mount House. The house itself has been demolished, but a number of mature trees remained, some of them growing on the western end of the bank. At the time of the excavation, the land earmarked for the police station was either covered by temporary buildings used for an Essex County Council Youth Training Scheme, or by a mixture of tall trees, bushy undergrowth and rough grass. Apart from the earthen bank already described, no other earthworks or archaeological features were visible.

Three trenches were excavated, all by hand. Trench I, T-shaped, was positioned to sample part of the area enclosed by the bank. Trenches II and III were sections through the bank itself. Each trench will now be described in turn.

Trench I (Fig. 5)

This consisted of a slot 21.5 m by 2 m running south-west/north-east, with another slot, 10.5 m by 2 m, at right angles, the whole forming a T-shaped trench. The stratigraphy was very simple; removal of turf/leaf mould and shallow topsoil revealed a subsoil of sticky yellow boulder clay into which most of the features were cut. The topsoil was between 200 and 350 mm deep; finds consisted largely of pottery and tile of Roman or post-medieval date. The main feature was a Roman trackway, or minor road, made up of a thin, irregular layer of small flint gravel. It ran approximately east-west across the centre of the trench. The pottery recovered from the trackway (mostly small abraded sherds) had a date range of mid-2nd to mid-3rd century, i.e. it had probably gone out of use by the middle of the 3rd century. Removal of the cobbling revealed two shallow, ill-defined ruts, 1.50 m apart, centre to centre and up to 50 mm deep. These ruts were not visible until after lifting the cobbling (unlike Trench II) and so are simply indicated as a line in Fig. 5 to avoid confusion with the flint cobbles.

Most of the other features were Roman, and dated within the period of use of the trackway. These included a shallow pit, context 4, just to the south of the trackway, and a shallow ditch or gully, context 8, running parallel to it. There were in addition eight small post holes. At least two of these, nos. 15 and 25, cut through the cobbling and also appear to retain the impression of squared timbers in their floors; these may well be modern. The others are more likely to be Roman, but no obvious pattern emerges from them. Post hole 21 was partly overlain by cobbling. Finally, context 10 was a vertical-sided pit cut 400 mm into the subsoil, and containing fragments of 19th century pottery and clay pipe. Trench I contained no late Iron Age features or artefacts.

Trench II (Figs. 6 and 7)

The siting of this trench, which was an oblique section across the western end of the bank, was governed largely by the need to avoid the root system of several mature trees growing on the western arm of the bank. The section, 2.2 m high, showed a profile consisting almost entirely of topsoil (context 2). Beneath it was a truncated buried soil, context 4. Both the bank material and the buried soil contained fragments of post-medieval clay pipe, pottery and tile (18th/19th century). At the foot of the section, resting on undisturbed sub-soil, was a layer of flint gravel cobbling, a continuation of the Roman track-way found in trench I, though the ruts were better defined, as cobble-free stretches. A small phallic bronze amulet was found in the cobbling. The foundations of two recent brick walls, contexts 5 and 6 (late 19th or early 20th century) were also found.

BRAINTREE EARTHWORK
(Western end)

COGGESHALL ROAD

Approx.
line of
earthwork
ditch

Surgery

Earthen
bank

Depression in
concrete yard

CAR PARK

BLYTH'S MEADOW

1984
Trenches

ECC YTS
Offices

B

1976 Trenches

A

THE AVENUE

N

CAR PARK

0   25   50m

BRAINTREE EARTHWORK
(Western end)

**Mount House and former
grounds superimposed on
1984 trenches**

COGGESHALL ROAD

N

Earthen bank

Mount
House

1984
Trenches

THE AVENUE
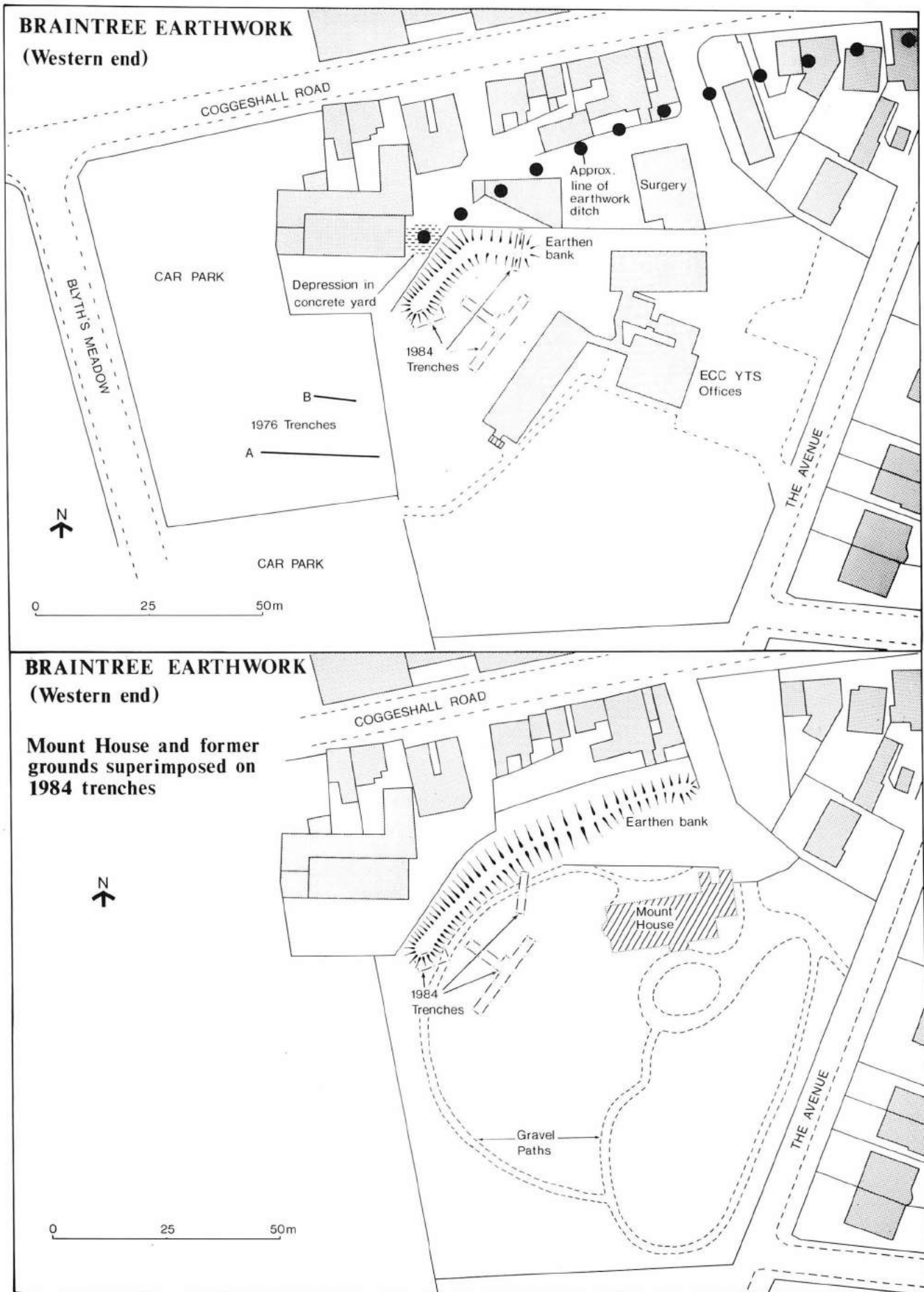
Gravel
Paths

0   25   50m

Fig. 3   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Plan of area surrounding the supposed western end of the earthwork. The lower half is derived from early twentieth century O.S. maps.
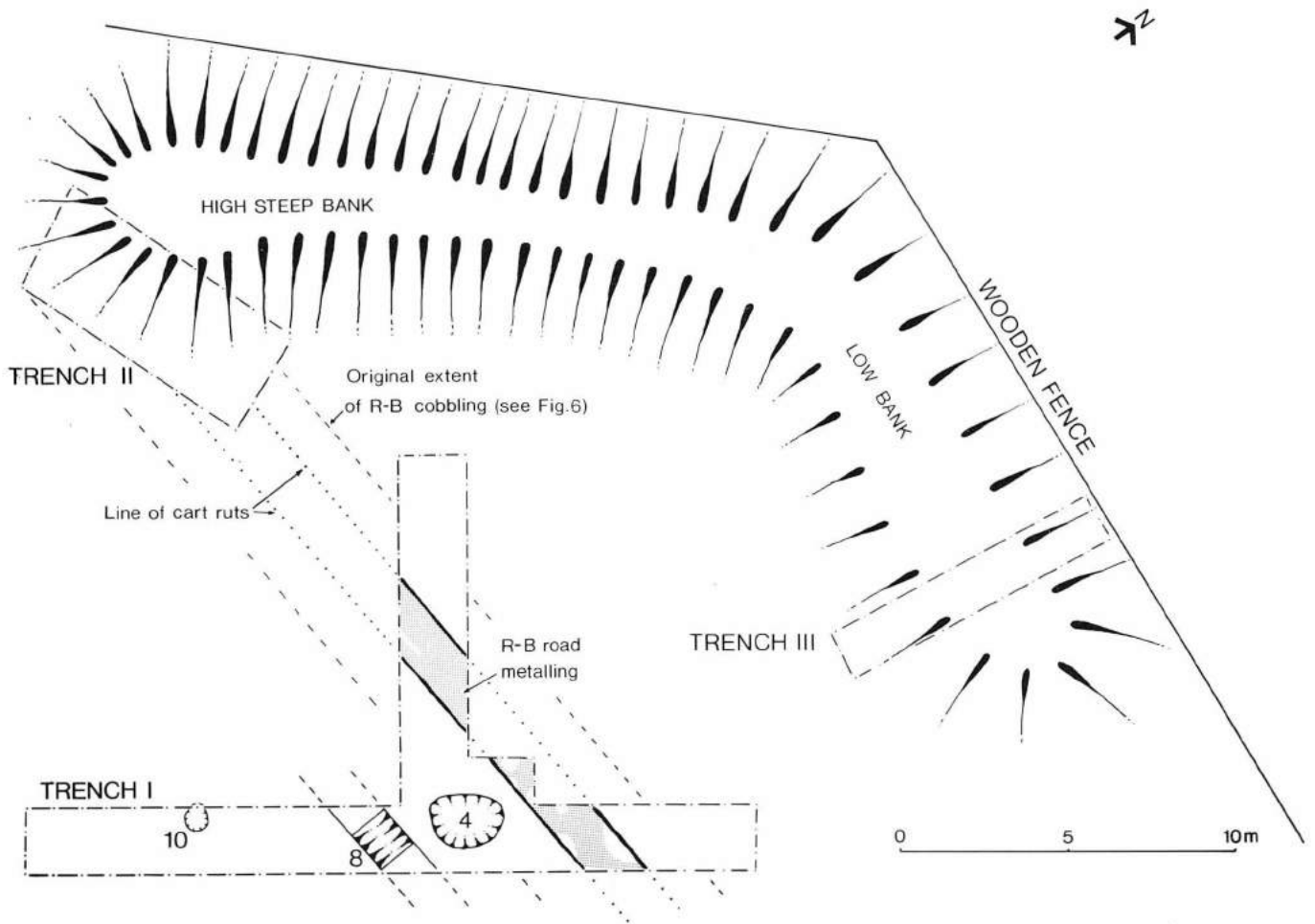
31

Fig. 4   Mount House, Braintree 1984. General site plan showing location of trenches. Larger features are shown in trench I. No features shown in trench II to avoid confusion with hachures.

These presumably represent small outbuildings, and can be seen on early 20th-century Ordnance Survey maps.

The results of this section were as unexpected as they were informative. The finds of post-medieval artefacts within and beneath the bank are incompatible with a late Iron Age date, and make it far more likely that the bank derives from Cunnington's 'ancient artificial Mount'. In addition, the bank seems to consist entirely of topsoil; had it been formed from the material dug out of the ditch immediately to its north (Fig. 3 and Introduction), it would have had at least a core of yellow boulder clay. In other words, the juxtaposition of ditch and bank here is purely fortuitous. The material used to make the bank was presumably topsoil gathered from its immediate vicinity. The modern disturbances noted in the eastern corner match fairly well the line of a gravel path from the grounds of Mount House (Fig. 3, lower).

Trench III (Fig. 7)

Unlike the western arm, the eastern arm of the bank was

much lower (up to 0.5 m in height) and had gently sloping sides. It was covered with brambles plus a few saplings. The trench, 9.0 m by 1.5 m, was positioned to avoid as far as possible these samplings and their roots, but was otherwise cut through the main part of the eastern arm of the bank.

Again, the bank consisted of topsoil, context 1, with a buried soil, context 2, beneath. On the turf line below the bank, a piece of cellophane biscuit-wrapping was found. Clearly then, the formation of this eastern portion of the bank is very recent, dating from perhaps only 15 or 20 years ago. Presumably this is why it was covered with brambles and saplings rather than large, mature trees, as was the western end. How it came to be formed is uncertain. The most likely occasion would be when the surgery (Fig. 3, upper) was built in 1968 (Drury 1976, 107); the eastern end of the bank would then simply represent surplus topsoil.

Beneath the bank was a strip of gravel cobbling (context 3 in Fig. 7). At first, it was thought to be another Roman trackway. However, the cobbling had no finds of any date, no ruts were present, and it was rather more loosely-packed

MOUNT HOUSE, BRAINTREE 1984

TRENCH I ; Plan
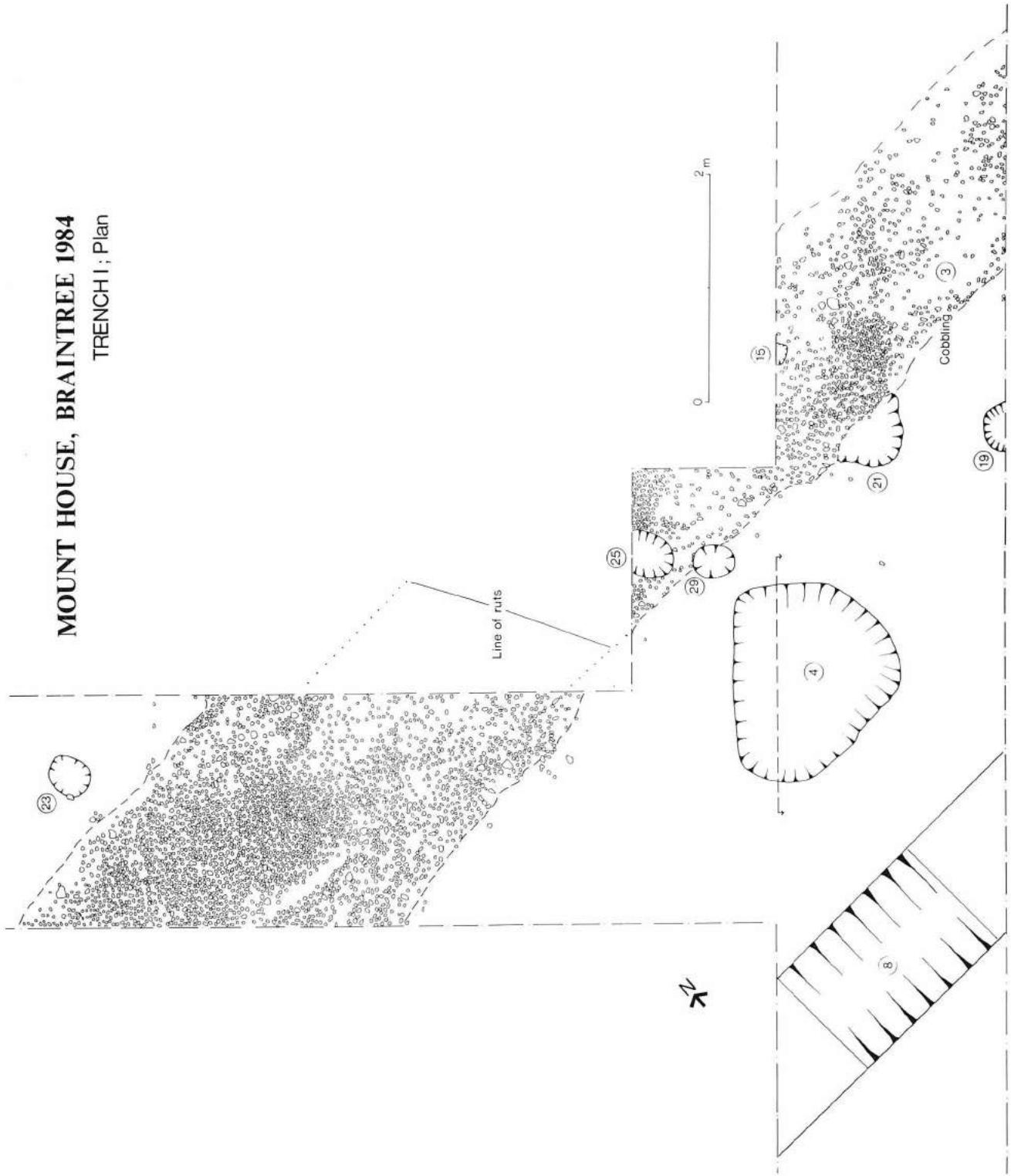
Fig. 5   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Detailed plan of central area of trench I. Ruts not shown in detail to avoid confusion with cobbling detail.

MOUNT HOUSE, BRAINTREE 1984

TRENCH II; Plan
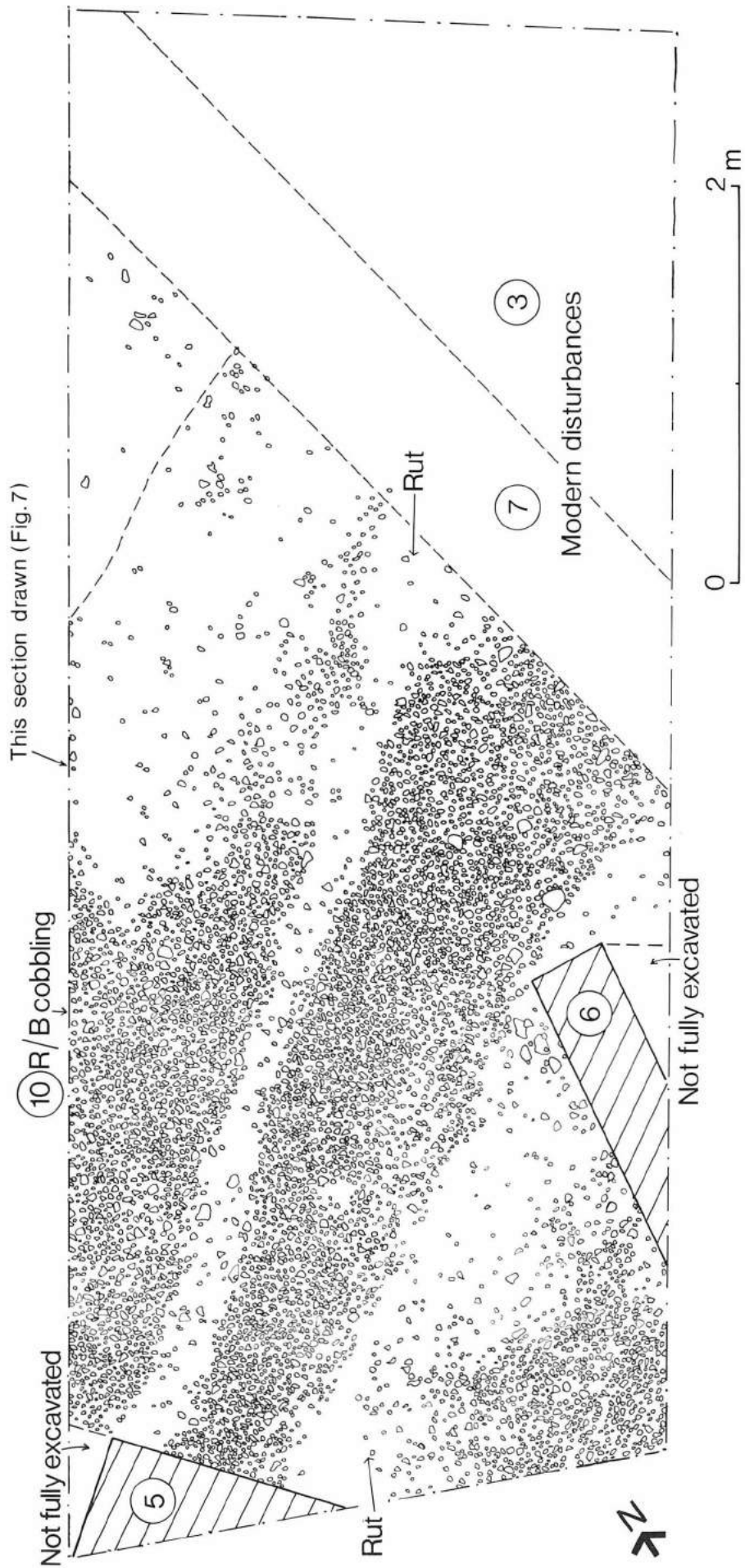
Fig. 6   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Detailed plan of trench II.

MOUNT HOUSE, BRAINTREE 1984; Bank sections

TRENCH II

WEST

EAST

Section much disturbed beyond this point

Not fully excavated

10 R/B cobbling

TRENCH III

NORTH

SOUTH

Turf line

KEY Flint gravel Tile RH Rabbit hole Clayey lens Sandy lens

Fig. 7 Mount House, Braintree 1984. Trenches II and III, bank sections.

0   1m

than the Roman trackway found in trenches I and II. It seems more likely to have been part of a 19th or early 20th century path from the grounds of Mount House. (Fig. 3 indicates tolerably good correlation between this gravel feature and a path shown on O.S. maps.)

Discussion

The Oppidum

The excavations have shown that the earthen bank is almost certainly of quite recent date and cannot therefore be part of the oppidum. The one potential questionmark over the evidence from trench II, is that its position at the extreme end of the bank might have produced an untypical section. If, for instance, 19th-century landscaping had involved the dumping of extra garden soil onto a pre-existing (much older) feature, trench II might have sectioned only this later addition. The impossiblility of investigating the western arm of the bank at any other point because of large trees led to the excavation of trench III, through the eastern arm. In the event, this simply demonstrated that the eastern and western arms of the bank had different origins, so that the evidence from trench III could not be used to check whether or not trench II was representative.

This possible drawback apart, it should be emphasised that the probable post-medieval origin of the bank does not invalidate the hypothesi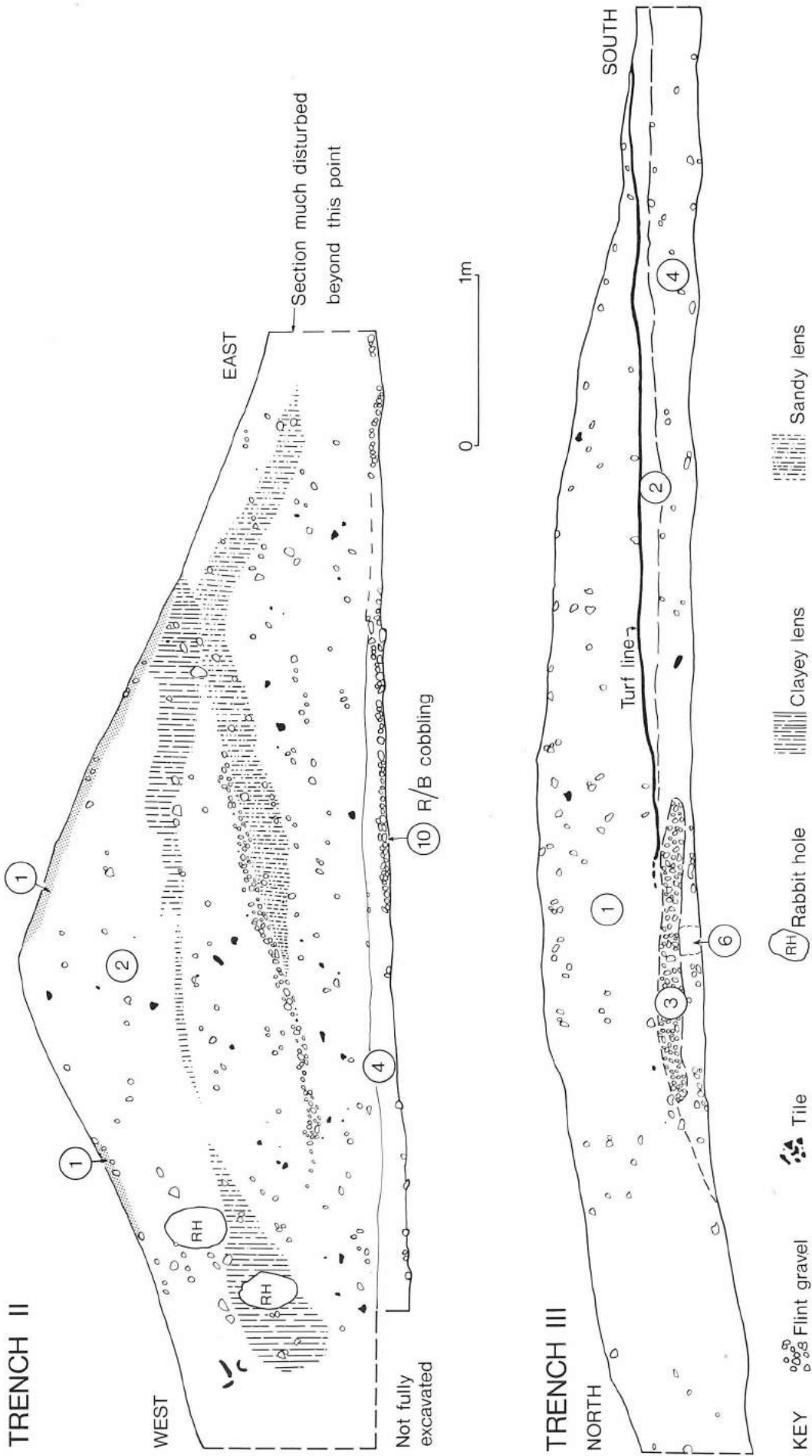s of an oppidum at Braintree. As already pointed out, the bank's topsoil composition means that it cannot have been made by digging out either of the ditches recorded by Cunnington. The latter therefore remain undated, with a late Iron Age origin remaining the most likely, (for reasons outlined in the Introduction). Further investigation of the ditch (or ditches) is clearly essential, since survival of the bank elsewhere is minimal, although future opportunities are likely to be restricted.

One issue which is clarified by the 1984 excavations is the absence of any sign of the oppidum earthworks in the 1976 excavations, immediately to the south-west, at Blyth's Meadow (Fig. 3 and Eddy 1983). The main aim here was to date the oppidum by sectioning it across a line projected from the earthen bank (now shown to be post-medieval). Not surprisingly, there was no evidence for either bank or ditch.

The exact position of the western terminal of the earthwork remains uncertain. As pointed out in the Introduction, it reached 'all the way to the entrance of the town' in 1833, but it could have been levelled further to the west by earlier building in Braintree. The alignment of the minor Roman road discovered in 1984 may be relevant. If the ditch terminal is represented by the depression in the concrete immediately to the north of the earthen bank (Fig. 3), the Roman road would have run conveniently just past the end of it (assuming a late Iron Age origin). If, on the other hand, the ditch did continue further to the west, then the Roman road would have been laid on a causeway across it. Either way, this stretch of ditch beneath the concrete is of vital importance for dating the earthwork. Its proximity to Romano-British features means that there would be the strong possibility of either stratigraphic relationships bet-

ween them, or enough finds in the ditch silts for the construction of the ditch to be dated. Should there be any further re-development in this area, prior excavation would be essential.

Finally, although the foregoing discussion has been based on the probability that the Braintree earthwork is an oppidum, it is worth bearing in mind two observations which are difficult to reconcile with this:—

1. The complete absence of late Iron Age finds from the 1984 excavations at Mount House. To this, one may cautiously add the evidence from the 1976 excavations at Blyth's Meadow (Eddy 1983). It has been argued above that these trenches could lie inside the area enclosed by the earthwork. However, the excavations produced as much early Iron Age as late Iron Age material.

2. The distribution of casual finds in the Braintree area shows no clear concentration within the putative oppidum. A Belgic cemetery is known from Mill Cottages, near the River Brain (Fig. 1). It is not clear whether this would be inside or outside the line of the earthwork, but in any case no general clear correlation has been established between the location of a cemetery and a contemporary oppidum of this size. However, to the west of the modern town centre, recent excavations by the Brain Valley Archaeological Society have produced late Iron Age pottery and four late Iron Age coins in an area behind The Fountain Inn, plus a possible contemporary ring-gully (Hope 1983). Given that these are the only Iron Age coins from known contexts in Braintree, it does suggest a Belgic settlement focus on the west of the modern town, rather than the east. (Kenworthy's antiquarian collection also contained a few pre-conquest coins 'from Braintree', but with no detailed provenance (Drury 1976, 115).

The Roman Period

The discovery of the cobbled Roman trackway was unexpected. The few Roman features and the relatively small amount of Roman pottery confirm that the Mount House area lay outside the Roman town. To the west, this trackway would have joined Stane Street; to the east, it presumably ran towards a Romano-British rural site, probably a farmstead supplying food for the Roman town of Braintree.

The origin of 'The Mount'

The nature of Cunnington's 'ancient artificial Mount' remains enigmatic. The results of the 1984 excavation point strongly to the earthen bank being the much-truncated remnant of this Mount. A post-medieval date for the Mount seems the most likely in the absence of any concentration of earlier finds, apart, of course, from the Roman finds associated with the trackway. The purpose of such a 'Mount' is hard to guess; it may have been a landscape-gardening feature.

The Finds

A. Bronze Objects

1. Phallic amulet, 26 mm long (Fig. 8). There is a close parallel with an amulet from Colchester (Crummy 1983, 139, object number 4257). Trench II, context 10, the Roman trackway. Dated by association with pottery from this trackway to mid-2nd to mid-3rd century.
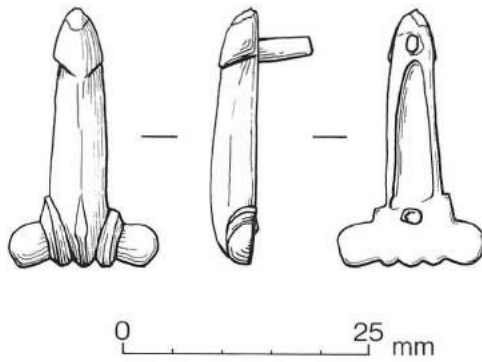
Fig. 8   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Roman bronze amulet.

2.   Wire fragment, undecorated, 10 mm long by 0.1 mm diameter. Trench I, context 26.
3.   Thin curved handle (?), bifurcating into 2 equal loops at one end. Brass rather than bronze, 55 mm long by 10 mm wide at the loop end. 19th century drawer handle or decorative piece in 'Arts and Crafts' style.

Trench II, context 2.
4.   Small thimble, 15 mm long. Post-medieval. Trench II, context 1.
5.   Spherical head, 3 mm across, from (?) large pin. Trench III, context 6.

B.   **Iron Object**
1.   Nail fragment, 25 mm long. Trench I, context 12.

C.   **The Pottery** by Catriona Turner

A small quantity of pottery (c. 1100 sherds; c. 11,000 grams) of prehistoric, Roman and post-Roman date was recovered. Few of the contexts contained Roman pottery in sufficient quantity to be reliable for dating purposes. The pottery from five key contexts is examined in detail, together with other pottery of intrinsic interest from the site. The remaining Roman pottery is summarised in Table 1 below and is fully recorded in the archive, which also contains a separate samian report by Brenda Dickinson.

The earliest pottery found consists of a small prehistoric flint tempered ware sherd (the only pottery recovered from context II (9)) and a possible middle Iron Age rim fragment which was residual in context I (12). With the exception of these two sherds, most of the pottery from the site spans the Roman period. Sherds from the majority of the contexts are small and often fragmentary. Only context I (9) contained comparatively larger sherds, though none of these measures more than 11 cm across. About 20% of the pottery (by numbers and by weight) is post-Roman, ranging from medieval to modern.

Table 1: Incidence of Roman pottery fabric and forms

Fabrics	*Forms* (in each fabric group)
South, Central and East Gaulish samian	f.18/31 or 31; f.33; f.46
Central Gaulish Rhenish ware	Rouletted (?beaker) sherd
Amphora(s)	Form/origin unknown
Mortaria (?including Colchester products)	Colch f.497; Colch f.501
Colour-coated wares (?incl. Colchester and Nene Valley wares)	Plain and cornice rimmed beakers; decorated types: folded, roughcast, rouletted, barbotine, and barbotine scale decorated
Oxidised (buff, pink and red) fine wares	Flagons, including Colch f.156 type; funnel
Cream-slipped oxidised ware	Flagon (or similar enclosed vessel form)
Fine grey wares	Reed-rimmed bowl, cf. Marsh Types 33-34 (Marsh 1978, 167); ?poppy beaker; cordon decorated vessels (forms unknown)
Hadham oxidised ware	Base, from an unknown form
Roller-stamped ware	Grey ware fragment
Black-burnished wares	Colch f.37, f.38 and f.40 dishes; narrow-necked jar or flask; Colch f.278 type everted rim jar(s)
Miscellaneous coarse wares	Cam f.26 type platter (sandy grey fabric); Colch f.37, f.38 and f.40 dishes; Cam f.246 type bowls; comb-stabbed decorated beakers/jars (with cf. Cam f.108 type stabbing); flanged rim dishes (two fragments); ledged rim jars/bowls, including Mucking Type F (Jones and Rodwell 1973, 22-24) and a possible Colch f.307; Colch f.268 and f.277 type jars (rims only); narrow-necked jar/flask; everted rim jars/bowls, including Colch f.278 types and one cf. Chelmsford Form G8 1.1 (Going, forthcoming); folded beaker (sandy grey fabric); grog-tempered ware large storage jars; plain and bead rimmed lids

Exclusively Roman or earlier pottery was found in the following contexts: I (3); I (5), the upper fill of pit 4; I (12), the lower fill of pit 4; I (16), the fill of post-hole 15; and I (22), the fill of context I (21). Context I (30), the fill of post-hole 29, and context II (10), the cobbling layer, also contained exclusively Roman pottery, but in insufficient quantity in each case to be relied upon for dating. Context I (9) (the fill of ditch or gully 8) also contained a quantity of Roman pottery and may be assumed to be of Roman date if the single post-medieval fragment is considered to be intrusive.

For each key context, where sufficient pottery was found, the range of forms and fabrics which have been used for dating evidence are shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Key contexts — ceramic dating evidence

CONTEXT I (3): cobbling (Totals: 91 sherds; 579 grams)

Form/fabric	*Dating (century AD)*
South Gaulish samian f.33	Antonine
Central Gaulish Rhenish ware rouletted (?beaker) sherd	Mid-2nd to mid-3rd, possibly mid-late 2nd (Greene 1978, 19)
?Colchester colour-coated ware barbotine decorated beaker	?Mid-2nd to early 3rd
Flanged rim mortarium, cf. Colch f.497	Second half of 2nd

Suggested Context Date: mid-2nd to mid-3rd century AD

CONTEXT I (5): upper fill of pit 4 (Totals: 65 sherds; 449 grams)

Central Gaulish samian fragment (burnt)	Hadrianic or Antonine
?Colchester roughcast colour-coated beaker	1st or 2nd century form; ?second half of 2nd, if a Colchester product
?Colchester cornice rimmed colour-coated beaker	As above
Mucking Type F ledged rim bowl (Jones and Rodwell 1973, 22-4)	2nd to early/mid-3rd
Black-burnished ware, lattice decorated bead rimmed dish	Early 2nd to early/mid-3rd

Suggested Context Date: second half of 2nd century or early/mid-3rd century AD

CONTEXT I (9): fill of ditch or gully 8 (Totals: 109 sherds; 1217 grams)

Cornice rimmed colour-coated beaker, with a cornice rim of Anderson type 2 (1980, 9) which is dated typologically later within the wider 1st or 2nd century AD date range for the form	1st or 2nd (?possibly 2nd)
Black-burnished ware, lattice decorated Colch f.37 dish	Early- to end 2nd
Flat-topped rim bowl, cf. Cam f.246 types. This example has undercut rim beading (as the example in Fig. 9.3), which may be a typologically later sub-form	Flavian to mid-2nd (?possibly 2nd)

Suggested Context Date: 2nd century AD

CONTEXT I (12): lower fill of pit 4 (Totals: 71 sherds; 429 grams)

Black-burnished ware Colch f.37 dish	Early- to end 2nd
Black-burnished ware Colch f.40 dishes	Early 2nd -

Suggested Context Date: 2nd century AD

CONTEXT II (10): cobbling (Totals: 2 sherds; 4 grams)

The only sherds recovered from the fill consist of an oxidised fine ware, ? from an early Roman flagon, and a sandy grey coarse ware sherd

Suggested Context Date: ?as I (3) above; insufficient pottery for dating evidence

---

Sherds of particular interest are illustrated on Fig. 9; the most noteworthy of these is the funnel, a residual find in a modern context.

Fig. 9.1   Funnel: a two-thirds complete profile; sandy cream-coloured fabric. Funnels are not common, or are rarely recognised among Roman pottery assemblages, and no close parallels are known for this vessel. Examples from Essex have been recorded from Colchester (Wheeler 1923, 34, fig. 5.19); Gestingthorpe (Toller 1985, fig. 44.527); Heybridge (Drury and Wickenden 1982, fig. 8.65); Kelvedon (Turner in prep., D.610 in the Kelvedon archive); Wickford (C. Going pers. comm.); and Chelmsford (Chelmsford Class N, C. Going forthcoming), including one mistakenly published as having been found at Kelvedon (Rodwell 1971, 265-6). The above listed funnels, some of which are handled, occur in a wide variety of fine and coarse ware fabrics, including Nene Valley colour-coated ware, Hadham oxidised wares and grey wares. Where suggested, a 4th century AD date seems to be favoured. Context I (1); modern.

Fig. 9.2   Rim of everted rim jar, with neck cordon: sandy coarse ware fabric with a red-brown core and grey surfaces. This is a less common occurring form and the closest parallels are known from Chelmsford (cf.

Chelmsford Form G8 1.1, C. Going, forthcoming), where they are dated Neronian. Context I (1); modern.

Fig. 9.3   Rim of flat-topped bowl, a variant of Cam f.246 type: micaceous sandy fabric, with a dark brown-grey core and black surfaces. The date range for this form type is 1st to mid-2nd century AD. However, the undercut rim of this vessel may be typologically later, possibly 2nd century. A second rim of this type has also been found (context I (1) — modern). Context I (5); second half of the 2nd century or early/mid-3rd century AD.

Fig. 9.4   Rim of small everted rim jar (or ?beaker): micaceous grey ware, with traces of a darker grey external surface. This is a smaller variant of rim 9.2 above, and thus possibly also of 1st century date. Context II (2); modern.

Fig. 9.5   Mortarium rim of Colch f.497/501 type: abraded, sandy cream-coloured fabric with a few surviving grey and white flint trituration grits. This form is intermediate between the two Colchester forms (cf. Hull 1963, fig. 67.1 and 8), and thus falls between a date range of second half of the 2nd century or early 3rd century AD. Context III (1); modern.
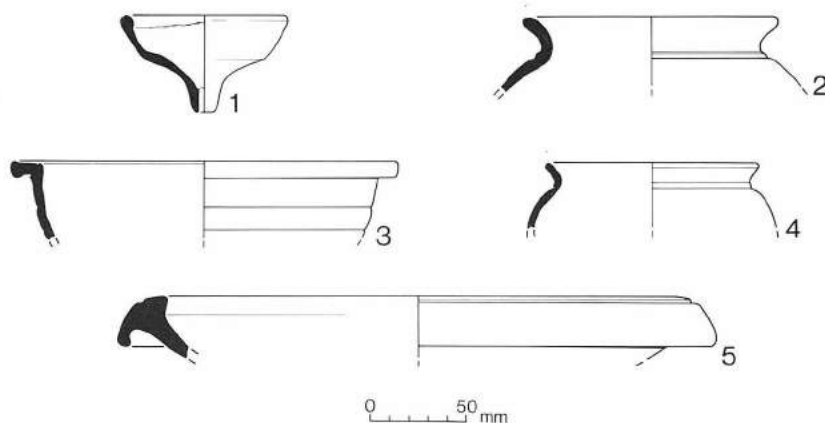

Fig. 9   Mount House, Braintree 1984. Roman pottery.

D. Tile

A total of 37 tile fragments, 1.88 kg, were recovered from various contexts. All but two were of post-medieval date. These two exceptions were small, abraded fragments of Romano-British tile, probably *tegulae*.

E. Flintwork

A total of seven pieces of worked flint were found, plus one small fragment of fire-cracked flint. There were five waste flakes, one flake with extensive retouch along one side, and one battered round end scraper. The assemblage is so small as to offer little scope for interpretation.

F. Glass

Thirteen fragments of glass were found; all were of 19th or early 20th century date.

G. Clay pipe

A total of ninety fragments of clay pipe were found, covering a date range from the 18th to the early 20th century. The four fragments from the crucial context 4 in trench II, i.e. the truncated soil beneath the earthen bank, were all small pieces of stem. Precise dating is therefore difficult, but late 18th/early 19th century is likely.

H. Bone and shell

Only twelve identifiable bone, teeth and shell fragments were found. The acidity of the soil is probably responsible for such a small number. Only seven fragments came from sealed Roman contexts, five *Bos* and two *Ovis*.

Bibliography

Anderson, A.C.
1980
A guide to Roman Fine Wares, Vorda Res. Ser. 1

Crummy, N.
1983
The Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-9, Colchester Archaeological Report 2, Colchester

Cunnington, J.E.
1833
A history of the ancient town of Braintree, MSS, 2 vols. Essex Record Office, Accn. No. 5052.

Drury, P.J.
1976
'Braintree; excavations and research 1971-76 and an archaeological gazetteer', *Essex Archaeol. Hist. 8, 1-135.*

Drury, P.J. and
Wickenden, N.
1982
'An early Saxon settlement within the Romano-British small town at Heybridge, Essex', *Medieval Archaeol. 26, 1-40*

Eddy, M.R.
1983
'Excavations in Braintree 1976 and 1979', *Essex Archaeol. Hist. 15, 36-53*

Greene, K.
1978
'Imported fine wares in Britain to A.D. 250: A guide to identification', in Arthur, P. and Marsh, G. (eds), *Early Fine Wares in Roman Britain*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep. 57, 15-30

Hawkes, C.F.C.
and Hull, M.R.
1947
Camulodunum, Rep. Res. Comm. Soc. Antiq. London 14, Oxford

Hope, J.H.
1983
'Braintree; recent discoveries in the Roman town 1981-82. Interim report', Brain Valley Arch. Soc. publication

Hull, M.R.
1963
The Roman Potters' Kilns of Colchester, Rep. Res. Comm. Soc. Antiq. London 21

Jones, M.U. and
Rodwell, W.J.
1973
'The Romano-British pottery kilns at Mucking', *Essex Archaeol. Hist., 5, 13-47*

Kelly, D.B.
1971
'Quarry Wood camp, Loose; a Belgic oppidum' *Archaeol. Cantiana, 86, 55-84*

Marsh, G.
1978
'Early second century fine wares in the London area', in Arthur, P. and Marsh, G. (eds), *Early Fine Wares in Roman Britain* Brit. Archaeol. Rep. 57, 119-223

Rodwell, W.J.
1971
'Some Romano-Saxon pottery from Essex', *Antiq. J.* 50 (1970), 262-276

Rodwell, W.J.
1976
'Coinage, oppida, and the rise of Belgic power in south-eastern Britain', in B.W. Cunliffe and R.T. Rowley (eds.), *The Beginnings of urbanisation in barbarian Europe.* British Archaeological Reports S11, 181-367

Toller, H.
1985
'The other pottery', in Draper, J., *Excavations by Mr H.P. Cooper on the Roman site at Hill Farm, Gestingthorpe, Essex*, East Anglian Archaeol. 25

Wheeler, R.E.M.
1923
'An Insula of Roman Colchester', *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc. 16, 7-14*

Wheeler, R.E.M.
and Wheeler, T.V.
1936
Verulamium, Rep. Res. Comm. Soc. Antiq. London 11, Oxford

Essex Domesday Topography since 1903:

Place Name Identifications and Problems.[1]

by W.R. Powell

J.H. Round's edition of the Essex Domesday, published in 1903, was perhaps his most notable contribution to Essex history, as it certainly was to the *Victoria County History* series.[1A] In it he devoted much attention to problems of place name identification. He was by no means the first writer on the subject. Richard Newcourt (1710) inserted the Domesday manorial names under many Essex parishes.[2] Philip Morant (1768) set out the Domesday entries in full under each parish.[3] For the Domesday text he seems to have depended upon other scholars, especially John Booth, who collated the Essex section from the original, as Morant acknowledged in his preface. The first printed edition of Domesday Book, edited by Abraham Farley, was published by the Record Commission in 1783, to be followed in 1816 by two volumes, edited by Henry Ellis, containing indexes, introduction, and some of the satellite surveys such as the Exon Domesday. A facsimile edition of Domesday, edited in county sections by W.B. Saunders, and published by the Ordnance Survey, included Essex (1862).[3A] W.S. Chisenhale-Marsh published an annotated translation of the Essex section in 1864.[4] On place names he nearly always followed Morant.

Domesday place name identification depends to a great extent on an understanding of feudal tenures in the two centuries after the Conquest. Morant did not lack that understanding, though, as Round noted, he sometimes fell into error by 'jumping at some resemblance more or less superficial or remote' in place name forms, e.g. by identifying 'Plesinchou' with Pleshey, and 'Altenai' with Althorne.[5] Besides drawing upon Salmon's incomplete history of Essex,[6] Morant had the use of the extensive manuscript collections made by his predecessors, including a full set of the inquisitions *post mortem* for Essex. Round, the greatest genealogist of his day, was able to command a much greater range of sources, printed and manuscript, and a number of reference books and large-scale maps unknown to Morant. He pioneered the use of the Feet of Fines, which form a continuous series, for Essex, from 1195, scarcely used by Morant,[7] and of the 12th-century pipe rolls of the Exchequer, published by the Pipe Roll Society from 1884. He understood well the value of place name study for early history, and in 1899 had demonstrated this in a seminal essay on 'The Settlement of the South Saxons and East Saxons', in *The Commune of London*.[7A] In the same year he urged 'the practical impossibility of accomplishing any scientific work in this department of research until the place names of England have been classified and traced to their origin.'[7B] He was inclined to depreciate the value of linguistics in Domesday place name identification.

> What is really required . . . is not a knowledge of 'Aryan roots' or of 'sound laws' with alarming names, but practical common sense. A working acquaintance with the great record will enable the student to discover the modern equivalents of 'Eltenai' or 'Altenai' and of 'Bacheneia' in such existing names as Ilteney and Beckney respectively, and yet to allow for the Domesday scribe's occasional eccentricity, and for the no less eccentric perversions to which local names have been subjected by generations of peasants, by ill-informed constructors of maps, or by too ingenious antiquaries.

By 1899, when the *Victoria County Histories* were launched, Round was already a Domesday authority, and he became Domesday editor for the series.[7C] By 1908 he had written substantial introductions to the Domesday sections for 12 counties, and supervised work on 10 others.[7D] For the Essex section — introduction, map, text and indexes — he was solely responsible, and he poured into it an intimate knowledge of Essex topography, and more than 20 years of study, shown in such papers as 'The Domesday of Colchester' (1882), 'Coggeshall in Domesday' (1895), and 'Essex Vineyards in Domesday' (1900).[8] He was thus able to solve many of the problems that had baffled earlier authorities, but the huge *V.C.H.* programme on which he was engaged meant that he had to complete each Domesday section in a few months, leaving some problems unsolved. Against the names of 50 manors in the printed text he meticulously placed empty brackets meaning that he could not say in which parishes they were situated. In a few other cases he made only tentative suggestions. He himself later filled in at least one blank by proving that HACFLET lay in Bradwell-juxta-Mare,[9] and he also found evidence confirming his suggestion that CURLAI was in Woodham Walter.[10] Other blanks were filled in by R.C. Fowler,[11] C.F.D. Sperling,[12] and above all by P.H. Reaney.

Percy H. Reaney (1890-1968) came to Essex in 1916, as Classics master at the Sir George Monoux Grammar School, Walthamstow.[13] He soon began a study of Essex place names, and by 1923 had been invited to join in the co-operative work of the newly formed English Place Name Society,[14] which published his *Place Names of Essex* in 1935. In the early stages of this work Reaney was much encouraged by J.H. Round's interest in it, as he once told the present writer. Round was one of the original members of the E.P.N.S. Allen Mawer, writing in 1921 to seek his support in launching it, said that Round's essay in *The Commune of London* had roused him 'to a sense of the possibilities of the subject.'[14A] Round undertook to write a chapter on the 'Feudal Element' in English place names for the society's introductory volume, but by 1924 his health was failing and the chapter was eventually written by James Tait.[15] During the preparation of *Place Names of Essex* Reaney identified about a dozen of the Domesday manors against which Round had left empty brackets, corrected one or two of Round's identifications, and furnished fuller or more exact information on several others. Some of his iden-

tifications were first published in the *Transactions* of the Essex Archaeological Society.[16] The work of the Essex Archaeological Society and of the *V.C.H. of Essex* during the past 30 years has led to further identifications. Dr. Rumble, in his new edition of *Domesday Book: Essex* (1983) uses philological methods to explain the elements of the names left unidentified by Round and Reaney, but he makes virtually no attempt at identifications by other methods, and appears unaware of the new identifications made in Essex since 1935.

To the historian who takes as his unit the region or the county it might seem that the Domesday Essex map is now almost complete, but recent work on manorial descents shows how deceptive Domesday names can sometimes be. NORTUNA, identified by Round as Norton Mandeville, was actually Forest Hall in High Ongar. LEINTUNA, one of several manors of the name, became Cann Hall in Wanstead. One NASINGA manor became Netherhall in Roydon. RODINGES (Marks Hall in Margaret Roding), included Stondon Massey, 9 miles away. While the Domesday topographer will no doubt turn up similar anomalies in the future, it is not impossible that, one day, he will have succeeded in assigning every manor to its proper parish. By then, however, he may be grappling with an even more formidable task: the preparation of Domesday maps showing the extent and boundaries of individual manors, and relating them to such features as woodland, meadow, and marshland. Pioneer work of this kind was done by Mr. H.M. Carter for the Tolleshunts.[17] It demands patience and good knowledge of local topography, as well as skill in tracing manorial descents.

Gazetteer of Essex Domesday Identifications since 1903

This gazetteer is designed to supplement, amplify, or correct the place name identifications in J.H. Round's edition of the Essex Domesday.[18] Its debt to Percy Reaney's *Place Names of Essex* (abbreviated as *P.N.*), and to published volumes of the *Victoria History of Essex* (*V.C.H.*) will be obvious. Identificiations or suggestions for which I am responsible, and which I have not previously published, are marked with an asterisk. In a few cases it has been thought useful to quote identifications in P. Morant, *History and Antiquities of Essex* (1768) (abbreviated as M.) or W. Chisenhale Marsh, *Domesday Book for Essex* (1864) (abbreviated as C.M.) even when they are not accepted by Round. The first number following each place name refers to Round's edition in *V.C.H. Essex*, volume **i**. The second number refers to the original Domesday text. Other abbreviations include: a. (acre); DB (Domesday Book); h. (hide); hund. (hundred); J.H.R. (J.H. Round).

A. Certain or Probable

*ACLETA (493 a, f.49b). This seems to have been in or near Bradwell-juxta-Mare, and was probably identical with HACFLET (see below).

ALREFORDA (478 b, f.39b). *Alderford Hall, Mill* in Sible Hedingham (*P.N.* 440; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi** 62).

ALVITHELEA (457 b, f.24b). This estate in Aveley probably became the manor of *Bumpstead*. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 8).

ANGRA (545 b, f.84b). J.H.R.'s identification of this manor with *Little Ongar* or *Nash Hall* is confirmed by the descent. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 175).

BACHENEIA (456 a, f.23b). J.H.R.'s identification with *Beckney*, in Ashingdon, is accepted by *P.N.* 177.

BEDENESTEDA (499 a, f.53b). The lost *Bensted Green* in Sandon. (*P.N.* 266, following up J.H.R.'s identification with Sandon).

BERCHINGAE (448 a, f.17b). This manor included *Barking, Ilford*, and *Dagenham*. (*V.C.H.* **v**. 190).

*BEREWIC (459 a, f.25). Chelmsford hund.; 6½h. 37 a., held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by (Ralf son of) Turold. There is little doubt that this was *Barricks* in High Easter, and that it passed, with other manors belonging to Odo of Bayeux, to the Mandevilles, earls of Essex. (*P.N.* 484; M. **ii**. 457).

BERTUNA (558 b, f.94). Although apparently listed under Barstable hundred this was the lost *Byrton* in Stanway (Lexden hundred). (*P.N.* 399; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi**. 58).

BINESLEA (478 b, 537 b, ff.39b, 79). This was the lost *Binsley* in Bulmer. (*P.N.* 418; C.F.D. Sperling in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xviii**. 139).

BLACHAM (469 a. f.32). This was the lost *Blatchams* in Great Totham (*P.N.* 310; R.C. Fowler in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xvii**. 44, 121).

CADENHOU (450 b, f.19). A lost name for *Hadstock* (*P.N.* 510 confirms this identification, originally made by Salmon, *Hist. Essex*, 161).

CELVESTUNA (479 b, 570 a, ff.40,101). This was *Chelveston*, later *Coupals Farm* in Sturmer. (*P.N.* 462; R.C. Fowler in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xviii**. 68). Apparently merged with Sturmer manor, part of which was in 1318 held of the honour of Clare (M. **ii**. 346).

CILTEDIC (482 b, f.42). Became *Tillingham* in Childerditch (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 19).

CINGHEWELLA (553 b, f.90b). Robert Gernon's part of this manor in Chigwell probably became *Barringtons* (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 26).

CLIVA (544 a, f.83b). *Cliff Farm* in Mistley (*P.N.* 344).

CRAOHU (458 b, f.24b). This was *Cranham* (*P.N.* 124; *V.C.H.* **vii**. 104).

CURLAI (522 a, f.69). *Curling Tye Green* in Woodham Walter. (J.H.R. though tentatively following Morant in assigning this to Purleigh, thought that it was more probably Woodham Walter, and he later found evidence to prove it. (*P.N.* 232; J.H.R. in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **ix**. 231, 415).

DERLEIA (541 a, f.81), DERELEIA (561a. f.95b). This was the lost *Derleigh*, in Little Bromley. (*P.N.* 333; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi**. 67).

EINESWRDA (476 a, f.38). *Chardwell* or *Ainsworth* in Arkesden. (*P.N.* 517, following J.H.R.).

EPPINGA (472 b, f.35). Later divided into the manors of

Marles and *Hayleys*, in Epping. (*V.C.H.* v. 125-6; W.R. Powell in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. i. 179, 187).

ESTOLEIA (498 b, f.53b), ESTOLLEIA (430 a, f.3). *Studly Wood* in Woodham Ferrers. (*P.N.* 276).

FESTINGES (449 a, f.18). *Fristling* or *Frizland Hall* in Buttsbury. (*P.N.* 259 confirms J.H.R.'s identification, though wrongly listing Fristling under Margaretting parish.)

FORDEHAM (481 a, f.41). Since this was held by Richard Fitz Gilbert (of Clare) it was probably *Little Fordham* later *Bourchiers Hall* in Aldham, which was held of Abel's, alias Bois Hall in Halstead, as part of the honour of Clare. (M. ii. 199; *P.N.* 359 *n*).

FORHAM (573 a, f.102b). Encroachment of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). This, like FORDHAM (481 a, f.41), was probably *Little Fordham*, in Aldham.

GERHAM (473 a, f.35). This was probably *Spaynes Hall* in Great Yeldham. (*P.N.* 468; W.R. Powell in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. i. 184).

GINGA (541 a, f.81). *Fouchers* in East Horndon. (*P.N.* 159).

*GRAVESANDA (461 a, f.26b). Barstable hund.; 1 h. held in demesne by Eustace, count of Bologne. This was the lost Gravesend in (West?) Tilbury. (For the identification see *Pipe R. 1156-8* (Rec. Com.), 16; *Rot. Hund.* (Rec. Com.), i. 149, 152; *Cal. Pat.*, 1364-7, 1).

HACFLET (457 a, f.24). *Hackfleet*, later *Bradwell Quay*, in Bradwell-juxta-Mare. (*P.N.* 209; J.H.R. in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. xvi. 52).

HAINCTUNA (488 a, 489 b, ff.46, 47). J.H.R.'s identification with *Asheldham* is confirmed. (*P.N.* 208).

HAME (444 b, f.14b). *Hammarsh* in East Ham. (*V.C.H.* vi. 13).

HAVERING (429 b, f.2b). This large manor included Hornchurch and Romford. (*V.C.H.* vii. 11).

HERLAUA (462 b. f.27b). This small manor became part of *Moor Hall*, Harlow (*V.C.H.* viii. 139).

HERLAUA (491 a, b, f.49). This became *Brendhall* in Harlow. (*V.C.H.* viii. 136).

HERLAUA (538 b, f.80). This outlying part of Roydon manor became part of *Weldes*, later *Sewaldes*, in Harlow. (*V.C.H.* viii. 140).

HORSTEDAFORT (559 a, f.94). *Stebbingford*, in Stebbing. (*P.N.* 459; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. xxi. 63).

KELVENDUNA (445 a, f.14b). The manor of *Kelvedon Hall*, in Kelvedon Hatch. (*V.C.H.* iv. 65).

LAGAFARA (467 a, f.30b). Probably *High Laver*, as J.H.R. suggests (*V.C.H.* iv. 88).

LAGHEFARA (467 b, f.30b). Probably *Little Laver*, as J.H.R. suggests (*V.C.H.* iv. 98).

LAGHEFARA (554 a, f.91). Probably *Magdalen Laver*, as J.H.R. suggests (*V.C.H.* iv. 105).

LATTUNA (462 b, f.27). J.H.R.'s identification with *Mark Hall* in Latton is confirmed. (*V.C.H.* viii. 189).

LATTUNA (536 a, f.78). *Latton Hall* or *Latton Tany*, in Latton. (*V.C.H.* viii. 188).

*LEGA (516 a, f.64b). This manor was part of the barony of Stansted (Mountfitchet). J.H.R. suggested that it was 'somewhere in the Layers'. *Layer Marney* is possible. In the 13th century and later St. Osyth's abbey had an estate in Layer Marney held by knight service. (*Tax Eccl.* (Rec. Com.), 26; *Feud. Aids*, ii. 132, 158, 228). That may have been the estate which the abbey held in 1235-6 of Stansted barony. (*Bk. of Fees*, 479).

LEGRA (498 b, f.53b). In his edition of the DB text J.H.R. leaves this manor, in Winstree hundred, unidentified, but in his introduction he proves that it became *William a Birches* manor in Great Birch, which parish, in Lexden hundred, adjoined the Layers. (389; cf. M. ii. 182-3).

LEINTUNA (497 b, f.52b). This became *Cann Hall* in Wanstead. (*V.C.H.* vi. 185, 326).

LEINTUNA (536 b, f.78b). This became *Ruckholt* in Leyton. (*V.C.H.* vi. 194).

LIFFILDEWELLA (570 a, f.101). A lost name connected with Leppingwells in Little Maplestead. Levit's corner in Pebmarsh may be a corruption of the Domesday name. (*P.N.* 447; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. xxi. 64).

LOCHETUNA (537 a, f.79), LOCHINTUNA (537 b, f.79). These two estates probably became *Monk Wood* in Loughton. (*V.C.H.* iv. 121).

*LOHOU (558 b, f.94). Probably *Howe Street* in Great Waltham, which was recorded as 'Le Hoo' in 1395-6. (*P.N.* 273). Roger the Marshal, tenant of Lohou, also held land at Notley, near Great Waltham. (*P.N.* 273).

MANESTUNA (544 a, f.83b). Manston, later Jacques Hall in Bradfield. (*P.N.* 329).

MATCINGA (514 b, f.64), MATCINGE (558 a, f.93b). These two estates became *Matching Hall* in Matching. (*V.C.H.* viii. 198).

MELESHAM and MOLESHAM (459 b, f.25b). *Moulsham Hall* in Great Leighs, as suggested by Morant. (*P.N. 257*).

NASINGA (539 a, f.80b). Became *Netherhall* in Roydon. (*V.C.H.* viii. 233).

NEPSTEDA (457 a, f.24). The lost *Napsted* in Little Maplestead. (*P.N.* 477).

NESTUDA (487 b, f.45b). *Eastwood*. (*P.N.* 181, confirming J.H.R.'s tentative suggestion).

NORTUNA (442 b, f.13). *Norton*, later *Forest Hall*, in High Ongar. (*V.C.H.* iv. 179).

*NORTUNA (572 a, f.102). Encroachment of Richard FitzGilbert of Clare. Probably *Ridgewell Norton*, a detached part of Ridgewell (M.ii. 342-3). The adjoining Cornish Hall in Finchingfield, which *P.N.* (426) identifies with Norton, was later held of the Clares (M.ii. 365).

OVESHAM (554 a, f.91). There is evidence to suggest that this estate, at *Housham* in Matching, may have become part of *Otes* in High Laver. (*V.C.H.* viii. 198).

PERENDUNA (539 a, f.80). Two estates, both held by Roger, of Ranulf brother of Ilger. They became *Canons* in Great Parndon. (*V.C.H.* viii. 215).

PERENDUNA (539 a, f.80). Estate held by Alvred, of

Ranulf brother of Ilger. Probably became *Passmores* in Great Parndon. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 215).

PHINCINGEFELDA (473 a, f.35b). Probably became *Jekylls* in Finchingfield. (W.R. Powell in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd. ser. **i**. 186).

PLESINCHOU (463 a, 569 a, ff.27b, 101b). The lost *Plesingho* in Willingale Doe. (*P.N.* 500, following up J.H.R.'s note in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. 333-4, 376).

PLUMTUNA (531 a, f.75). There is evidence to suggest that this was *Plunkers Green* in Doddinghurst (*P.N.* 153).

POLHEIA (475 b, f.37b). *Pooley*, later *Hunts Hall* in Pebmarsh. (*P.N.* 450).

RAINEHAM (561 b, f.96). There is evidence to suggest that this was *Launders* manor in Rainham. (*V.C.H.* **vii**. 132).

RAMESDANA (538 b, f.79b). *Ramsden Crays*: correctly identified by Morant (**i**. 201).

REINEHAM (554 b, f.91). *Rainham Hall* in Rainham. (*V.C.H.* **vii**. 129).

RENAHAM (518 a, f.66b). J.H.R. correctly identifies this with *Berwick* in Rainham. (For the descent: *V.C.H.* **vii**. 130).

RODINGES (501 a, f.55). Identified by J.H.R. as *Marks Hall* in Margaret Roding. There is little doubt that this manor included *Stondon Massey*, which is not named in DB, and of which Marks Hall was later a detached part. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 242-3).

ROINGES (494 b, f.50b). Probably *Berwick Berners* in Abbess Roding. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 190).

SAMANTUNA (456 b, f.24). J.H.R.'s identification with *Sampson's Farm*, in Peldon, is confirmed. (*P.N.* 322).

SCIDDINCHOU (555b, f.91b). This was *Sheddon* or *Sharing Hall* in Mistley. (*P.N.* 344).

*SCILCHEHAM (557 b, f.93), SCIDDEHAM (574 a, f.103). The hundred is not stated, but the fact that this large manor had sheep pastures suggests that it was on the coast or an estuary. The name is so similar to that of SCIDDINCHOU, above, as to suggest that it is a variant of the same name. Mistley was a parish of over 2,000 acres, and the manors of Dicheliam (Dickley), Mitteslea (Mistley), and Sciddinchou were all small. (*V.C.H.* **i**. 520 a, 544 a, 555 b, ff.67b, 83b, 91b). It is therefore not unlikely that Scilcheham also was in *Mistley*.

SMALTUNA (569 b, f.101). *Smalton* in Castle Hedingham. (*P.N.* 440; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi**. 62).

STANTMERE (556 a, f.92b). The lost *Stanmer* in Ramsden Bellhouse. (*P.N.* 168; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi**. 63).

STAPLEFORDA (518 a, f.66b). This manor in Stapleford Abbots probably included *Arneways*, later *Arnolds*, in Lambourne. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 78).

TAINDENA (494 b, 563 a, ff.50b, 97). Both these manors were probably in *Theydon Garnon*. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 261-2).

THUNRESLAU (Half Hundred) (534 a, 537 a, ff.77, 79). *Thunderlow*. This small half-hundred comprised 2½ hides in Belchamp Walter, 3½ hides in Ballingdon, and possibly

also 1 hide in Binsley (in Bulmer). (*P.N.* 418; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xix**. 63.) The Binsley entry (537 b) may belong to Hinckford Hundred (*Domesday Bk. Essex*, ed. A. Rumble, 23, 10; 35, 6; 36, 9).

TOLESBERIA (449 b, f. 18b). The estate of one hide here held by Ralf Peverel is thought to have been *Hyde Farm* in Tolleshunt d'Arcy. (M. Carter in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 246.)

TOLESHUNTA (460 a, f.25b). Probably in *Tolleshunt d'Arcy*. (M. Carter in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 244).

TOLESHUNTA (469 a, f.32). This manor, held by the college of St. Martin le Grand, of Eustace, count of Boulogne, was certainly in *Tolleshunt Knights*. (M. Carter in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 244-5).

TOLESHUNTA (491 b, f.48). Probably in *Tolleshunt d'Arcy*. (M. Carter in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 244.)

TOLESHUNTA (526 a, f.71b), TOLLENSUM (577 b, f.107). Probably in *Tolleshunt Knights*. (M. Carter in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 245).

ULINGEHALA (472 b, f.35). *Spains Hall* in Willingale Spain. (W.R. Powell in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 181).

UPMUNSTRA (457 b, f.24b). This part of Upminster may have become part of *Bumpstead* in Aveley. (*V.C.H.* **vii**. 148).

WALCFARA (447 b, 459 b, 565 b, ff.16b, 25b, 98b). *Walkfares*, later *Walter Hall*, in Boreham. (*P.N.* 239).

WALDA (536 b, f.78b), WALLA (538 a, f.79b). These probably merged as *North Weald Bassett* manor. (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 286).

WALDA (539 a, f.80). Probably part of *North Weald Bassett* (Harlow hundred part), and later of *Weldes* alias *Sewaldes* in Harlow. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 140).

WALHAM (446 a, f.15b). This manor, while mainly in *Waltham Holy Cross*, included substantial areas in *Epping* and *Nazeing*. (*V.C.H.* **v**. 155-6).

*WALLA (477 a, f.38b). This manor, comprising 1 hide in Harlow hundred was held in demesne by Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). J.H.R. suggested that it was Wallbury in Great Hallingbury, but that is not borne out by the descent. A more likely identification is *Kitchen Hall* in Harlow, which lies near North Weald Bassett, and which was held of the honour of Clare. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 138).

WELLA (440 b, f.11b). *Well Farm* in Great Burstead. (*P.N.* 147).

WENINCHOU (479 a, f.39b). Possibly *Howe Hall* in Finchingfield (*P.N.* 427 is less confident of this identification than J.H.R.).

WESTUNA (464 b, f.29). J.H.R. distinguished this from another 'Westuna', later Westend Hall in Foxearth, but Reaney (*P.N.* 429) treats the two as identical.

WILCUMESTOU (555 b, f.92). This became *Walthamstow Tony* or *High Hall*. (*V.C.H.* **vi**. 253).

WINTHELLE (556 a, f.92b). Barstable hundred. Possibly *Crays Hill* in Ramsden Crays. (*P.N.* 168).

*WITESWORDA (481 a, f.41). Lexden hundred. Possibly *Withers Farm* in Mount Bures. The tenant, Richard FitzGilbert, held two manors in Bures Hamlet, adjoining Mount Bures. (479 a, 480 a; cf. *P.N.* 364).

WITHAM (515 b, f.64b). *Great Whitmans* in Purleigh (*P.N.* 223).

B. Doubtful or Unidentified

*ANGRA (574 b, f.103b). (Ongar?) Rochford hund.; 15 a., encroachment of Berengar, man of Eustace, count of Boulogne. No place of this name has been traced in Rochford hund. Was it Ongar Hall in Orsett (*P.N.* 166)? Eustace of Boulogne held a manor in Orsett which DB states did not belong to his 100 manors ('*non jacet ad suos c man'*) (461 a). The last phrase has not been explained. Can it be a garbled way of saying that the Orsett manor was not included in Barstable hundred, though locally situated there?[19] Many Essex parishes, and some hundreds, had detached parts.

*ATELEIA (500 a, f.54b). (?) Barstable hund.; 1 h. held of Hamon *dapifer* by Serlo de Marcy. Possibly in Ramsden (Crays?), where the Marcy family had estates in the 12th and 13th centuries (*Feet of F. Essex*, i. 10, 48).

BELCHAM (464 b, f.29). J.H.R., following Morant, identifies this with Belchamp St. Ethelbert in Ovington, but this is not accepted by *P.N.* 408).

BENETLEA (473 a, f.35b). ((Great?) Bentley). Tendring hundred. J.H.R. suggested Little Bentley, but Great Bentley is more likely. (W.R. Powell in *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. i. 185).

*BERTUNA (569 b, f.101). (?). Clavering hund.; associated, in a total of 4½ h., with Bollington in Ugley, with which, as J.H.R. suggested, it was probably merged. Possibly to be identified with the lost Brent Hall in Ugley. (*P.N.* 553; M. ii. 617).

BRADEFELDA (551b, f.89). ('Bradfield'). Lexden hund.; ½ h. 30 a., held in demesne by Roger of Poitou as an outlier of his manor of West Bergholt. J.H.R. was inclined to identify this with a lost place in West Bergholt or Fordham, rather than with Bradfield in Tendring hund.

BUMESTEDA (572 a, f.102). (Bumpstead). Hundred not stated; 5 a. encroachment by Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). Probably Steeple Bumpstead (cf. 479b, f.40).

BURNA (469 b, f.32b). (?) Tendring hund.; 30 a. held in demesne by Eustace, count of Boulogne, as an outlier of his manor of Chich (St. Osyth).

CANEFELDA (568 a, f.100). (Canfield). Hundred not stated; 8 a. seized from the King by Geoffrey de Mandeville, and held of Geoffrey by Richard. Possibly Little Canfield. (Cf. 511 b; f.61b).

CARSEIA (502 b, f.55b), CARESEIA (569 a, f.100b). (?). Dengie hund.; 4 h. 40 a. held of Hamon *dapifer*; included pasture for sheep. J.H.R. suggested Northey Island.

*CHENEBOLTUNA (479 b, f.40). (?). Hinckford hund.; ½ h. 15 a. held of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare) by 15 sokemen. J.H.R. suggested that the modern form of the name would be 'Kimbolton', but he could not find that on the map of Essex. Kymbolds, later Cambolds, in Stebbing,

might be possible, but that name is not found until the 16th century, and it may have come from the Kymbold family. (cf. *P.N.* 457-8).

CINGEHALA (506 a, f.58b). (Chignall). Chelmsford hund.; 1 h. 15. a. held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Richard. J.H.R. comments that this and the two following entries comprised both the Chignalls. In fact there were, as late as the 13th century, three Chignalls. (*P.N.* 246-7; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xviii**. 19-20).

CINGEHALA (506 b, f.58b). (Chignall). Chelmsford hund.; 1½ h. less 5 a., held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Richard Gernet. See previous.

CINGEHALA (507 a, f.59). (Chignall). Chelmsford hund.; 15 a., held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Richard. See previous.

*COLUN (451 b, f.20). (Colne). Lexden hund.; 36 a. held in demesne by Bury St. Edmunds abbey. May have been merged in the abbey's manor of Clees in Alphamstone (cf. M. ii. 264).

COLUN (481 a. f.40b). (?Berwick Hall in White Colne). Lexden hund.; 5 sokemen holding 134 a., including 40 a. in FORDEHAM (below), of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). Berwick Hall was later held of the honour of Clare (M. ii. 215). So was Crepping Hall in Wakes Colne (ibid. 223), but that appears as CREPPINGA in DB (573 a, f.102b). The same reasoning suggests that the two following holdings for COLUN were also in White Colne.

COLUN (572 b, f.102b). Lexden hund.; 40 a., encroachment of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). See above, COLUN (481 a, 40b).

COLUN (573 a, f.102b). (Colne). Hund. not stated; 5 a., encroachment of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). See above, COLUN (481 a, 40b).

COLUN (574 a, f.103). (Colne). Hund. not stated; 22 a., encroachment of Turbern. Possibly Wakes Colne (M. ii. 221).

DOMMAUA (512 a, f.62). (Dunmow). Dunmow hund.; 30 a. held in demesne by Geoffrey de Mandeville. Possibly Shingle Hall *alias* Olives in Great Dunmow (M. ii. 425).

DOMMAWA (488 b, f.46b). (Dunmow). Dunmow hund.; 37 a. held of Suen of Essex by Edmar. Possibly Great Dunmow (M. ii. 426).

DOMMAWA (494 a. f.50). (Dunmow). Dunmow hund.; 37½ a. held of Eudes *dapifer* by Ralph. Not clear if Great or Little Dunmow.

DOMMAWA (501 a, f.55). (Dunmow). Dunmow hund.; 37½ a. held of Hamon *dapifer* by Serlo (de Marcy). Possibly in Great Dunmow. (M. ii. 423). J.H.R. doubtful.

ESTANES (511 a. f.61b). (Easton). Dunmow hund.; ½ h. held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Richard. Possibly Little Easton (M. ii. 430). J.H.R. doubtful.

GEDDESDUNA (445 b, f.15). (?). Chafford hund., 1 hide held in demesne by Westminster Abbey. Probably in the uplands at the northern end of the hundred. (C. Hart, *Early Charters of Essex*, 2nd edn. 32). Englands in Little Warley seems a possiblity. (*V.C.H.* **vii**. 99, 176).

GELDHAM (571 b, f.102). (Yeldham). Hund. not stated;

40 a.; encroachment of Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). Possibly Great Yeldham (M. **ii**. 299). J.H.R. doubtful.

*HALESDUNA (498 a., cf. 393; f.53b). (Haylesdon). Dengie hund.; 2 h. held in demesne by Hugh de Montfort. A lost name, probably in or near Mundon. (*Colchester Cartulary*, (Roxburghe Club), 623; *Feet of F. Essex*, **ii**. 181; **iii**. 153). Hales Farm, on the border between Mundon and Purleigh, seems possible. (Cf. *P.N.* 215, 223).

HALINGHEBERIA (441 b, f.12b). (Hallingbury). Harlow hund.; 30 a. held in demesne by the bishop of London. Possibly an outlier of the bishop's manor of Bishop's Stortford (Herts.) (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 116). Edeva, the tenant in 1066, had also held in Bishop's Stortford (*Domesday Bk.: Essex*, ed. A. Rumble, 4, 16).

HALLINGEBERIA (509 a, f.60). (Hallingbury). Harlow hund.; ½ h. less 8 a. held of Geoffrey de Mandeville. May have become part of Monkbury in Little Hallingbury. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 126).

HANIES (570 b, f.101). (Henny). Hund. not stated; 18 a., encroachment of Turold. Probably Great Henny, where Turold was an undertenant. (*Domesday Bk.: Essex*, ed. A. Rumble, 90, 44).

HASINGHAM (572 b, f.102b). (?). Lexden hund.; encroachment of 2½ a. by Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). The entries which follow in DB relate to the Colnes.

HENI (549 b, f.87b). (Henny). Hinckford hund.; 1½ h. less 4 a., held of Roger Bigot by Robert de Vaux. Possibly Little Henny (J.H.R.).

HENI (570 b, f.101b). (Henny). Hund. not stated; encroachment of ½ h. 10½ a. held of John (FitzWaleran) by Roger. Not clear whether Great or Little Henny.

*HOOSENGA (572 b, f.102b). (?) Hund. not stated; encroachment of ½ h. by Richard FitzGilbert (of Clare). Probably in the neighbourhood of Great Bardfield and Finchingfield, where Felaga, Richard's Saxon predecessor at Hoosenga, had also held land. May be identical with La Hose in Toppesfield (*P.N.* 464). Richard FitzGilbert had other lands in Toppesfield (*V.C.H.* **i**. 571 b, f.102).

INGA (518 b, f.66b). (Fryerning?) Chelmsford hund.; 3 h. held in demesne by Robert Gernon. The Montfitchet family, Gernon's successors, held land in Fryerning (M. **ii**. 55). This and the following two manors seem therefore to have been in Fryerning. (J.H.R.)

INGA (519 a, f.67). (Fryerning?). Chelmsford hund.; 1 h. 33 a. held of Robert Gernon by Ilger. See previous.

INGA (519 a, f.67). (Fryerning). Chelmsford hund.; 31 a. held of Robert Gernon by William. See previous.

INGA (526 b, f.72). (?). Barstable hund.; 1 h. 20 a. held of Ranulf Peverel by Serlo. If this was Serlo de Marcy, who held ATELEIA (above) his manor may have been in or near Ramsden Crays. Buttsbury, which adjoins Ramsden Crays, was Cinga in DB (504 a. f.57).

INGA (538 a. f.79b). (?). Barstable hund.; 2 h. held of Ranulf brother of Ilger by W(. . .). Probably near RAMESDANA (Ramsden Crays, above), which also belonged to Ranulf. Possibly to be identified with Ingrave (M. **i**. 214).

KALENDUNA (457 b, f.24). (Kelvedon Hatch?). Ongar hund.; ½ h. 20 a. held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by Hugh, nephew of Herbert. The identification with Kelvedon Hatch is not confirmed by later evidence.

KALENDUNA (503 a, f.56). (Kelvedon Hatch). Ongar hund.; 1 h. 45 a. held of Hamon *dapifer* by Ralph. Probably became part of Myles's (*V.C.H.* **iv**. 65, 67, 143).

LAGHENBERIA (459 a, f.25). (Lawn Hall?). Chelmsford hund.; 2½ h. 6 a. held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by Ralph son of Turold. J.H.R. suggested Lawn Hall in Great Waltham. The present Lawn Hall is High Easter. (*P.N.* 482, O.S. Map 1/25,000, TL 61 (1959 edn.)).

LANDUNA (493 a, f.49b). (?). Dengie hund,. ½ h. 20 a. held of Eudes *dapifer* by Richard. Possibly Eastlands *alias* Lands farm in Bradwell-on-Sea, as J.H.R. suggests.

LEA (442 a, f.12b). (?). Barstable hund.; ½ h. 30 a. held in demesne by the canons of St. Paul's London. J.H.R. Identified this as West Lee, which he confused with Lee Chapel. Dr. Hart thinks Hadleigh is more likely (C. Hart, *Early Charters of Essex*, 1st edn., 36).

LEGA (495 a, f.51). (Leighs?). Chelmsford hund.; 2 h. held of Eudes *dapifer* by Richard. Possibly Great Leighs. (M. **ii**. 95). J.H.R. doubtful.

LEGRA (432 b, 454 b, ff.4b, 22). (Layer). Lexden hund.; an outlier of Stanway; 2½ h. 13 a. held by King in demesne. Possibly Layer-de-la-Haye. (M. **i**. 190*n*).

LEGRA (498 b, f.53b). (Layer). Winstree hund.; 1½ h. held in demesne by Hugh de Montfort. Possibly Layer-de-la-Haye. (M. **i**. 412). J.H.R. doubtful.

LEGRA (528 b, f.73b). (Layer). Winstree hund.; 1 h. less 12½ a. held of Ranulf Peverel by Turold. Possibly Layer Breton. (M. **i**. 409) J.H.R. doubtful.

LEGRA (556 b, f.92b). (Layer). Winstree hund.; 8 h. held in demesne by Sasselinus. Probably Layer Breton. (556 *n*.7).

LEGRA (560 b, f.95). (Layer). Winstree hund.; 2 h. held in demesne by Modwin. Not clear which Layer.

LEGRA (566 b, f.99b). (Layer). Winstree hund.; 2 h.; encroachment by Thierri Pointel. Not clear which Layer.

*LIMPWELLA (458 b, f.25). (?). Chafford hund.; ½ h. held by Hugh of Odo, bishop of Bayeux. Possibly Imphey Hall in Buttsbury (Chelmsford hund.) (cf. P.N. 244, 446, 583). Hundredal headings in the Essex DB are sometimes incorrect, and the 'Limpwella' entry is followed by one for South Hanningfield (Chelmsford hund.), which is near Buttsbury. Imphey Hall was given to Ickleton priory (Cambs.) *c.*1140 by Aubrey de Vere, earl of Oxford, whose family succeeded Odo of Bayeux at Maplestead and Aldham. (M. **ii**. 49, 197, 277). The suggestion that the place was named from a spring (*Domesday Bk.: Essex*, ed. A. Rumble, 18, 35) would fit the topography.

MIDEBROC (567 a, f.99b). (?). Rochford hund.; 20 a. seized by Thierri Pointel. Probably in or near Little Stambridge, where Thierri had a manor, and where Christ Church, Canterbury, which had a soke over Midebroc, also had a manor (437b, 566b, ff. 9, 99b).

*NIVETUNA (Newton). (553 b, f.90b). Small estate,

hund. and area not stated, held in demesne by Ralph de Limesi. It is listed after his manor of Brundon, in Ballingdon cum Brundon, and may have been in that neighbourhood. The parish of Newton (Suff.), is 4 miles east of Brundon.

NUTHLEA (488 a, f.46). (Notley). Witham hund.; ½ h. 30 a. held of Suen of Essex by Godebold. Not known whether Black Notley or White Notley.

NUTLEA (500 b, f.55). (Notley). Witham hund.; ½ h. 30 a. held of Hamon *dapifer* by Ralph (de Marcy). Possibly White Notley (M. **ii**. 121). J.H.R. doubtful. May have merged later in the adjoining manor of Faulkbourne, also held by the Marcy family. (500 b, f.55; *Feet of F. Essex*, **i**. 269).

NUTLEA (544 a, f.84). (Notley). Witham hund.; 4h. 30 a. held of John son of Waleran by John son of Ernuciun. Possibly Black Notley (J.H.R. following M. **ii**. 123).

NUTLEA (556 b, f.92b). (Notley). Witham hund.; ½ h. 22 a. held in demesne by Sasselinus. Possibly Black Notley. (M. **ii**. 123).

NUTLEA (558 b, f.94). (Notley). Incorrectly listed under Barstable hundred; 5 a. held in demesne by Roger the Marshal. See also LOHOU above.

RAMESDUNA (514 a, f.63b). (Ramsden). Barstable hund.; 3½ h. 30 a. held by Robert Gernon in demesne. Possibly in Ramsden Bellhouse (M. **i**. 203). J.H.R. doubtful.

RAMESDUNA (514 a, f.63b). (Ramsden). Barstable hund.; 2 h. held of Robert Gernon by Anschetil. Possibly in Downham. (M. **i**. 204). J.H.R. doubtful.

RODINGES (496 b, f.52). (Roding). Dunmow hund.; 2 h. held in demesne by Roger de Otburville. Possibly White Roding. (M. **ii**. 469). J.H.R. doubtful.

RODINGES (511 b, f.61b). (Roding). Dunmow hund.; 1 h. 3 virgates held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by William. Possibly in Margaret Roding. (M. **ii**. 473). J.H.R. doubtful.

ROINGES (511 b, f.61b). (Roding). Dunmow hund.; 2 h. less 10 a. held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Rainalm. Possibly in Margaret Roding. (M. **ii**. 473).

STIFORT (563 a, f.97). (Stifford). Hund. not stated; 25 a. held in demesne by Ansger the cook. May have been the detached part of Little Thurrock on the boundary between Stifford and Orsett. (*V.C.H.* **viii**. 27-8).

THURRUCA (566 b, f.99). (Thurrock). Hund. not stated; 1½ h. 42 a., encroachment of Thierri Pointel. Possibly Little Thurrock. (H.C. Darby and G.R. Versey, *Domesday Gazetteer*, cf. *V.C.H. Essex*, **viii**. 59).

TILEBERIA (473 b, f.36). (Tilbury). Barstable hund.; 30 a. held of William de Warenne by Ranulf. East or West Tilbury.

TILLBERIA (561 b, f.96). (Tilbury). Hund. not stated; 45 a. held of Thierri Pointel by Hunald. East or West Tilbury (J.H.R.).

TUROCHA (457 b, f.24b). (Thurrock). Chafford hund.; 1 h. 40 a. held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by Hugh de Montfort. Possibly Mitchells in West Thurrock. (*V.C.H.* **viii**, 62).

TUROCHA (458 a, f.24b). (Thurrock). Chafford hund.; 2½ h. 40 a. held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by Anschetil. Possibly Little Thurrock, where Anschetil was tenant of the bishop of London (440 b, cf. 553 a. ff.11b, 90).

TUROK (458 a, f.24b). (Thurrock). Chafford hund., ½ h. held of Odo, bishop of Bayeux by Hugh de Montfort. Possibly merged in the larger manor of Thurrock held of Odo by Hugh (above, 457 b).

UDECHESHALE (533 a, f.76). (?). Dunmow hund.; 1 hide held in demesne by Aubrey de Vere. Abundance of meadow suggests river valley (J.H.R.). Possibly in the neighbourhood of Great Canfield, Aubrey's other manor in Dunmow hund.

ULWINESCHERHAM (432 a. f.4b). (?). Dengie hund.; 1 hide less 6 a. held by the king in demesne. Claimed by Thierri Pointel as his by exchange. Possibly in Steeple (M. **i**. 358).

UPHAM (473 b, f.36). (?). Barstable hund.; ½ h. 30 a. held in demesne by William de Warenne. Unidentified.

WENESWIC (513 b, f.63). WESUUNIC (568 b, f.100b). (?). Dengie hund.; 5 h. 40 a. held of Geoffrey de Mandeville by Godfrey and Evrard. A further estate of 1 hide 40 (or 46) a. belonging to 6 free men had apparently been added by Geoffrey. Possibly Wellinditch farm in Stow Maries. (J.H.R. 394 *n* 7).

WESTNANETUNA (563 b, f.97). (?). Tendring hund.; bracketed with Great Bromley as 4½ h. held by Ralph Pinel. Unidentified.

WILLINGEHALA (488 b, f.46b). (Willingale). Dunmow hund.; 20 a. held of Suen of Essex by Garner. Not known whether Willingale Doe or Willingale Spain.

WITELBROC (525 a, f.70b). (?). Tendring hund.; 1 h. held by Roger of Ralph Baignard. Associated with the manor of Michaelstow in Ramsey. Not identified.

WOCHENDUNA (433 a, f.5). (Ockendon). Chafford hund.; an outlier of Fingrith (Blackmore); a sokeman with 25 a. held of the king. Possibly in North Ockendon, which had passed to the king at the Conquest. (*V.C.H.* **vii**. 110-11).

WRINGEHALA (493 a, f.49b). (?). Dengie hund.; 20 a. held by a sokeman and belonging to Eudes *dapifer's* manor of Mundon. Unidentified.

Notes

1.   I am grateful to Professor H.C. Darby, Mr. P.B Boyden, and Mrs. Norma Knight for some helpful comments on the draft of this paper.

1A.   *V.C.H. Essex*, **i**. 333-598. For his work for the *Victoria County Histories* see *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **xii**. 25-38.

2.   R. Newcourt, *Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense*, vol. **ii**.

3.   P. Morant, *History and Antiquities of Essex*.

3A.   E.B. Graves, *Bibliog. Eng. Hist. to 1485*, 463.

4   W.S. Chisenhale-Marsh, *Domesday Book relating to Essex*.

5   *V.C.H. Essex*, **i**. 387.

6.   N. Salmon, *Hist. and Antiquities of Essex* (1740-2).

7.   *The Feet of Fines for Essex*, vol. **i**, was published by Essex Archaeological Society between 1899 and 1910. Morant occasionally picked

up references to Feet of Fines from other writers. For Round's emphasis on the value of Feet of Fines: *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xvi**. 52.

7A.   *Commune of London*, 1 sqq.

7B.   *Notes on the systematic Study of our English Place Names*, 1.

7C.   *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd. ser. **xii**. 11-73 (P.B. Boyden).

7D.   Ibid. 25-38 (W.R. Powell).

8.   *Antiquary* v. 244; vi. 5, 95, 251; *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **v.** 244; **vii**. 249.

9.   Ibid. **xvi**. 52.

10.   Ibid. **ix**. 231.

11.   BLACHAM: *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xvii**. 44, 121; CELVESTUNA: ibid. **xviii**. 68.

12.   BINESLEA: *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xviii**. 139.

13.   For his career: *Essex Journal*, **iii**. 63-5.

14.   Univ. Lond. Libr., I.H.R. MS. 655, Letter of A. Mawer to J.H. Round, 31 Jan. 1923; *P.N. Essex*, p.xi.

14A.   I.H.R. MS. 655. A. Mawer to J.H. Round, 29 Nov. 1921.

15.   A. Mawer and F.M. Stenton, *Introduction to the Survey of English Place Names*, **i**. p.vii.

16.   *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. **xxi**. 56-67.

17.   *Trans. Essex Arch. Soc.* 3rd ser. **i**. 239-46. See gazetteer, below.

18.   An earlier version of this gazetteer was drawn up by the present writer in 1965. A copy of it was supplied to Professor H.C. Darby, who used it in his *Domesday Geography of Eastern England* (3rd edn. 1971) and in his *Domesday Gazetteer* (1975) (Essex section: pp. 130-46, and map.).

19.   Eustace had 80 Essex manors in 1086. The letter 'c' in the phrase quoted is not an abbreviation and must be read as the Roman numeral, 100. The hundred, i.e. a division of the shire, was normally rendered in DB as *hundretum*.

47

Colchester: A Smaller Medieval English Jewry

by David Stephenson

In approaching the study of the medieval Jewry of Colchester, it has to be accepted at the outset that it is not possible to produce a survey comparable in scope to Dr Lipman's magisterial work on the Jews of medieval Norwich.[1] The Colchester Jewry was by no means as large as that of Norwich, and thus attracted less contemporary notice: the volume and variety of the surviving records for Colchester is far more restricted than is the case for the Norwich community. Indeed, it may seem that a study of the Colchester Jewry is rendered somewhat superfluous by Dr Lipman's work, which he describes[2] with justice as 'a portrait of a medieval Anglo-Jewish community which might also broadly represent life in other similar Jewries of the period'.

There are nevertheless many respects in which the Colchester community merits attention. First, though never one of the major centres of medieval English Jewry, it consistently supported at least a handful of families, including at times some individuals of the first rank in terms of wealth. Again, Colchester itself presents some features of interest which make it worthy of study: it was a town of some consequence, a chartered borough, the centre of a local cloth manufacture with a national reputation (Colchester russet),[3] and the seat of a major abbey and a formidable royal castle. As a trading centre, Colchester was on the edge of the populous area of East Anglia, and within reach of London, whilst through its port of the New Hythe it was linked to the seaports of the East coast and with the Low Countries, for already in the thirteenth century there were Flemings amongst the borough population.[4] Placed thus in so favourable a situation, the restricted growth of the Colchester Jewry may prove somewhat suprising. Indeed, a study of the Colchester community, precisely because it fell into rather a different category from that analysed by Dr Lipman, may well suggest refinements of some of his more general conclusions. Finally, not the least important aspect of the present investigation is that it serves to give us a much firmer grasp of some previously puzzling aspects of the medieval history of Colchester.

There has in fact been one previous attempt to survey the medieval Jewry of the town: this took the form of a chapter in Dr E.L. Cutts' history of Colchester,[5] written in the late nineteenth century. The chapter was substantially the work of the great scholar Joseph Jacobs,[6] but is nevertheless full of inaccuracies, some of which are highly misleading.[7] This, and the progress which has been made since Cutts' day, in printing and drawing attention to the sources for the history of medieval English Jewry, makes a fresh look at the Colchester community desirable.

Our initial problem is to form some idea of the size and distribution of that community. Population size is particularly difficult to estimate, for there exists nothing which even approaches a census of the community before the list of properties prepared at the expulsion in 1290, which clearly portrays the Jewry in a run-down state.[8] For the most part, therefore, we are forced to calculate on the basis of scattered and often incidental references to individuals in chancery enrolments, in cases recorded in the rolls of the Exchequer, and, later, the Exchequer of the Jews, and in the few starrs and similar documents which have survived. Such sources are of uneven distribution, and any one category of them may not disclose the existence even of men of substance in the community. For example, it is only the chance survival of the text of a deed of 1258[9] which tells us of the existence of Isaac, Joseph and Benjamin, sons of Yehiel, who made over for fifteen years their rights to parts of a house in Stockwell Street to a fourth son of Yehiel, Samuel.

It is moreover quite possible that such sources as we have mentioned neglect altogether the poorer members of the community — those without sufficient means to bring them to the notice of the government or to cause them to feature in deeds or legal wrangles. The size of such a class can only be a matter for conjecture.

Nevertheless, it is probably the case that a broad enough spectrum of sources has survived for some periods to enable us to glimpse most of the adult males of the community who were of much account. At no time can we trace more than a dozen such men, so that allowing five to a family we must assume a total of not many more than sixty souls at any one time. The list of Jewish properties at the expulsion names seven males, some of whom may no longer have been resident, as many of the properties were being rented to Christians. But, broadly speaking, the picture of a shrunken community of about half its former size, or less, at the expulsion, would accord with the apparent situation in other towns.[10]

Of course, calculations based on an assumption of five to a family are rather more reliable for the larger communities such as Norwich, for in them aberrational factors, such as childless couples, unmarried males, protracted survival of the aged or particularly prolific marriages, would tend to balance each other out. In a smaller community the chances of error caused by the intrusion of such distorting factors are relatively high. Dr Lipman calculates the population of the Norwich Jewry by examining the totals of fiscal levies from the whole of English Jewry and the percentage of these totals paid by the Norwich community, then calculating the same percentage of a total population of 4-5,000 for the Jewries of England.[11] Again, this method cannot be applied with an confidence to the smaller communities, where the distortion of the result caused by large fiscal contributions from one or two very rich individuals would be proportionately greater. Thus Colchester paid the ninth largest contribution to the Northampton Donum of 1194, but by 1221 seems to have fallen well back in terms of

48

relative wealth, being sixteenth and last in the list of contributions to an aid for the marriage of the king's sister.[12] As Dr Lipman has pointed out, these figures are problematic as they record receipts, not assessments; even so, the drop in Colchester's ranking is striking, and may well relate to the fact that Isaac of Colchester, by far the richest man in the community, was flourishing in 1194 but had recently died in 1221.[13]

A factor which may make even tentative conclusions about population size less meaningful is that of mobility. It is clear that many of the Jews of medieval England were highly mobile, with financial interests and family links in many places. Such a spread of interests is implied by reference to a Josce of Colchester, Jew of Lincoln, who held houses in Oxford.[14] One who wandered even more widely was Aaron of Ireland, son of Benjamin of Colchester, who in 1283 gave up tenements in that town to the king.[15] Again, Herbert Loewe argued[16] that Isaac son of Benedict, prominent as a Colchester Jew around the middle of the thirteenth century, is to be identified with Isaac son of Benedict Gabbay of Lincoln. The identification perhaps falls short of absolute proof, but it is at least certain that the son-in-law of Isaac Gabbay, Josce son of Aaron, held houses in the centre of Colchester, yet also had interests in Lincoln and London, at at times lived in Dunwich.[17]

There is one piece of evidence which points to some spectacular international connections of the Colchester Jewry. In the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, is an object known as the Bodleian Bowl, of 13th-century date, which was found in a moat in Norfolk in the 17th century.[18] This bronze bowl has a Hebrew inscription, which, though difficult to interpret, contains the information that it was the 'gift of Joseph, son of the holy Rabbi Yehiel.' The bowl is apparently of French workmanship, and assuredly refers to Rabbi Yehiel of Paris, a famous Talmudic scholar, who, with his son Joseph, went to Palestine in 1260. It has in the past been assumed that the bowl was used in the *Yeshiva* at Acre, founded by Yehiel and directed, after his death in 1267, by Joseph and that it may have come into England as part of some Crusader's booty. But we have already noted a Colchester document of 1258 recording the transaction in which Rabbi Yehiel's sons Rabbi Isaac, Rabbi Joseph and Benjamin make over to their brother Rabbi Samuel their shares in a house in Stockwell Street, left to them by their grandfather. It may well be, therefore, that the Bodleian Bowl represents a gift by Joseph to the Colchester Jews, amongst whom lived his brother.

If an estimate of their numbers proves difficult, it is possible to be rather more confident in the matter of the distribution of the Jews throughout the medieval town, — and here Dr Lipman's conclusion that the Jewish communities were to be found in the vicinity of market places[19] is fully borne out. In Colchester the medieval market was held in the High Street, running east to west through the centre of the town. There was no market square, but the central point of the market was close to the Moot Hall, at a point where St Runwald's church stood in the middle of the street.[20] Running off High Street to the north were the

Plate I. The Bodleian Bowl. Photo: Ashmolean Museum.

lanes now known as East and West Stockwell Streets. It is to the area just described that the bulk of records of Jewish properties relate. The 1258 deed of the sons of Yehiel already noted, mentions a property in Stockwell Street, whilst another, roughly contemporary deed records the purchase by Isaac son of Samuel of a house in East Stockwell Street.[21] Again, at the expulsion, one Simon held a house in Stockwell Street, which may conceivably have been one of the two properties just described.[22] Another mid-century deed relates to an exchange of property between Master Richard of Peldon and Aaron son of Samuel, who hands over a messuage in East Stockwell Street.[23] There are many more references which locate Jewish properties rather vaguely 'in the market'. This applies to several stone houses in St Runwald's parish: we have references to their acquisition by Aaron son of Samuel, and their disposal by his sons Samuel and Josce in the 1270s.[24] The stone houses were sold to William Fitz Warin, who probably held other properties in the market area, and in 1290 three members of the Jewish community were renting houses or stalls from the same William.[25]

It was once believed that the Stockwell area was the sole site of the Colchester Jewry — on the assumption that the community was forced to reside in a restricted quarter. But in fact Jews are found holding property in other areas. Thus, in the deed which marks the exchange of properties between Richard of Peldon and Aaron son of Samuel, the messuage acquired by Aaron is clearly described as lying between the market on the north side and Culver Lane on the south side — that is to say, it lay on the south side of High Street, opposite the Stockwell Streets. A century later, it was recalled[26] that one of the Jews of the expulsion period, Armerin, had held a house 'opposite Cornhill' — which was the extreme western end of the High Street, perhaps two hundred yards from the Stockwell Streets. In addition, of course, the Jews held properties in various parts of the town which had been pledged as security for loans: such as the house which Ursel held in St Peter's parish, of the pledge of Ralph de Haye.[27]

A new estimation of the limits of Jewish settlement enables us to suggest an answer to the mystery of two large thirteenth-century coin hoards discovered in Colchester. In 1902 and 1969 two hoards of silver pennies, totalling 24,000, were discovered close together under shops on the south side of the High Street opposite the site of the medieval Moot Hall.[28] It has, in the past, been argued that these hoards could not have been connected with the Jews because they were not located in the Stockwell Street 'Jewry', and some fanciful alternative theories have been advanced. One such theory would connect the hoards with the constables of the castle,[29] reputed to hold a stone house in the vicinity of the places of deposit. This whole explanation rests on a series of unproven conjectures, which it is not necessary to examine here. But the stone house alleged to have been held by the constables of the castle was probably amongst those held by the sons of Aaron son of Samuel, who brought them from Richard of Peldon.

The knowledge that Jews, and in particular Aaron and his sons, had houses on the south side of High Street makes it very likely that the hoards were deposited by them. They had a motive: to conceal their cash in order to save it from the increasingly punitive tallages of the crown. Again, the expulsion of the community in 1290 would explain both the fact that the hoards remained hidden and that no deposits later than that date were made. Indeed, the dates of deposition which have been provisionally worked out make Jewish origin seem all the more likely. Three major deposition dates seem likely: 1248, 1256 and 1268-78.[30] Now the first of these coincides with the imprisonment of unnamed Colchester Jews *per preceptum regis pro auro ad opus regis*.[31] The second date comes within a year of the demand for a tallage on the Jewish community, which may well have taken some months to bear fiscal fruit.[32] Finally, we know that the early and mid 1270s were a period of increasing pressure on the community, and perhaps especially on Josce and Samuel the sons of Aaron who in 1274-5 were paying their arrears of tallage by selling their houses.[33] Such measures do not militate against the idea that these or other Jews had a large hoard of cash: in the darkening atmosphere of the 1270s, the impulse to conceal wealth and to liquify assets must have been strong. Whilst absolute proof of Jewish origin for the hoards is lacking, it is therefore suggested that this seems the most likely explanation of them.

There is one possible exception to the general distributional pattern of Jewish houses and associated buildings as set out above, though the information comes from a late and curious source. In a copy of several chronicles and kindred sources relating to the Colchester abbey of St John, which was written in the abbey in 1526,[34] there appears a sort of universal chronicle extending to AD 1382. The subject matter is diverse, but includes little of local relevance, with the principal exception of the following entries:

Anno domini Mccl Willelmus Spaldewic abbas huius ecclesie Iudex Iudeorum et Iusticiarius Regis Itinerans et de fforesta Regis a domino rege henrico tercio constitutus est.

Anno domini Mccli Purgatum Capitolum Iudeorum iuxta Colecestriam in loco qui nunc Campus Sancti Johannis vulgariter nuncupatur ab antiquo situm et quod ad consilia et Iudicia sua facienda Rex Anglie henricus secundus dudum eis concessit idem Willelmus Abbas in honorem Sancti Thome Martiris consecrari fecit ipso die passionis eiusdem sancti.

The *capitulum Judeorum* is fairly clearly the site of a *beth din*,[35] and its 'purging' and consecration as a Christian chapel is of outstanding interest. But there are problems about this narrative. Internally it is perfectly consistent: 1250-51 are years which do indeed fall within the abbacy of William of Spaldwick,[36] and, as we shall see, there is nothing improbable in the donation to the Jewish community of this building in the reign of Henry II (*ob.* 1189). The problem arises from the fact that a reference to a chapel of St Thomas in the suburb of Colchester, found in the St John's abbey cartulary, clearly relates to the period before 1250-51.[37] Now St John's Green, which is probably how one should translate *campus sancti Johannis*, was indeed in the suburb of medieval Colchester standing just a few hundred yards beyond the southern walls of the town. It was there that a chapel of St Thomas stood in 1379,[38] but all

trace of this has since disappeared. It would seem that the only way of reconciling the apparent conflict of evidence is to suppose that the pre-1250 chapel of St Thomas was sited elsewhere, perhaps close to the building in which the *beth din* functioned, but that in 1251 the Jews were ejected from the latter and the events recorded in the chronicle took place. Such developments would indeed be consistent with generally increasing hostility towards the Jews on the part of the royal government.

If the account in the St John's chronicle is to be trusted, then it provides us with a glimpse of the Colchester community in the days of its inception. References to individual Colchester Jews appear from the 1180s onwards,[39] so that a date for their settlement, at which a royal grant of property might be made, late in the reign of Henry II is perfectly reasonable. Relative to other Jewries, Colchester is of fairly late growth, and this may explain why the community never became very large.

The Norwich Jewry was established by the 1140s, half a century before that of Colchester, and seems to have extended its role as the provider of cash for rural landowners and townsmen alike throughout Norfolk and Suffolk. Ipswich, for example, was treated as an offshoot of Norwich.[40] In the same way, south and central Essex fell within the sphere of influence of London's Jewry. However, the expanding town of Colchester, which received its charter of incorporation in 1189, lay between these two early centres of Anglo-Jewry, and, by the late twelfth century had become economically significant enough to attract a resident Jewish community, centred on the enormously wealthy figure of Isaac of Colchester.

The community which then developed, though relatively small, was remarkably buoyant. Every generation produced one or two central figures of wealth and importance: first Isaac,[41] then Ursel and his sons, with Isaac son of Benedict and Aaron son of Samuel, and then, in the later thirteenth century the sons of Aaron: Samuel and, particularly, Josce.[42] The community was, moreover large enough to require organization: the functioning of the *beth din* has already been noted, whilst it is clear that there was a synagogue in the town;[43] as well as the Jewish chirographers necessitated by royal financial administration, we hear of a Benedict *ballivus Judeorum*,[44] and of an Isaac *capellanus*.[45] It was in many ways a self-sufficient little community, marked off from the Christian burgesses not only by religious difference but by the fact that its members came under the jurisdiction of the sheriff of Essex rather than that of the borough's bailiffs and other officers.

The degree to which the Jews stood apart from the main patterns of life in the town can however be exaggerated. An examination of the identity of the Christian chirographers is instructive in this context. Of the six Christian chirographers of Colchester whose names are known, three and perhaps four, are known to have been bailiffs.[46] Given that our knowledge of thirteenth century bailiffs of Colchester is very patchy, this is a very high proportion. Dr Lipman has underlined the importance of the chirographers as agents of control of the Jewry,[47] so that we may say that although the Jews were beyond the jurisdic-

tion of the bailiffs *qua* bailiffs, they were nevertheless subject to the authority of men of the bailiff class.

Again the famous hunting incident of 1267 seems to portray the Jews as more closely integrated with the burgess community than might be imagined. In that year, we learn from the forest roll,[48] a group of Christians and Jews apparently co-operated in driving into the town a doe chased by the dogs of John de Burgh, lord of Lexden. However, a word of caution may be necessary here: some aspects of the incident will not bear the interpretation which has been put on them. Thus, too much should not be made of the fact that one of the Jews involved, Isaac Capellanus, had two Christians amongst the sureties for the payment of his fine for this forest offence. This need not imply friendship. In the first place, the two men, Richard Pruet and Saer fitz Ralph, had to be in court on this occasion, for they were the borough bailiffs for 1277,[49] when the case was finally dealt with, and thus were charged with responsibility for bringing the Christian offenders to court. Secondly, both were connected with the administration of the Colchester *archa*: Saer fitz Ralph was one of the chirographers in 1275, and in 1273 Richard Pruet paid the Jewish Exchequer 2s in order not to be made Christian chirographer.[50] It is thus not at all unlikely that in these men we have the Christian chirographers of 1277. If so, then they were appropriate sureties; capable of keeping a close eye on the finances of the malefactor. Their role as sureties may not, in short, have been assumed voluntarily.

But if the extent of friendly relations can be overestimated, it remains true that Colchester does not seem to have been marked by the violence against Jews which characterized so many other towns. There is a suspicion that the outbreaks of 1190 found an echo in Colchester,[51] but beyond that the records are silent. No tradition of conflict survived, and indeed the folk-memory of the presence of Jews seems to have been short: in contrast with other towns, where the identity of some buildings as Jews' houses was recalled for centuries, the latest reference to a former Jew's house in the Colchester records comes in 1337.[52]

APPENDIX: A HITHERTO UNKNOWN JUSTICE OF THE JEWS?

In the entry for 1250 in the St John's abbey Universal Chronicle which has been quoted above, William of Spaldwick is alleged to have been created a Justice of the Jews. Examination of C.A.F. Meekings, 'Justices of the Jews, 1218-68, a provisional list' *B.I.H.R.* XXVIII (1955), reveals no Justice of that name. But from that list we only know for certain of two justices of that period, Philip Lovel and Robert de Ho, whereas there were often four men in office simultaneously. It is thus not impossible that the chronicle's record of William of Spaldwick's appointment is a valid one, giving us evidence of a hitherto unknown Justice of the Jews.

Notes

1. V.D. Lipman, *The Jews of Medieval Norwich*, London 1967.

2. *Ibid.*, vii.

3. See for the 'good russet' of Colchester, *Close Rolls 1247-51*, p.198 (where it is bought for clothing the King's servants), and *ibid.*, *1254-56*, pp.8 (bought *ad opus regis*), 24 and 46.

4. *Close Rolls 1261-64*, p.91 gives an interesting case of an assize of novel disseisin in which the defendants were Hanekin the Fleming and Ursell the Jew of Colchester.

5. E.L. Cutts, *Colchester*, London, 2nd ed., 1889, pp.118-25.

6. *Ibid.*, Preface.

7. For example on page 121 we find the Jewish 'parliament' of Worcester dated 1250 rather than 1241; a deed of 1258 given as 1252, and a Patent Roll reference given as 1291 rather than 1293.

8. B.L. Abrahams, 'The Condition of the Jews of England at the time of their Expulsion in 1290', *Trans. Jewish Historical Society* **II** (1894-5), p.90.

9. M.D. Davis, *Shetaroth or Hebrew Deeds of English Jews,*, 1888, p.365.

10. See Lipman, *op.cit.*, pp.46-47.

11. *Ibid.*, p.38.

12. *Ibid.*, p.6.

13. For Isaac, see reference in Joseph Jacobs, *The Jews of Angevin England*, London, 1893, p.353. For a reference to an inquest in 1220 regarding lands that had belonged to Isaac of Colchester see J.M. Rigg (ed.), *Plea Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews*, Vol. 1, London, 1905, p.25.

14. *Cal. Patent R.*, *1232-47*, p.488.

15. *Trans. J.H.S.*, **xii**, p.168.

16. Herbert Loewe, *Starrs and Jewish Charters preserved in the British Museum*, Vol. **II**, 1932, pp.133-137.

17. For Josce see J.M. Rigg (ed.), *Plea Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews*, Vol. **II**, Edinburgh, 1910, pp.20, 38, 76, 156, 162, 184, 186, 235-36, 268. See also H. Jenkinson (ed.), *Plea Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews*, Vol. **III**, London, 1929, p.43.

18. V.D. Lipman, *op.cit.*, pp.313-15.

19. *Ibid.*, p.17.

20. In Speed's map of 1610, the market-cross appears just to the west of St Runwald's.

21. See M.D. Davis, 'Some Ancient Colchester People', *The East Anglian*, N.S. **III** (1889-90), p.154. The names of the Christian witnesses place this deed around the mid-thirteenth century.

22. *Trans. J.H.S.*, **II** (1894-5), p.90.

23. M.D. Davis, *art.cit.*, p.153.

24. *Ibid.*, and *Plea Rolls*, Vol. **II**, pp.235-36, 276.

25. *Trans. J.H.S.*, **II** (1894-5), p.90.

26. I.H. Jeayes (trans.) *Court Rolls of the Borough of Colchester*, Vol. **I**, Colchester, 1921, p.161.

27. *Cal. Patent R.*, *1266-72*, p.629.

28. See G.A. Rickword, 'The Colchester Hoard' *British Numismatic Journal* **i** (1904), p.113; and D. T-D. Clarke, 'Discovery and Site', in 'The 1969 Colchester Hoard', *ibid.*, **XLIV** (1974), pp.41-43.

29. Rickword, *art.cit.*

30. *British Numismatic Journal*, **XLIV** (1974), p.39.

31. *Close Rolls 1247-51*, p.42.

32. *Cal. Patent R. 1247-58*, p.444.

33. *Plea Rolls*, Vol. **II**, pp.235-36, 276.

34. Bodleian Library MS Gough Essex I, f.7. Aspects of this manuscript are discussed in D. Stephenson, 'An analysis of the chronicle accounts of the foundation and early history of St John's abbey', in P. Crummy, *Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester*, London, 1981, 28 ff.

35. Cf. Lipman, *op.cit.*, p.150 for the use of *capitulum Judeorum* to describe a *Beth Din*.

36. George Rickword, 'The Obits of the Abbots of Colchester,' *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, **XVI** (1922) p.125.

37. S. Moore (ed.), *Cartularium Monasterii Sancti Johannis Colcestrie*, Roxburghe Club, 1897, Vol. **II**, p.597.

38. *Cal. Patent R. 1377-81*, p.399.

39. *Pipe Roll 28 Henry II* (Pipe Roll Society Vol. **xxxi**, 1910) p.69, provides a reference to Aaron, Abraham and Isaac of Colchester in 1181-82.

40. M.D. Davis, Medieval Jews of Ipswich, *The East Anglian* N.S. **III** (1889-90), p.105.

41. See Jacobs, *op.cit.*, p.277, for the record of Isaac's owing £390 of the Guildford tallage of 1197. The rest of the Colchester community owed £5 13s 4d. See also the references listed *ibid.*, p.353, and R.E.G. Kirk (ed.), *Essex Feet of Fines*, Vol. **1** (1899), p.16; *Curia Regis Rolls*, **1**, p.110; *Plea Rolls*, **1**, p.25.

42. For Ursel see *Plea Rolls*, **1**, p.57; *Select Pleas, Starrs etc.*, p.10; *Close Rolls 1242-47* pp.395, 506; Isaac Abrahams and M.P. Stokes (eds.), *Starrs and Jewish Charters preserved in the British Museum*, **1** (Cambridge, 1930), p.11; *ibid.*, **II** (London, 1932), p.57. For his son Ursel see *Cal. Patent R. 1247-58*, p.444; *ibid*, *1259-61*, p.381; *Close Rolls 1261-64*, p.91; *ibid.*, *1264-68*, p.170. For Vives son of Ursel see *Cal. Patent R. 1247-58*, p.444 where his widow is assessed at £10 in a tallage of £20 from Colchester. See *ibid.*, for Isaac son of Ursel, assessed at £5. *Plea Rolls* **III**, p.236 has an Isaac fil. Ursel, Jewish chirographer. On Isaac son of Benedict see note 16 above. For Aaron son of Samuel see notes 23 and 24 above, and *Plea Rolls*, **1**, p.102. For his sons Samuel and Josce see *Plea Rolls*, **1**, pp.156, 162, 184, 186, and *ibid.*, **II**, pp.27, 38, 236 (where Samuel is noted as a Jewish chirographer), 268 and 276.

43. *Trans. J.H.S.* **II** (1894-95), p.90.

44. *Plea Rolls*, **1**, p.32 (*s.a.* 1220).

45. Cutts, *op.cit.*, p.122; of Lipman, *op.cit.*, p.177.

46. For chirographers see *Plea Rolls* **1**, p.69 (1244: Ralph fitz Peter); *ibid.*, **II**, p.236 (1275: Elias fitz Robert and Saer fitz Ralph); *Trans. J.H.S.* **II** (1894-95), p.90 (1290: Walter Galigal (*recte* Galigul) and John Martyn); *Plea Rolls*, **II**, p.104 (1273: Richard Pruet fining to be relieved of the office). Pruet, Saer fitz Ralph and Ralph fitz Peter were certainly bailiffs, while Martyn was probably one.

47. Lipman, *op.cit.*, 72 ff.

48. See Cutts, *op.cit.*, pp.

49. See W. Gurney Benham (ed.), *The Oath Book or Red Parchment Book of Colchester*, Colchester, 1907, p.4.

50. See note 45 above.

51. Jacobs, *op.cit.*, p.113. Cutts, *op cit.*, p.120.

52. I.H. Jeayes, *Court Rolls . . . Colchester*, **1**, p.161.

The Riddles of Bures Unravelled

by Geoffrey Probert

Introduction

In 1974 the Rt. Hon. Enoch Powell published in this journal an article entitled 'The Riddles of Bures', the content of which formed the basis of a television broadcast shown as the 'Riddle of the Tombs' on Anglia in September 1976. In his article Mr. Powell notes the turbulent history of the three de Vere tombs now standing in St. Stephens' chapel, Bures — the sole remnants of the de Vere's medieval mausoleum at Colne Priory, Earls Colne — and concludes from research and scrutiny of the three tombs themselves that they are not complete entities but assemblies of parts from many monuments.

Stimulated by this article the present writer undertook some further research, in the course of which were discovered accounts to which Powell did not have access, and which allow both a challenge to his thesis and a more detailed charting of the fate that befell the Priory and its mausoleum.

1 The fate of Colne Priory and its mausoleum

The de Veres, created hereditary Lord Great Chamberlains of England in 1113 and Earls of Oxford in 1148, were one of the great medieval families of England. By marriage and office their lands at times stretched over vast tracts of England, chiefly in the east, and by the Reformation the Earls collectively had held a multitude of offices and titles: Great Chamberlain, Sheriff of Essex and other counties, Justice of the King's Court, Commissioner of Arrays, Trier of Petitions, Duke of Ireland, Knight of the Garter and members of the Privy Council. The 13th Earl for instance, as confidant and commander of Henry VII was Earl of Oxford, Viscount of Bolebec, Lord Scales, Privy Councillor and Knight of the Garter; he held the offices of Great Chamberlain, Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland and Aquitaine, High Steward of the Duchy of Lancaster South of the Trent and Constable of the Tower of London and of Rising Castle. Scores of mediaeval churches and buildings display the Vere coat or their symbols of the mullet and the boar, and, just as the hundred-foot keep of Hedingham Castle still testifies to their military might, so the early fifteenth century clerestory windows at Lavenham once bore over a hundred escutcheons proclaiming the multiplicity of their powerful connections.

It was, however, the small priory at Colne in north-east Essex, founded as a cell of Abingdon Abbey in c. 1100 by Aubrey de Vere, grandfather of the 1st Earl, that the de Veres chose as the family burial-place. The priory was on no main thoroughfare, held no great religious relics, and with a cell of a mere dozen monks under their prior, expanded little over the centuries from the modest scale of the original Norman buildings. But as the chosen burial place of all the pre-Reformation Earls of Oxford, (save the 3rd

Earl buried at Hatfield Broadoak, where his monument still stands, and the 12th Earl executed at the Tower and buried in Austin Friars), the priory had an importance far beyond its size.

Fourteen generations of de Vere were buried at Colne and it is probable that there was a tomb for each one of them, but we also know from the discovery in the River Colne in 1823 of part of the tomb (since lost) of the 7th Earl's daughter, Margaret Beaumont,[1] and from a reference to the tomb of Sir George Vere's daughter, Joan,[2] that the right of memorial by monument in the priory was not reserved to the Earls and Countesses alone.

There is even a suggestion in the 13th Earl's testament, where it refers to "the apparalling of the Chapel of our Lady in the said priory of Colne, where my tomb and the tombs of my ancestors and friends...", that there were tombs in the mausoleum of other families. How many tombs in total, therefore, the priory housed we shall never know, but about fifteen survived into the mid-seventeenth century, and outside the great cathedrals we know of no medieval mausoleum that approached it in size. The descriptions of the burials of the 9th and 13th Earls, the dissolution inventory of the priory vestments and the surviving tombs, panels, and fragments of reredos screen all point to the magnificence of the priory's interior at its dissolution in July 1536.

At the suppression Henry VIII tactfully granted the priory and its lands to John the 15th Earl and one might have expected this to have ensured its safekeeping, but by 1631, when John Weever visited Earls Colne, the priory buildings were in ruins, three tombs alone had been transported to the parish church, and the rest lay piled in a lumber room. What had happened in the intervening century can only be pieced together from clues scattered in many places.

We can surmise that all was well until 1563, because in December that year the recently widowed Countess of the 16th Earl was paying glaziers for work on the windows in the priory chapel,[3] but the critical break had been made the year before at her husband's death. The earl had stipulated in his will that he be buried and "his sepulchre made in the body of the (parish) church at Colne",[4] but his funeral was in fact conducted with much pomp and ceremony at Castle Hedingham, five miles away, and his coffin set under his father's magnificent tomb[5] there. His twelve-year-old son, Edward, was left a ward, and within three days of the funeral was packed off to London entering "with seven score horses all in black"[6] to serve out his minority in the household of William Cecil. In his absence the lease of all his inheritance was granted in October 1562 to the Queen's favourite Robert Dudley including the "Priory of Colney... now in the occupation of the Lady Margery, late wife of the said Earl".[7] With the Priory in the hands of an absentee landlord, the heir a ward, and the death in 1568 of the

53

Countess, the scene was set for the tragedy that followed.

Whether the motive was the maximum extraction of profit during the leasehold, revenge for some family feud, or just wanton destruction is not known, but what is clear is the scale of the depredations that befell the 17th Earl's inheritance. Tucked away in the History of Richard III by Sir George Buc, the Master of Revels, first written in 1619,[8] is a digression on John de Vere, the 13th Earl, in which we are told that "all his Earldom was wasted and dilipadated and spoiled, the castle and manor houses pulled down and the chapel wherein this Earl John was entombed and where all the sepulchures and noble monuments of his ancestors were... all these were demolished and razed to the ground and the bones of the ancient Earls were left under the open air and in the fields. And all this is know to many men yet living." Buc tells us that these events occurred within 'six score years' of Earl John's death (the 13th Earl died in 1513), which would date the destruction to c. 1570 before the 17th Earl came of age. Even then the Earl had difficulty in recovering his lands, and it may have been the state into which they had lapsed as much as financial strictures which decided him to part with Castle Hedingham to Burleigh in 1592, and Colne manor, then the priory, in 1583 and 1592 respectively to Roger Harlackenden, whom he had appointed his steward there in 1580. History has condemned the 17th Earl for wasting his inheritance but it appears that there was more than one villain at work.

The fate of the Priory was not quite as extreme as Buc implies, for the choir and Lady Chapel seem to have escaped the first ruinations and it was in these parts of the old Priory that some ten or so effigies were piled,[9] but no tomb-chests are thought to have survived. Moreover their fate did not go entirely unnoticed for in about 1629 Sir Robert Cotton (1571-1631), the famous antiquary, was involved in an attempt to salvage them. In an undated letter in the Cotton MSS,[10] his friend John Barkham, the Dean of nearby Bocking, records that he has taken up Cotton's request to discover the state of the de Vere monuments, sending an acquaintance, who fortunately knew the Harlackendens, to 'view the statues and to know his (Harlackenden's) mind for parting with them — he desires only to have some liking and leave from the Earl of Oxford which I think you can easily procure — and when the statues are to be conveyed I will see it done myself, for the more safe conveyance by water'. Regrettably the plan must have been abandoned, possibly because of Cotton's death shortly after this correspondence, and the de Vere's and their memorials were left in the decaying chapel. By now the ruins had been converted to accommodate servents quarters, a move which necessitated exorcism of the site as their sleep was nightly disturbed by the tolling of a great bell, and, one imagines, a host of other disturbed spirits. Thus the tombs survived the 17th century albeit in a spirit of neglect, being referred to as early as 1631 in Richard Harlackenden's inventory as "in the Monum (ent) House a fewe old monum(entes) with other lumber (Value) XLs".[11]

The final tragedy came in 1736 when John Wale, who was a descendant of the Harlackendens, initiated a series of 'improvements' to the house and estate which involved the total destruction of the remains of the Priory chapel through which he ran a 'ha ha', and the breaking up of the crumbling monuments. In 1746 visitors to the Priory found only one pair of truncated effigies in the garden house, and an owner who boasted that the other tombs had been broken up and built into the fireplaces, chimney-pieces and door-frames of his new residence. By 1930 when the site was excavated, this house had been pulled down and even these fragments had gone. Any buried alabaster would long since have degenerated into limestone, but they did discover in the rock garden, some distance from the site, the head and base of one of the earliest memorials, that of Aubrey II de Vere, son of the Priory's founder and that is now preserved at Bures.

Now we must return to the three tombs that have survived. They, it appears, were transported from the Priory to the Parish Church before the destruction of the 1570's. Weever was told that they were moved "near adjoining at the suppression" and certainly they were in situ in 1594.[12] It is possible that the 16th Earl was responsible for their transportation, and possible that he was engaged in moving the entire mausoleum from the now deconsecrated Priory to the Parish Church when he died in 1562. His father and he had restored and rebuilt much of the church, and it was theirs under the same dissolution grant of 1536 — certainly this would explain why he wished (in vain) to have his own monument erected there alongside them, and why only three were moved.

If we are correct it seems highly improbable that these three surviving tombs do represent a random collection of pieces and much more likely that they were at least at this stage, complete entities — this thesis is given some support incidentally, by the fact that someone, probably one of the Vere's, also took the trouble around the same time to move the tomb of the 3rd Earl at Hatfield Broadoak out of the dissolved priory there into the adjoining parish church where it still stands.

Not that the move of these three to the parish church was to safeguard them — By 1631 they were already 'shamefully defaced' and were to suffer a series of further despoilations within the church to accommodate changing fashions of seating arrangement, until 1825[13] when Henry Carwardine a descendant in turn of John Wale, pulled down the old priory house and built a gallery onto his new priory house to which the tombs were transported after dismantling. Finally in 1935, after the sale of the priory manor for the first time since 1592, Col. William Carwardine Probert moved the tombs to the early thirteenth century chapel of St. Stephen at Bures, some five miles from Colne where they were rejoined by the recently unearthed slab of Aubrey (d. 1141).

2 The Sources

The various vicissitudes in the history of the three tombs and their four effigies (one is a double monument) are frequently, if not comprehensively charted, but it is the confusion between these sources as much as the absence of any surviving inscriptions that has led to debate over the attributions for the surviving monuments and over the correct-

ness of the present assembly of tombs and effigies.

The first of the sources is the Cotton Vespasian XV MS in the British Library containing a selection of notes on the Veres and Colne, which appears to have been compiled in the mid-sixteenth century. This is the only document which refers to an unusual set of alabaster escutcheons with Vere arms and connections that once adorned the walls of the priory chapel (one of which, that of the Bohuns, is now set in the north wall of St. Stephen's chapel) and the only one to list the inscriptions on a number of tombs, none of which today is still extant, but I think it unlikely that the unknown compiler ever visited Colne himself.

In about 1594 William Tillotson, a local curate and antiquary, visited the parish church and noted the presence of "three great tombs"[14] but uncharacteristically he did not trick or blazon the escutcheons on the monuments. The next visitor was John Weever, who sometime prior to the 1631 publication of his *'Funeral Monuments of Great Britain'*, recorded two of the three tombs in the parish church, and noted that the priory 'house is standing at this date converted into a private dwelling place, as also the old chapel to it, wherein are divers monuments, under which lie buried many of this thrice honourable family of the Veres, buy they are all gone into decay, and their inscriptions by time and stealth quite taken away'. He goes on to mention briefly some nine effigies giving no definitive trickings or descriptions and the rest of his passage on the Veres is taken from 'the book of Colne priory', which is either the Cotton MS already alluded to or a common source since lost.[15] (The Rev. William Cole was later to castigate Weever for his "sad mistakes in relation to the monuments... there is not one article hardly right about them")

In September 1640 Richard Symonds (1617-92),[16] another Essex antiquary, visited the parish church and was the first to leave comprehensive descriptions of the three tombs and the trickings of the escutcheons on them, but, interestingly enough, it was not until a later visit to the locality in June 1652 that he went to the priory site and saw the nine or ten effigies; the fact that he mentions no tombchests or escutcheons suggests the state of decay they were in. A year later, Daniel King, probably at the behest of Sir Thomas Fairfax, was at Colne compiling a series of sketches of both the three tombs in the parish church and the others at the priory site, the curious perspective and questionable accuracy of which were to be the root of much of the confusion and debate on the tombs. The original set of these drawings has since disappeared, being last on record in the collection of Thomas Rodd in 1826, but facsimiles of 13 of the original 21 were taken for Horace Walpole or Smart Lethieullier in the 1730s and survive in the British Library[17] and plates of these were reproduced in *Richard Gough's 'Sepulchral Monuments' (1786)*.

Next there is the famous 1722 account of William Holman (1670-1730),[18] another local antiquary, which contains so much lifted wholesale from Symonds that it is difficult to know whether the instances where they differ are errors of copy or deliberate corrections by Holman as a result of observations made on his own visit. Ten or fifteen years later, Smart Lethieullier was annotating and commenting on King's drawings but he gives us no new detail.

The Rev. William Cole's visit to Colne in Feb. 1745[19] marks a break, for by now all trace of the priory site effigies had gone, save a pair of mutilated trunks in a garden house, victims of John Wale's improvements in 1736, but he gives us accurate descriptions of the three surviving monuments in the parish church. About thirty years later the Rev. M. Tyson, a friend of Cole and Walpole, made three very rough sketches,[20] which together with King's drawings, were the scanty, visual evidence on which Richard Gough based much of his 1786 account. This, with its resultant errors is the most famous record of the tombs. Sometime around the turn of the century, the Rev. David Powell visited the parish church and left a series of highly accurate sketches and descriptions,[21] rivalled only by those of Edward Blore (1853)[22] and of Fredrick Chancellor in his *'Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex'* (1890), taken after the tombs were moved back to the new priory house.

Finally in 1938, F.H. Fairweather excavated the priory site and wrote an excellent paper[23] on the priory and the monuments. There the matter rested until 1973-4, when Enoch Powell attempted to unravel the web of conflicting source material and archaeological evidence to explain the history of the three surviving tombs;[24] using some, but not all, of the above sources, he argued that two of the monuments at Bures were originally moved out of the priory after the Dissolution as collations of oddments from a number of tombs from Colne and elsewhere.

3 The three surviving tombs at Bures

The three de Vere monuments that have ended their days in the chapel of St. Stephen in the fields above Bures are very much the dominant feature of its interior, two set along centre of the small chapel and one at the back to one side. The inscribed but broken slab of Aubrey de Vere lies on the floor opposite this last.

We shall treat the three tombs chronologically.

Tomb A (Powell II) Pl I and II
In the north-west corner of the chapel is a rich table monument with deep niches surmounted by a freestone effigy of a crosslegged soldier, his feet resting on the family boar — the figure and beast are vigorous and well described but much damaged. The wooden shield once fixed to his arm was missing as early as 1640.

By style and armour the effigy has been identified as being that of Robert, the fifth Earl (d. 1296), but there is less certainty as to whether the figure belongs to the tombchest on which, now as in 1640 when first depicted, it rests.

Powell, Chancellor, Fairweather and Pevsner have variously cited proportion, style and heraldry to argue that the chest, effigy and battlemented purbeck slab between them do not belong together, the assumption being that the chest post-dates the effigy it carries, and that the assembly was a mismatch when first transported from the Priory to the parish church in the 1570's.

The tombchest has three broad deep semi-hexagonal niches on each side and one at each end, separated by

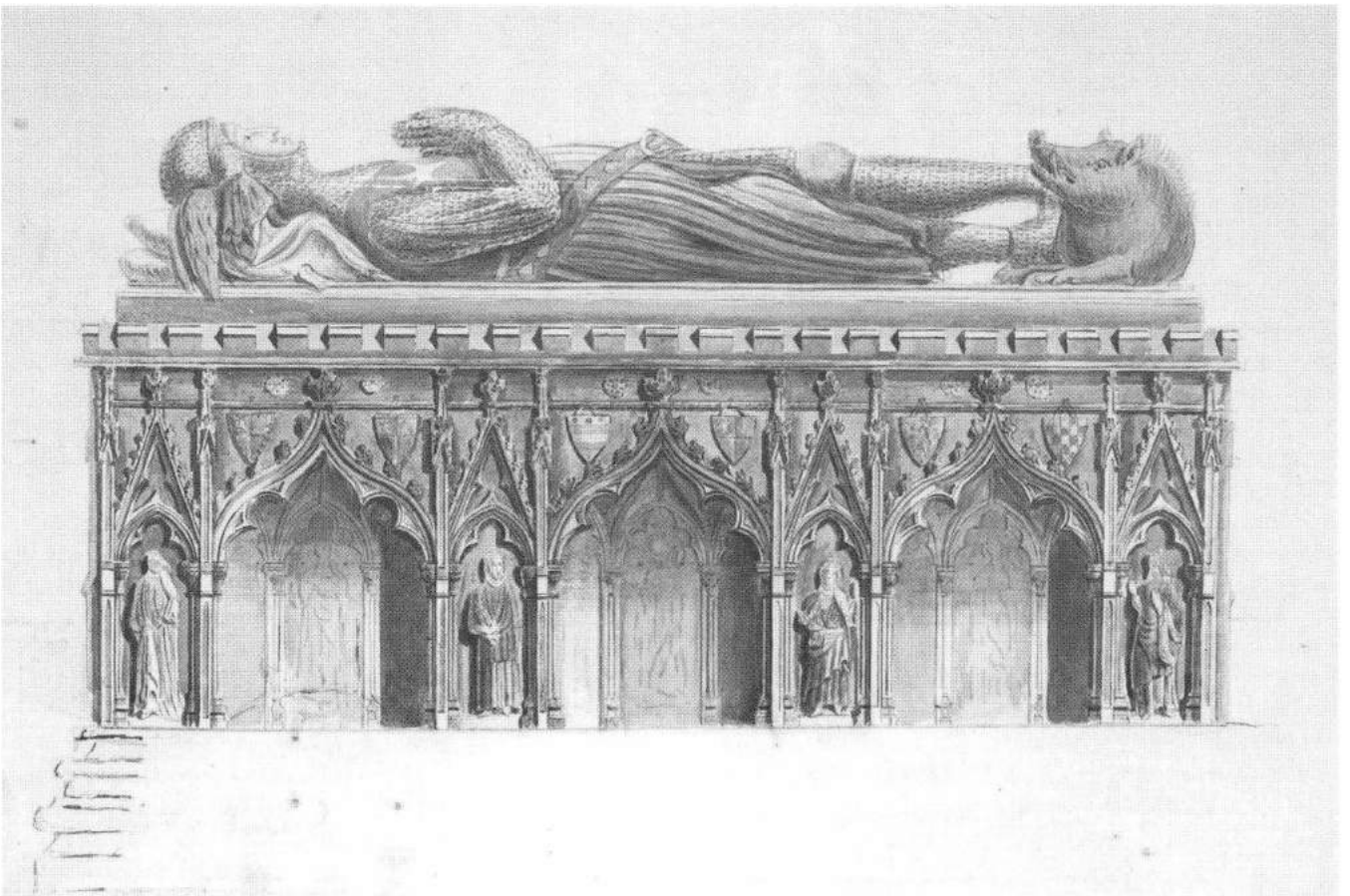Plate I   Bures: Tomb A   *Photo: Dennis Mansell*

Plate II   Tomb A after the Rev. David Powell c.1806   *Photo: British Library*

narrow arcades housing statuettes of apostles. The interiors of the niches and the shields in the spandrels above them were once painted, the former with figures of saints, the latter with arms of marriages. Through the 17th century the assembly was in the chancel of Earls Colne church until about 1700 when it was moved across the church being badly damaged in the process, the effigy losing an arm, a hand and suffering much bad cracking. Either then, or at the 1825 move back to the gallery at the Priory, the head panel and one of the sides collapsed, four of the arcades from the chest being built as ornaments into the gate posts of the priory house (they are still extant but now much weathered). In 1935 the chest and effigy were reconstructed as best as possible at Bures.

In considering the issue of whether chest and effigy belong together, both heraldy and style have a bearing. Powell took Symonds' and Holman's tricking of the painted shields, and reviewing the genealogy implied, concluded that the chest must originally have belonged to the 5th Earl's Countess, Alice Sandford, who died some sixteen years after him. Unfortunately, the paintings were already "almost gone" by the time Symonds first recorded them in 1640: those who saw the traces are agreed that those on each side were Warenne, Mowbray, Wake, Vere with label and Vere engrailed, but interpreted the critical pair at head and foot of the chest quite differently from one another. One at the foot, was clearly Sandford, and the second had a field of quarterly or and gules: however Symonds charged it in the first quarter with a lion passant, for the Say family, and King and Holman less credibly as a mullet, making it an inaccurate Vere coat. Of the two at the head, the first was

quite indecipherable (England or Vere?), and the second, although visible as charged with a lion rampant was not clearly tinted (Symonds, Holman and King give field and charge as gules/argent (Mowbray), argent/gules, and or/gules respectively).

Warenne, Wake and Sandford refer to alliances dating from 1285, 1268 and 1257, while Vere with label was the coat of Sir Thomas Vere, heir apparent to the 6th Earl (1280-1329) and Vere engrailed that of Sir Hugh Vere, second son of the 5th Earl (1260-1320).

This last dates the chest to pre 1320 and there is nothing here to suggest that it could not be the 5th Earl's chest. However, Powell, assuming that the last at the head was Mowbray cited the marriage in 1298 of John Mowbray to Aline de Briouze (whom he took to be a sister of the 6th Earl's mother-in-law, Maud Mortimer, née de Briouze) to argue that the chest could not be that of the 5th Earl who was dead by the time of the Mowbray marriage. On close inspection, however, it transpires that these two ladies were not sisters, Aline being the daughter and co-heiress of one Sir William de Briouze (of Bamber and Gower d. 1365) and Maud the daughter and co-heiress of another Sir William de Briouze (of Brecknock d. 1252). Moreover I can find no Mowbray connection before the marriage in 1349 of Sir John de Mowbray to the 7th Earl's daughter Elizabeth, and no Say alliance later than the marriage in 1214 of Geoffrey de Say to the 1st Earl's daughter, Alice. Despite these uncertainties I would conclude that the other coats seem highly appropriate for a monument built for the 5th Earl.

To confirm or rebut this conclusion we can now turn to consider the style and thence dating of the chest, but the

Plate III   Tomb of King Edward II (died 1327): Gloucester Cathedral   *Photo: National Monuments Record*

absence of exact parallels makes it possible to offer comparisons only for various elements displayed on the chest. The finesse of craftsmanship has led to an attribution of date to be traditionally placed in the mid/late fourteenth century and certainly broad, foliated ogee arches are found most frequently at this date, in tombs like those of Bishop Burghess (d. 1343) and Sir Humphrey Littlebury (d. 1346?) at Holbeach in Lincolnshire; the latter is one of the only two monuments I can trace, which have the same deep, recessed niches under arches.

The second is the tomb of Edward II in Gloucester Cathedral, (Pl III) erected after his death in 1327, which differs in a number of ways from the Vere chest but it is the only other tomb to display the same essential pattern of four trefoiled headed arcades with crocketed gables, separated by the three deep, recessed niches and ogee arches.

Unfortunately Edward's tomb has lost all its figures, and for comparison to the de Vere statuettes we must turn to the three great Westminster tombs of Edmund Crouchback (d. 1296), Aymer de Valence (d. 1324) (Pl IV) and John of Eltham (d. 1334). These three all have the same distinctive swaying postured figures, set in simple trefoiled arcades, surmounted in two cases by the same crocketed gables. Two of the three, also display the delicate shields hanging in the spandrels, which is a style that was later modified to the larger, more solid shields of, for instance, Sir Humphrey Littlebury's tomb.

More extraordinary is the fact that the Westminster tombs offer immediate comparison in respect not only to their chests but also to their effigies. The Rev. T.D.S. Bayley,[25] in inspecting all four tombs, noted that the Vere effigy was so similar to that of Aylmer de Valence that it seems probable they were products of the same workshop, possibly that of the Wytham family, an observation shared by the Rev. David Powell before him. The broad style of dress, the crossed legs and the lozenge-shaped cusion bordered by angel weepers, are characteristics shared by all four effigies in question. Moreover, the stretched forepaw

Plate IV — Tomb of Aymer de Valence (died 1324): Westminster Abbey
Photo: National Monuments Record

of the animal footrest, the guige extending on to the plinth, the detachable shield (lost in each case) and the quatre-foils on the scabbed are singular features also appearing in each case on two of the three Westminster effigies.

The importance of the dual comparison of chest and effigy is that it allows the possibility that the Vere chest and the effigy now lying on it do belong together, despite the fact the tombchest appears finer in style and thus arguably later than the effigy, and it is interesting in this respect that the fineness of the Valence chest led the R.C.H.M.[26] to suggest that, here too, the chest must be of a later date than the effigy that lies on it.

The use of different materials in the Vere monument, the effigy being of clunch, the plinth of Purbeck marble and the chest of Caen stone, does not preclude the possibility
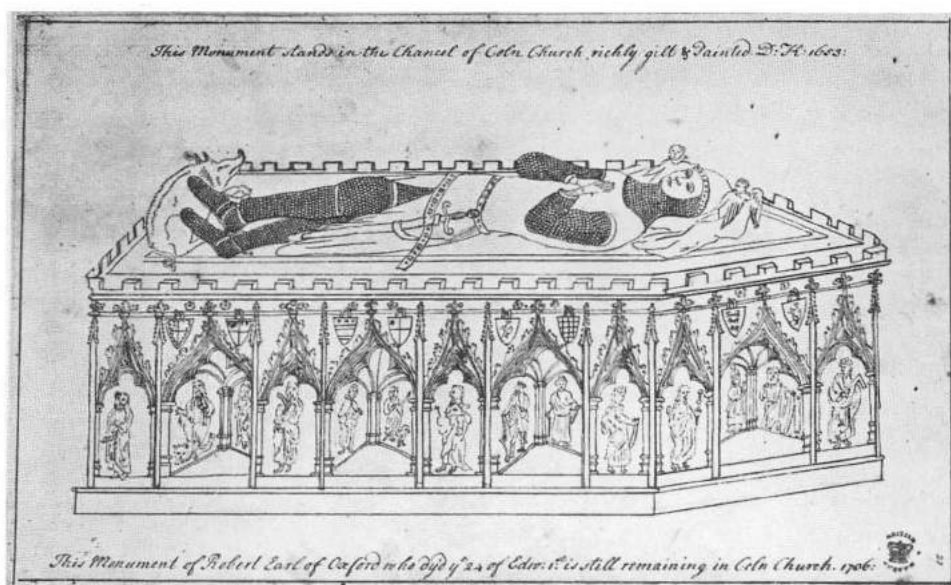

Plate V — Tomb A after Daniel King, 1653 when in the chancel of Earls Colne parish church
Photo: John R. Freeman & Co.

58

that they belong together, the use of variant materials being not uncommon; John of Eltham's monument has an effigy of alabaster and a chest of freestone inset with panels of alabaster and blackstone, while that of Edward II has a canopy of freestone, an effigy of alabaster and a chest of Purbeck marble. The other obvious objection, that the plinth is too large for the effigy slab which rests on it, is not necessarily valid, the narrow effigy slab being quite common at this date; the margin between the outside edge of the plinth and that of the effigy slab is 6 inches on the Vere monument, 5.5 inches on the Crouchback tomb, and 4 inches on John of Eltham's monument. Moreover, it is noticeable that the double edging on the slab matches that within the battlementing of the plinth, and the depth of the niches recessed into the chest have the effect of balancing the narrowness of the effigy.

From this consideration of both style and genealogy, I conclude that what we have at Bures is in fact a complete tomb rather than an assembly of pieces, and that we can attribute it with some confidence to the 5th Earl (d. 1296). Possibly it was sculpted and erected ten or twenty years after his death as was common practice (that of the 3rd Earl (d. 1221) at Hatfield Broadoak was not erected until the lifetime of this same 5th Earl).

Before leaving this monument we must comment briefly on Enoch Powell's observations on the original shape of the tombchest. King's drawing of 1653 (Pl V) appears to show the chest having a pedimental prow into which the head of the effigy extended, the like of which is without parallel. Noting the apparent deliberacy of King's drawing of the feature and that the four narrow arcades, which such a prow would require, still survive in the Priory gateposts, Powell concluded that such a prow really did exist and that it must have been cut off during one of the moves. For a number of reasons, however, we can safely say that this unique prow never existed and was a mere distortion of King's drawing, an inaccuracy indeed which provoked the Rev. David Powell when he saw it in the 1800's to comment that he "could have done it better from recollection". All the other sources both before and after have it as a conventional oblong chest and the four arcades in the Priory posts can be accounted for as belonging either in the empty positions on the north side of the chest (now filled with cement blanks) or in the missing head panel — nor, incidentally, can we allow the notion of the fourteen apostles which King's pedimented chest would have required!

Plate VI   Bures: Tomb B

Photo: Dennis Mansell

Tomb B (Powell IV) (Pl VI)

Nearest to the alter is an alabaster tombchest on which rests an alabaster effigy of a knight which can be clearly dated as that of the 8th Earl (d. 1371). The tombchest, which Powell argues does not belong to the effigy, has side panels made up of six arcades, each housing a pair of weepers. King's 1653 drawing shows the tomb when freestanding on the north side of the nave in Earls Colne parish church, having then three arcades at each end to match the six on the sides. About 1790 the tomb was narrowed by taking off one arcade at each end, apparently because it projected too much onto the chancel, one of the arcades thus removed was, like those of the 5th Earl's chest, built into the doorway in the garden wall at the priory, and again it still survives. The other arcades at head and foot were presumably lost when the tomb was moved to the new priory cloister in the 1820's the chest being finally reconstructed in 1935, as a single monument, using the two original side panels but blanking in the ends with two angel weeper panels which it would appear once belonged to another tomb, probably the 11th Earl's (Tomb C at Bures) (Pl VII).

ments, like that, for instance, of the 11th Earl and his Countess which measures 46" x 86" — again the distortion of King's drawing has deceived.

On the incorrect assumption that the original was a triple, not double monument, Powell argues by process of elimination that of the Earls twice married, only the 15th Earl (d. 1539) and his two wives could have been the intended recipients. He admits that there already is a fine black marble tomb at Castle Hedingham which undoubtedly belongs to the 15th Earl, but hypothesises that this tomb was erected by the Earl's executors, whilst this chest we have at Bures was one initiated by the Earl in his own lifetime, which, being abandoned unfinished and effigy-less at the Dissolution, was considered unsuitable by his executors, and came to be used as a chest on which to rest the 8th Earl's effigy. Pursuing this argument Powell finds the style of work "fully consistent" with the necessary early 16th century date, and repeats A Gardner's[27] judgement that this chest was singular in that 'the grouping of weepers in pairs beneath broad ogee canopies is a method which does not again become common till the end of the next (fif-
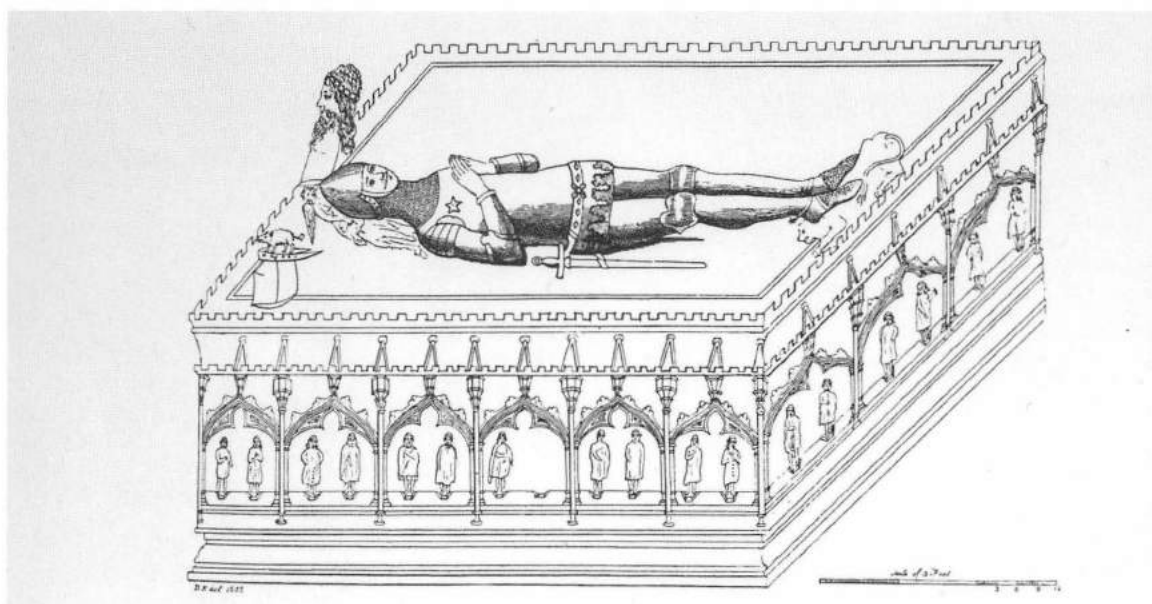

Plate VII   Tomb B after Daniel King 1653 when in the nave of Earls Colne parish church

Photo: John R. Freeman & Co.

Firstly we must address ourselves to Powell's suggestion that the chest and effigy do not belong together. King's characteristically bizarre drawing seems to indicate that the chest was designed for three figures and this was presumably why Gough (who saw King's drawings) talked of there being 'room for two more figures beside him' and why it has often been presumed that the original was a triple tomb. In fact this notion of a triple tomb is a quite fallacious, for an end-panel three arcades broad would have had a width within the battlemented plinth of only 45 inches, suggestive not of three but two effigies. These original measurements of 45" x 90" are directly comparable with other double monu-

teenth) century.' This statement is in substance correct, for the style of pairing weepers is rare in the fifteenth century being eclipsed by the shield-bearing angel weepers of, for instance, the 11th Earl's monument. However, it is misleading if it suggests either that this chest would be unique in displaying this style in the fourteenth century or that the form that such weepers took when seen again in the sixteenth century, was identical. At least two cases of fourteenth century tombs with similar weepers in pairs beneath broad ogee canopies survive, the tombs of Bishop Burghesh (d. 1349) in Lincoln Cathedral and Sir Robert Foulshurst (d. 1389) at Bartholemy, Cheshire, and this latter (Pl VIII)
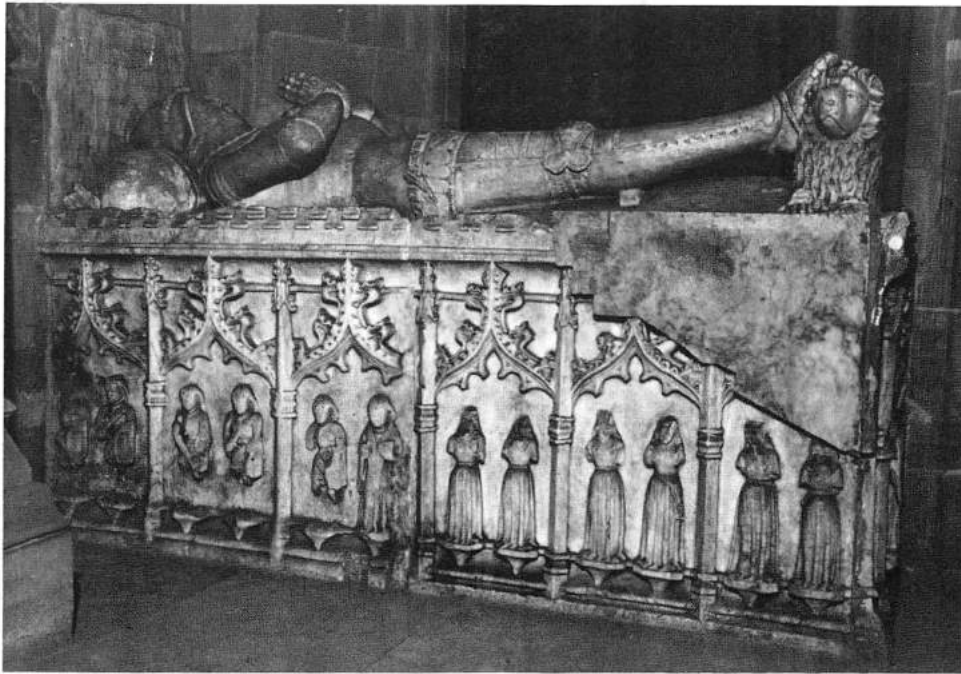
60

Plate VIII   Tomb of Sir Robert Foulshurst (died 1398): Bartholmey, Cheshire

Photo: National Monuments Record

is highly similar to the de Vere assembly in respect to both chest and effigy. In contrast, examples of canopies over paired weepers from the early sixteenth century conventionally have double-headed arches or are divided from each other by transomed panels in the fifteenth century manner.

Moreover the weepers on the de Vere monument are characteristically fourteenth century. They include figures with the long mantle buttoned on the right shoulder, either hanging long or swept back over the left shoulder, which can be seen in the civilian effigy (fourteenth century) at Pembridge, Herefordshire, and on both the Clifton Reynes (c. 1370) tomb and that of Edward III (d. 1377) at Westminster. The closest parallels are those on the tomb of Thomas Beauchamp (d. 1370) at St. Mary's Church, Warwick, which Gough illustrated as good examples of late fourteenth century dress — so close indeed that he specifically noted their similarity to those on the de Vere monument.

If we therefore conclude that the chest is of a late fourteenth century date and was originally suitable for two effigies, there is no real reason to question that it was built to receive the effigies of the 8th Earl (d. 1371) and his Countess, Maud Ufford (d. 1412). If so, what became of her effigy? It is possible that it was never made, for she had a stormy career after her husband's death in 1371. Together with her son, the 9th Earl, she was a fervant supporter of Richard II. The 9th Earl suffered exile as a result of his allegience, dying in Louvain in 1392, but, undeterred, Maud raised a series of insurrections against Henry IV culminating in her imprisonment in the Tower in 1404. Although she was pardoned and the body of her son allowed burial at Colne, it is possible that the 11th Earl (succ. 1401, d. 1417) and the 12th (succ 1417, d. 1461), who switched to the Lancastrian camp, chose to forget these exbarrassing forbears by deliberately ommitting to erect a tomb for

the 9th Earl (we have no record or indication of one) and failing to add the Countesses effigy to that of her husband when she died in 1412. (Adding effigies in this fashion was not unheard of — see Tomb C).

We must now turn our attention to the two helms we see standing on the chest in King's drawing — they were there when the tomb was first described by Weever in 1631 and were only separated from the tomb at the 1825 move back to the Priory. As is clear from King's drawing the first was a Saracen's head and the second a helm with the Vere crest. Since there are no other known examples of sculpted helms standing erect on tombs Powell assumed that King's drawing was misleading in showing them standing rather than lying, and that the first (which still exists, although not at Bures) was a helm at some point cut out from under an effigy, and that the latter (no longer extant), was not sculpted at all but rather an armour helm originally suspended over one of the de Vere tombs. It is in respect of explaining the presence of the Saracen's head that Powell makes his most daring hypothesis — noting that a Saracen's head was the crest of the Bourchier family, seen on several of their tombs in Halstead church, just three miles from Earls Colne, he sets out to try and explain how this Saracen's head could have got from Halstead to Colne. His suggestion is that one of the Vere's, the 14th Earl (d. 1526) being the cited villain, wishing to provide a tomb for one of his relatives on the cheap, arranged to have a couple of Bourchier effigies lifted from Halstead church. Having made this theft, the theory goes, they were converted by repainting the armorial bearings on the chest, cutting off the telltale Bourchier helm and substituting a Vere helm (quite possibly from the 8th Earl's effigy, whose headrest does not appear original). The converted assembly, Powell argues, was lost, along with other tombs in the Vere mausoleum, but the sawn off and rejected Saracen's head found its way

61

to the parish church and ironically survived.

Exciting as this thesis is, it cannot be accepted. Quite apart from the problems the 14th Earl would have had in getting away with such wholesale robbery in pre-Reformation days and in explaining his behaviour to his half-cousin Henry Bourchier,[28] who lived only fifteen miles away at Little Easton, one must question why the de Veres would want effigies which were already a century out of date. Nor will close scrutiny of the Saracen's head itself, which survives, but not at Bures, support the thesis. Firstly, it has a flat base and is not sloped or hollowed in the conventional manner of helms resting sideways as headrests, and its natural posture is upright. Secondly there are no traces of it having been sawn or messed about with the lack of regard one assumes it would have received if it was being hacked off. Thirdly, there is a critical disparity between it and the regular Bourchier crest, for it is bareheaded with fillet and does not have the tasselled jesters cap in crown for which the Bourchier's were renowned — examples of this cap can be seen on the brass of Humphrey Bourchier (d. 1471) at Westminster Abbey or the Garter stallplates of this Humphrey, of Robessart Lord Bourchier (d. 1431) and of Sir John Bourchier (d. 1400). Again, Bourchier brasses and monuments at Little Easton and Halstead displayed the same quite distinctive cap.

Alas, it is King who is again at fault and the truth of the matter is found in other accounts which make it clear that both the Saracens head and the de Vere helm did indeed stand upright and really were a sculpted pair. Richard Symonds writing fifteen years before King's visit talks of there being on "the left side of his (the 8th Earl's) head a Saracens head and on the other side a helm thereon a chapeau and boars head all standing upright not lying along". It is clear that some years later the latter was badly damaged, losing both crest and chapeau, but the Rev.

David Powell inspecting them in c. 1806 noted that they were both "of alabaster evidently belonging to the monument on top of which they now stand".

If we therefore accept that the two helms were unique adornments, standing upright on one of the monuments, the problem remains as to whose tomb they rightly belong (Pl IX). The Saracen's head was traditionally explained as a symbol of the slaying of an infidel by one of the de Veres, presumably a reference to the famous feats of Aubrey II father of the 1st Earl, during Courtois' crusade in 1097. Clearly, the skilled craftsmanship of the Saracen's head rules out the possibility of such an early date and makes it unlikely that they were sculpted before the late fourteenth century, although it is conceivable it was sculpted then as some kind of commemorative piece.

If however we accept the Rev. David Powell's judgement that they were a pair belonging to the 8th Earl's monument, it is possible not only to explain the boar-crested helm as a simple insignia of the Vere family but also to offer a tentative theory on the presence of the Saracen's head.

The Saracen's head, bareheaded with fillet, was not the exact crest of the Bourchier family but it was that of the de la Pole's, Dukes of Suffolk, and it appears on their tombs at Wingfield, North Suffolk. Although it is impossible to explain the presence of a de la Pole ornament on a Vere monument, Fairbairn, possibly mistakenly, cites the same crest as also being used by the Uffords, Earls of Suffolk, and it is therefore conceivable that the Saracen's head was a symbol for Maud Ufford, the 8th Earl's Countess, to match that of her husband.

I would therefore suggest that the assemblage moved from priory to parish church was not the 15th Earl's outmoded chest bearing the discarded effigy of the 8th Earl, a spare Bourchier helm headrest and a de Vere armour helm,
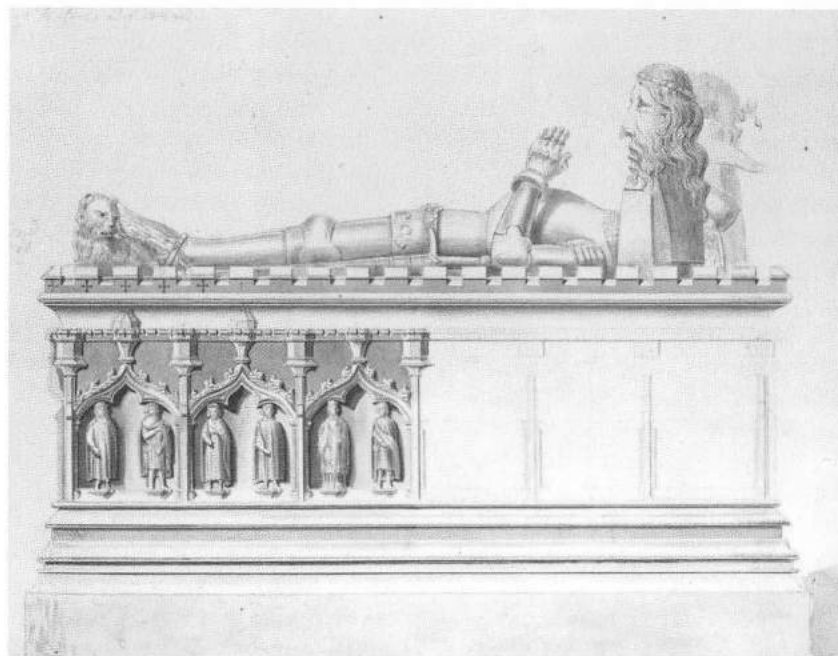

Plate IX   Tomb B after the Rev. David Powell c.1806 showing the matching helms standing by the effigy
Photo: British Library

62

Plate X   Bures: Tomb C   *Photo: Dennis Mansell*

but simply the complete monument of the 8th Earl, lacking if anything, the effigy of his Countess, Maud Ufford.

Tomb C (Powell Tomb III) (Pl X)
In the centre of the Chapel is an alabaster tombchest on which rest two alabaster effigies. The style and garter on the male effigy identify them as the 11th Earl and his Countess,

Alice Sergeaux. The sides consist of five angels bearing shields of arms with the charges in bas relief, separated by transomed panels of paired upper and lower arches. The charges denote relationships confirming that the chest belongs to the effigies. When the tomb was in Earl Colne parish church, there were, as King's 1653 drawing shows, two matching angel-borne shields at each end, with similar

transomed panels of paired arches between and on either side of them. However the chest was divided into a number of components following the move to the 'priory' gallery, and, when reconstructed in the Chapel in 1935, the final arrangement was slightly different from that given in the seventeenth and eighteenth century descriptions. The effigies now lie in the opposite direction, so that the sides have been switched round. The ends now have only one angel-borne shield flanked on either side by a transomed panel of paired arches, the gaps being filled with cement blanks. These two shields are those that were originally placed, in reverse, at the head and foot of the Earl.

The charges of those originally at the head and foot of the Countess were Vere in Garter[29] and Vere/Sergeaux respectively, and since these arms are scratched on the angel-borne shields used to fill in the missing head and foot of Tomb B in the 1935 reconstruction, it seems overwhelmingly probable that these are the two missing panels.

There are a number of anomalies about this tomb: the style of the Countess's dress is of a later date than the Earl's armour, and her effigy is four inches longer. Her arms appeared twice in the original arrangement, once as a relative and once in the position at her feet giving her identity. Lastly, the shields formerly placed at her head and foot are, as noted above, only scratched preliminary to painting, unlike the others which are all in bas relief and differ in detail of style and scale.

Powell has ingeniously explained these anomalies by arguing that a single monument must have been erected for the Earl at his death in 1417 which was expanded into a double monument to accommodate a new effigy for the Countess at her decease in 1452 by the addition of a shield and transomed panel at each end. Doubtless the same workshop (at Chellaston, Derbyshire) did the additions and they achieved a near, but not quite perfect match.

To this argument I need only add one point. The sections now at the head and foot of Tomb B, which were, as already noted, the additions placed at the head and foot of the Countess in the expanded monument, consist of an angel-borne shield flanked by transomed panels of single upper and lower arches. Thus, when these sections, which have never been split or divided, are placed in their positions back alongside those sections still at the ends of the double monument (which each consist of an angel-borne shield flanked by transomed panels of paired upper and lower arches), is asymmetric, for the arrangement now runs, two arches, shield, three arches, shield, one arch.

This irregularity is further evidence of Powell's theory, but it is curious that none of the observers, who saw the tomb prior to its division in the 1830's noted this asymmetry. Indeed, King (1653) and the Rev. David Powell (c. 1800) who are the only observers who sketched the ends, drew them as being symmetrically aligned with paired arches in between and on either side of the two shields.

Written at Bures 1977, revised 1981.

Notes

1. Colchester Ms. Philip Hills 1826 and 53.
2. BM Cotton Vespasian XV.
3. PRO (S.P. 15/12 and S.P. 12/31), See G. Bowen Shakespearean Authorship Society Review 1970.
4. PRO Probate 11, 46 (1563).
5. Essex Review 1893 f 260, Harl MS 897 and 81.
6. Henry Machyn of London's diary.
7. PRO Wards 8, 13 f 521.
8. BM Cotton Tiberius E.X. and 209/10 (badly burnt), BM Add MSS Eg. 2216-2220 (copy); badly edited and published by Buc's great nephew, also George in 1646.
9. For ascriptions of these monuments see King, Gough and Fairweather.
10. BM Cotton Julius Caesar, 3, 15. Dated in index 1629.
11. Essex Record Office Probert papers D/DPr 426.
12. Soc. of Antiquaries MS4.
13. J.E. Powell incorrectly dates this move to the 1880's. See the *Gentlemans Magazine*. (English Topography) 1893 p. 105.
14. Soc. of Antiquaries MS4.
15. Such was the view of F.W. Steer and the Rev. T. Bayley in unpublished material.
16. College of Arms MS: R. Symonds, *Essex Church Notes* Book 1, f. 285-93.
17. BM Add MS 27348, p 21-23.
18. Holman MS on Essex Churches, Essex Record Office, **XVIII**, ff 65-70.
19. BM Add MS 5811 ff 25-8.
20. BM Add MS 6728 ff 94, 121, and 189.
21. BM Add MS 17460 ff 83-100.
22. BM Add MS 42008 ff 24, 54, 68/42031 ff 15 and 17.
23. F.H. Fairweather "Colne Priory, Essex, and the Burials of the Earls of Oxford". *Archaeologia* **LXXXVII**.
24. J. Enoch Powell "The Riddles of Bures". *Essex Archaeol. and Hist.* **6** 1974.
25. Rev. TDS Bayley in *Trans Essex Archaeol. Soc.* **XXV** (NS) 1955.
26. RHCM Westminster Abbey p. 24 — "the effigy appears to be c 1310? but the rest of the tomb c 1324".
27. A Gardner, *'Alabaster Tombs of the Pre-Reformation'* (1940) Gardner appears to have adopted this view from correspondence with W.G.C. Probert in 1932.
28. Sir George Vere's sister Isabel (died pre-1467) was William Bourchier of Little Easton's first wife. Henry was William's son and heir by a second marriage.
29. The traces of the Garter are less clear than the shield it surrounds. This led RHCM and J.E. Powell to suppose that the shield was in fact an inescutchean of pretence.

The Seaside Resort as a Business Venture

(Clacton-on-Sea, 1864-1901)

by J.M. Skudder

Synopsis

Clacton-on-Sea provides a good opportunity for the study of a Victorian seaside business venture; it was unfettered by the constraints of existing buildings, existing function or reluctant landlord. This article attempts to show that the development of Clacton-on-Sea (hereafter Clacton) was due to the enterprise and initiative of a small group of men who planned, limited and controlled the development. Clacton was not an accident; it was, from the outset, set up for the purpose of providing profits and was as much a business venture as any company enterprise.

Introduction

Clacton can be said to have come into existence as a resort in July, 1871; at that time the following advertisement appeared:

'The site of this new watering place, in course of being established, has been locally celebrated for its admirable beach, unlimited facilities for sea bathing, genial healthful and bracing air, dry soil and abundance of pure spring water — all pointing towards its adaptability for a Marine Resort of the first sonative order. Until recently this place was comparatively unknown and inaccessible, beyond the immediate neighbourhood.'[1]
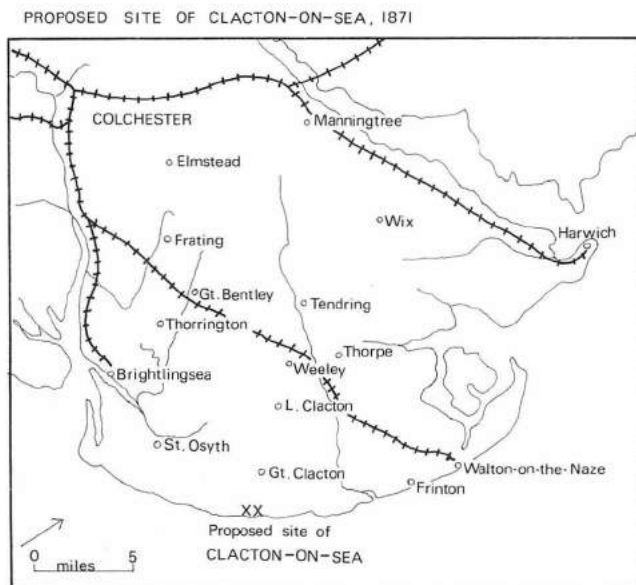
PROPOSED SITE OF CLACTON-ON-SEA, 1871

Figure 1.   Source: E.R.O. D/DOp B103

Clacton's site (Fig 1) which was occupied by two farms, a few labourers' cottages and a Martello tower was transformed within a hundred years to a town with a population of about 32,000.

The development of Clacton can be seen as part of a continuous evolutionary process that started with the eighteenth century spa town. Bath, Buxton, Scarborough and others not only offer direct antecedents to the rise of the seaside resort, but also direct parallels in the essential dynamism of the town. This dynamism is a prime requisite for development and is dictated by the town's readiness to adapt to change in fashion, demand or function.

The 1851 census revealed that the new seaside resorts had the highest average annual rate of population growth[2] and this increasingly attracted entrepreneurs as an ideal speculative enterprise. The period between 1830 and 1880 was one when the greatest number of resort towns were either subject to building controls or were actually planned developments, by either landlords or speculators. In this respect, the seaside town probably shows greater social awareness than the industrial giants, where planning was virtually unknown. The planned resort catered for an exclusive clientele who demanded good drainage, sanitation and water, and such facilities could only be funded by high rents and rates. Thus the planned resort for a high class clientele became mutually exclusive.

However, even as the middle class was consolidating its grip on the seaside watering place, three important events occurred that were to test the dynamism of these resorts, i.e. the half-day holiday pioneered in Lancashire was spreading throughout the country, the 1871 Bank Holiday Act was passed, and perhaps the most important, the realisation of the Midland Railway in the 1870s, of the benefits of mass, cheap travel. The combination of these three events was to prove irresistible.

Piers exemplify the essential dynamism of the seaside resort town. No self-respecting resort was without one (although there were exceptions) and 33 were built between 1870 and 1910.[3] Starting as a steamship port of call, they developed into a promenade and then as an ever-more-sophisticated leisure focus in their own right. Entrepreneurs competed to provide new attractions ranging from zoos, big wheels and roller-coasters to dance halls.

The development and growth, as well as the change to which seaside resorts were subject required two essential inputs — enterprise and capital. These two items were provided by entrepreneurs, either individually or corporately, who saw the potential profitability of the resorts and treated them as a pure business venture.

First Phase — The Planned Resort

Peter Bruff

Clacton beach first attracted attention in the 1820s. At that time Mr. Sargent Lay of Colchester was looking for a site to

develop on behalf of the Society of Friends.[4] Clacton beach was chosen, but it was found that the land could be neither sold nor built upon owing to the existence of a trust in the name of Mr. and Mrs. William Watson. Consequently, the Society of Friends looked further along the coast and founded Walton-on-the-Naze (hereafter Walton).

On the death of William Watson in 1864, the trust expired and the following advertisement appeared in the press:

'Great Clacton Beach
To Building Societies, Builders and others
Valuable Freehold Building Land for Sale.
Forming the Cliff Portion of the late W. Watson esq.

The fine sandy beach at Great Clacton, the purity of the air, and the extraordinary healthiness of the place, particularly for children, has long rendered it a favourite resort for the searcher after health and quiet, notwithstanding the very limited accommodation afforded, and, but for the impossibility during the last 50 years of obtaining the Cliff for building purposes, Great Clacton would have become what it deserves to be, the principal watering place on the East Coast.

The Weeley Station of the Tendring Hundred Railway will shortly render the place more easy of access, and, as several applications have already been made for Building Land, the executors of the late Mr. Watson have determined to offer for Sale (in Lots) in June or July next, — unless previously disposed of by private treaty — about 50 acres near the Sea, and the only available land to be had for Building.

Anyone disposed to treat for the whole in one lot may apply to Mr. J.Y. Watson, Roupell Park, Brixton, Surrey.'[5]

The complete Lot was, in fact, bought by Peter Schluyer Bruff of Handsford Lodge, Ipswich and Walton.

Bruff was a civil engineer and an important figure in nineteenth century Essex, being involved in numerous development projects, viz,
— resident engineer for Eastern Union Railway from Colchester to Ipswich — opened for traffic 1.6.1846,[6]
— bought Colchester Waterworks, 1851,[7]
— drew up Harwich Docks Project, 1852,[8]
— negotiated with Eastern Counties Railway for branch line between Colchester and Walton,[9]
— bought land, built gas works and improved water supply at Walton in the late 1850s,[10]
— engineer for Tendring Hundred Railway to Walton — opened 1867,[11]

In addition Bruff was also involved in the railway from Ipswich to Norwich, Harwich's water supply and the design of the railway viaduct across the Colne Valley.[12] Gordon writes,
'The Norwich and Spalding (railway), incorporated in 1853 as the Spalding and Holbeach and the work of pure speculators such as Cobbold and Bruff of Ipswich, had commenced passenger services to Holbeach on 15.11.1858'[13]

Bruff's main speculative enterprise during the 1850s and 1860s was Walton. He not only promoted Walton and

the railway, which was opened in 1867, but invested a great deal of capital in land, housing, a public hall and schemes to prevent coastal erosion. These investments had little effect other than short-term popularity for Walton.[14] Faced by increasing demands for adequate sewerage and drainage, improvements in the gas and water supply (utilities owned by Bruff) and hampered by Walton's piecemeal development coupled with a lack of rateable buildings, it was, perhaps, inevitable that Bruff should take an interest in the sale of the Clacton site in 1864.[15]

Clacton presented far greater opportunities than Walton for successful resort development.
— It was within five miles of the existing Tendring Hundred Railway, (as a railway promoter and engineer, Bruff was aware of the importance of a rail link).
— Clacton was a virgin site unencumbered by existing buildings and, therefore, suitable for a planned development.
— There was nothing to prevent expansion along the coast or inland. (Walton's growth was restricted by its siting on a narrow headland bounded by the sea and a marsh).
— Clacton was less subject to coastal erosion and less exposed to North-easterly winds, than Walton.[16]

Bruff bought the 50 acre site of Clacton and in 1865 the requisite official notices were published relating to the East Coast Railway Co. and its intention to construct a railway from Thorpe to within sixty yards of the cliffs at Clacton, and a three hundred yard pier.[17] Subsequently the Thorpe and Great Clacton Railway Act, 1866 was passed which itemised a comprehensive list of charges for landing goods at the pier. It included among its four subscribers, Peter Bruff and his son, Fontaine Golding Bruff.[18]

This Act placed great emphasis, as did Bruff, on the importance of a rail link,
'Of course it was a line that must confer great advantage on the Tendring Hundred Co. for the greater the importance of Clacton, the greater would be the traffic between Clacton and Walton, the greater the encouragement of their friends from London and other places to visit our coast.'[19]

However, Clacton Railway was never started and a warrant was issued for its abandonment in 1872.[20]

When Clacton was again highlighted in 1871, emphasis was placed upon the building of the pier and the role of the Woolwich Steam Packet Co., its steamers which plied between London and Ipswich and which would now call at Clacton.[21] This new emphasis was probably due to the failure to attract capital to the new project coupled with a lack of interest from the railway companies (a receiver had been appointed for the reserves of the Tendring Hundred Railway Co. in 1868).[22]

Bruff's project was rescued in 1870 when he met William Parry Jackson, Chairman of the Woolwich Steam Packet Co. on Clacton beach.[23] As a result of this private meeting, work commenced immediatly upon the construction of a pier. The 1866 Act had allowed five years for the completion of the works, and the simple wooden pier that was completed in July, 1871, only just beat the deadline.[24]

On July 27th, 1871, Clacton was officially launched as the site of a new watering place, when about 300 guests of

the Woolwich Steam Packet Co. arrived on board the steamship 'Albert Edward'. As well as directors Jackson, Towse, Rixon, Hudson, Sueny and Farnfield, the passengers included Messrs. Agate, A.W. Jackson, Mitchell, F. Mann, Ruegg and P. Bruff.[25]

Clacton was described in glowing terms,
'This place must become a very fashionable resort for visitors as it has an excellent beach, facing the German Ocean, extending many miles north and south, the air is most salubrious with a southern aspect and the land scenery is very beautiful.'[26]

'. . . admirably adapted for bathing, walking or riding . . . the cliffs from which good fossils and remains of extinct animals may be occasionally found . . .'[27]

'Most of the London papers on Monday last (31.7.1871) gave a long flattering description of the new watering place 'Clacton-on-Sea''[28]

It was also in July, 1871 that Bruff's outline plan for the site was published. (Fig. 2). Bruff planned a 'high class' development.

'The plans of the future town, as already laid out, including a portion of the property belonging to the proprietors, is arranged for the building of a few semi-detached villas, hotels and boarding houses, open spaces for recreation and promenades along the cliff. Clacton has this great advantage that being an entirely new creation . . . it can be . . . so laid

out that none of the evils inseparable from the old watering places, will be allowed to exist in it. There will be no slums, nor any object that can offend the eye, and although it would not be desirable to erect large and spacious mansions, all its details can be arranged in such a manner as to give it a homogenuity of architectural taste, which scarcely any other watering place in the Kingdom possesses'.[29]

The above article shows signs of a 'middle class' pressure upon Bruff's intentions and in fact only the eastern half of the site was ever built as planned. (Fig. 5) However, Bruff had learnt from his experiences at Walton that it was only property of a reasonable standard that could provide the rates needed to fund large projects such as sewerage and drainage. That Bruff saw this a major factor in resort development is reflected in his 'Deed of Mutual Covenants' which dealt with drainage, fencing, paving, lighting etc.,

'. . . so maintaining and keeping for the common benefit and at common expense the said new sea side town or watering place called Clacton-on-Sea.'[30]

From a purely physical aspect, the building of the pier, the new access gap in the cliffs and the laying out of the site, Bruff's Clacton venture was a failure.

'Did you ever hear of Crackton — Crackton (as it is now called) on-Sea? Nobody ever did, I am certain, until a month or two ago. Then all at once Crackton sprang into notice — Crackton woke up one morning and found itself
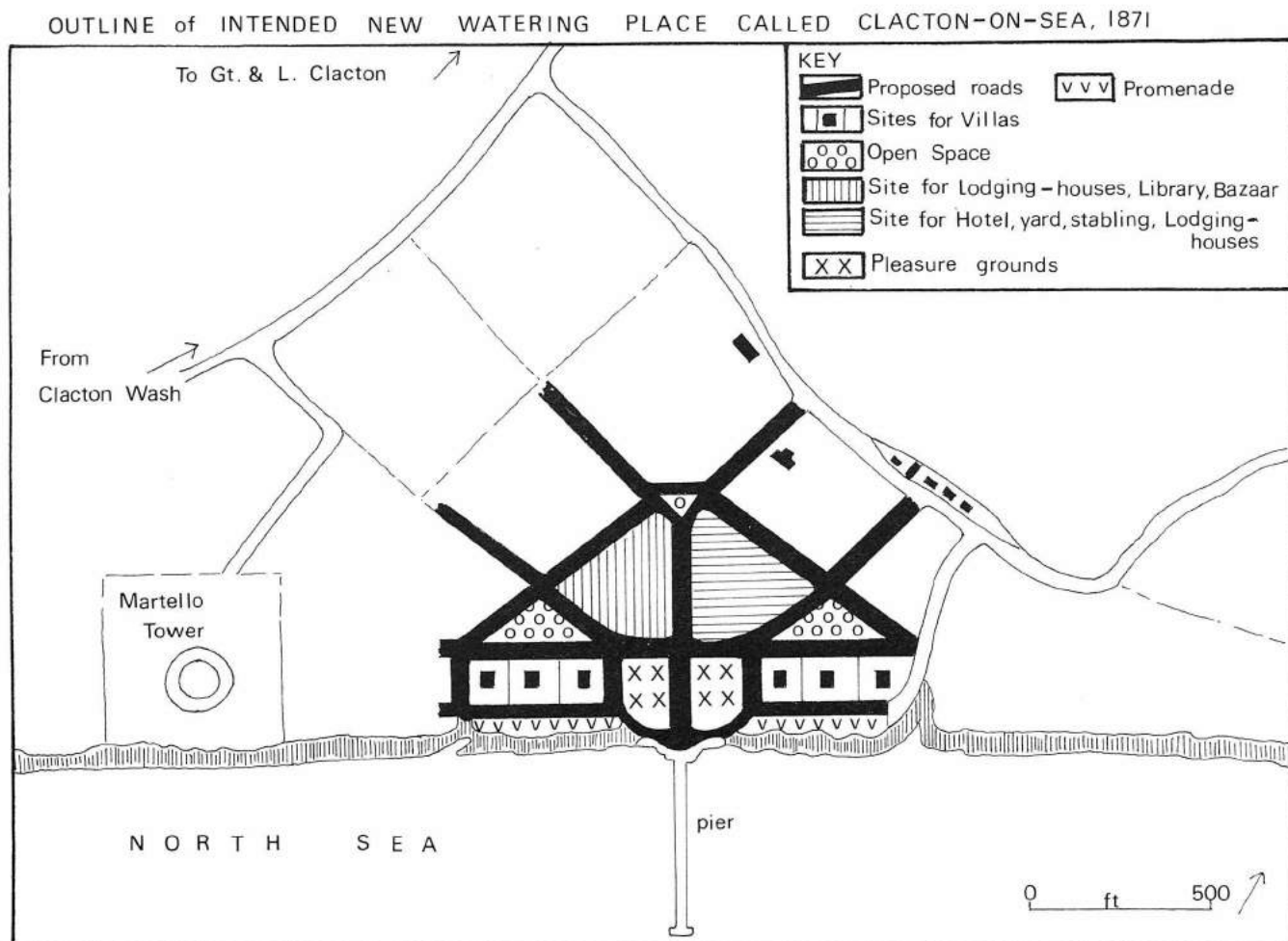

OUTLINE of INTENDED NEW WATERING PLACE CALLED CLACTON-ON-SEA, 1871

Figure 2.

famous as 'a favourite marine resort' . . . Crackton will be a fine place, no doubt — when they begin to build it. No unsightly tumble-down remnants of an old town will disfigure the new one, for the best reason in the world. It will be thronged, no doubt — when they make it. Crackton is already a fine place to get fresh air and a good appetite. Its other product is beans. But, meantime, Ramsgate and Margate, Brighton and Scarborough, need not be frightened. They are all right for a year or so.'

'Judy'[31]

After 1871 Clacton's development no longer lay in the hands of Peter Bruff, but in those of Jackson and his associates.

Second Phase — Woolwich Intervention

W.P. Jackson and Associates

William Parry Jackson (1805-1881) was a prominent character in Woolwich; owner and co-editor with R. Ruegg, of the Kentish Independent, he owned Jackson's Woolwich Journal, was chairman of the Local Board of Health, chairman of the Woolwich Steam Packet Co., and represented the town on the Metropolitan Board.[32] Jackson's interest in Clacton arose from his position as a director of the Woolwich Steam Packet Co. (established 1857), a company which operated steamers on the Thames and ran as far as Ipswich. As a company, it was interested in the development of a seaside resort which would rival Margate, and present opportunities to compete with longer established steamboat companies.[33] Bruff had failed to interest the railway companies in Clacton and this, coupled with the site's poor road connections, would mean that the new resort would offer good opportunities for encouraging steam-boat passenger traffic.

After reaching an agreement with Bruff (who subsequently bought 100 shares in the company[34]), and officially opening the pier, the steamboat company decided to build an hotel, 'in order to induce people to visit the place'.[35] Because of the terms of its articles, the company was prevented from doing this and was, therefore forced to float a new company.[36] As a result, in October, 1871, the prospectus of The Clacton-on-Sea Hotel Co. Ltd. was published in the Kentish Independent, (not, incidentally, in the Essex Standard). The list of directors included Jackson, Hudson, Rixon, Towse and Peter Bruff, who,

'will join the Provisional Board of Directors when a contract with him, for the purchase of the land (for the hotel) has been executed.'[37]

The authorised capital for the new company was £10,000 and it was stated,

'. . . Clacton-on-Sea occupies nearly the same position on the north shore of the Thames estuary that Margate does on the south, and practically at the same distance from London, so that a share of the enormous Metropolitan water traffic may be reasonably expected to find its way thither, as soon as proper accommodation is provided.'[38]

Clearly Jackson and the Woolwich Steam Packet Co. were aware of a large potential holiday traffic and were keen

to exploit it. In addition, by providing hotel accommodation, visitors might be persuaded to buy land.

The Royal Hotel opened on 24.7.1872, when a special party of the directors and 300 of their friends embarked from the 'Queen of the Thames', owned by the Woolwich Steam Packet Co.[39] The hotel had cost £5,500 to build and furnish and £1,500 or 150 shares remained to be taken up, 'These Mr. Hudson desired should fall into the hands of a gentleman in the neighbourhood in order that a healthy control might be exercised over the concern.'[40]

The manager appointed was F. Mann, formerly of Colchester, and brother of J. Mann, Secretary to the Woolwich Steam Packet Co.[41]

In the hotel company's first annual report in 1873, a profit of £148 was recorded even though outlay had increased to £7,463. It was estimated that net profit would realise 25% in a normal trading year.[42]

In 1874, the hotel company auctioned its surplus land (Fig. 3) amounting to 32 lots, which realised a rate of more

LAND SOLD BY THE CLACTON-ON-SEA HOTEL CO. 1874
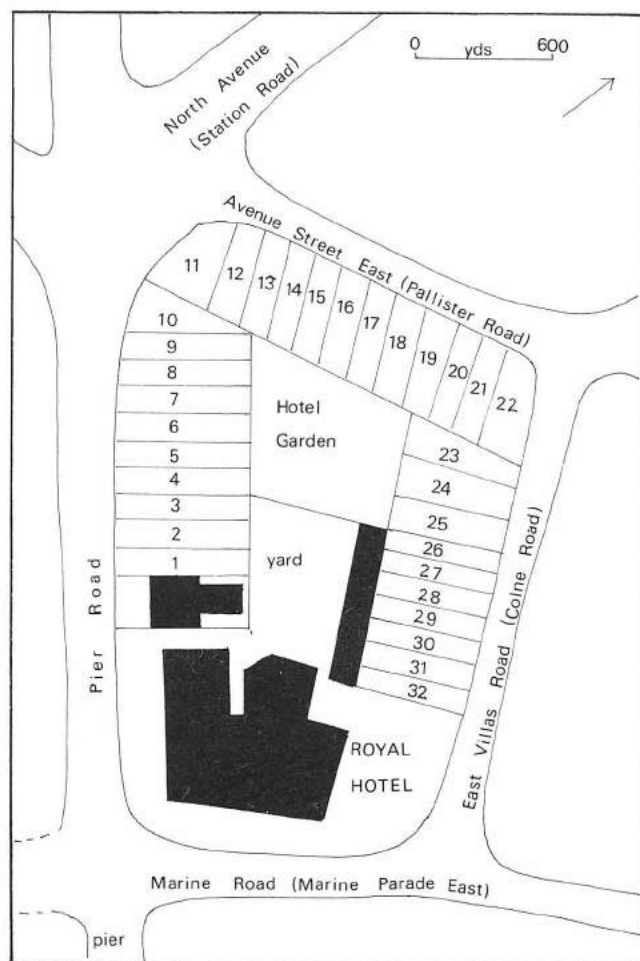
Figure 3.   Source: E.R.O. B4697

than £800 per acre. The company had bought the land from Bruff for £400 (Bruff presumably profiting from the transaction) and the 32 lots represented the balance of the original site excluding the hotel area and two houses.[43]

Calculations based on the auctioneer's plan,[44] reveal that these lots totalled an area of approximately one acre, and that the company, therefore, profited on their land sale by at least £800. This fact had important implications for future land speculation at Clacton.

Plots were bought by Towse and Mann, both connected with the Woolwich Steam Packet Co., and one plot was reserved for the building of a skating rink. The auctioneer of Hudson and Son, Woolwich, related,

'that Clacton-on-Sea was gaining a reputation amongst medical men, invalids having been sent to the hotel upon the recommendation of some leading physicians of London.'[45]

Clearly the Royal Hotel Co. was proving a successful business venture. As early as 1872, it was reported,

'. . . that land which had previously been worth only £100 per acre, now sold at £800 per acre. A few private houses have been erected, Mr. Snelling, an enterprising gentleman from London, is putting up several villa residences . . . on land adjacent to the hotel . . . some of the plots lately sold by Messrs. Sexton and Grimwade will, also, we believe, be shortly prepared for building, as will also contiguous land belonging to H.J. Page, (a local farmer and landowner who was also a director of the Clacton Hotel Co.)'[46]

The sale by Sexton and Grimwade referred to was one of Clacton's first public land auctions. The land was acquired by Page from the trustees of Charles Grey Round, who also controlled most of the land on the western side of Clacton.[47] Entitled the Cliff Estate, the land was offered for sale in 33 lots (Fig. 4), which had been laid out by G. Gard Pye, architect and surveyor of Colchester. It was east of

Bruff's planned development between what now are Beach, Harold, Rosemary and Church Roads. (Fig. 6)

At the auction in June, 1872, it was reported that 18 lots were sold, although few found local buyers; and in answer to a question regarding drainage, it was said,

'The vendors guaranteed to place a pipe drain along the back roads, with a junction, to which the purchaser of each lot could connect his drains.'[48]

Whilst not in harmony with Bruff's designs, the Cliff Estate did reflect his influence in its provisions for drainage and also its sale restrictions, i.e. in lots 1 to 7 and 29 to 33, no dwelling house was to be built of less value than £300, lots 8 to 28, no detached house of less than £400 or pair of semi-detached houses of less value than £700.[49] The unsold lots of the Cliff Estate were again offered for sale in 1873.[50]

Third Phase — Growth and Conflict

Page and Harman

Between 1872 and 1876 Clacton's development proceeded slowly. Tenders were announced (the minimum being £4,223) for six shops with residences and stables for Baron E. de Gleichen, Tettenborne, the architect being G. Gard Pye,[51] and additionally, a tender was accepted for 'the erection of a pair of villa residences and a bazaar, opposite the Royal Hotel'.[52] In 1874, one of Clacton's first small business concerns was advertising,

'Seaside education . . . to prepare youths for mercantile pursuits and the Civil Service. Terms moderate.'[53]

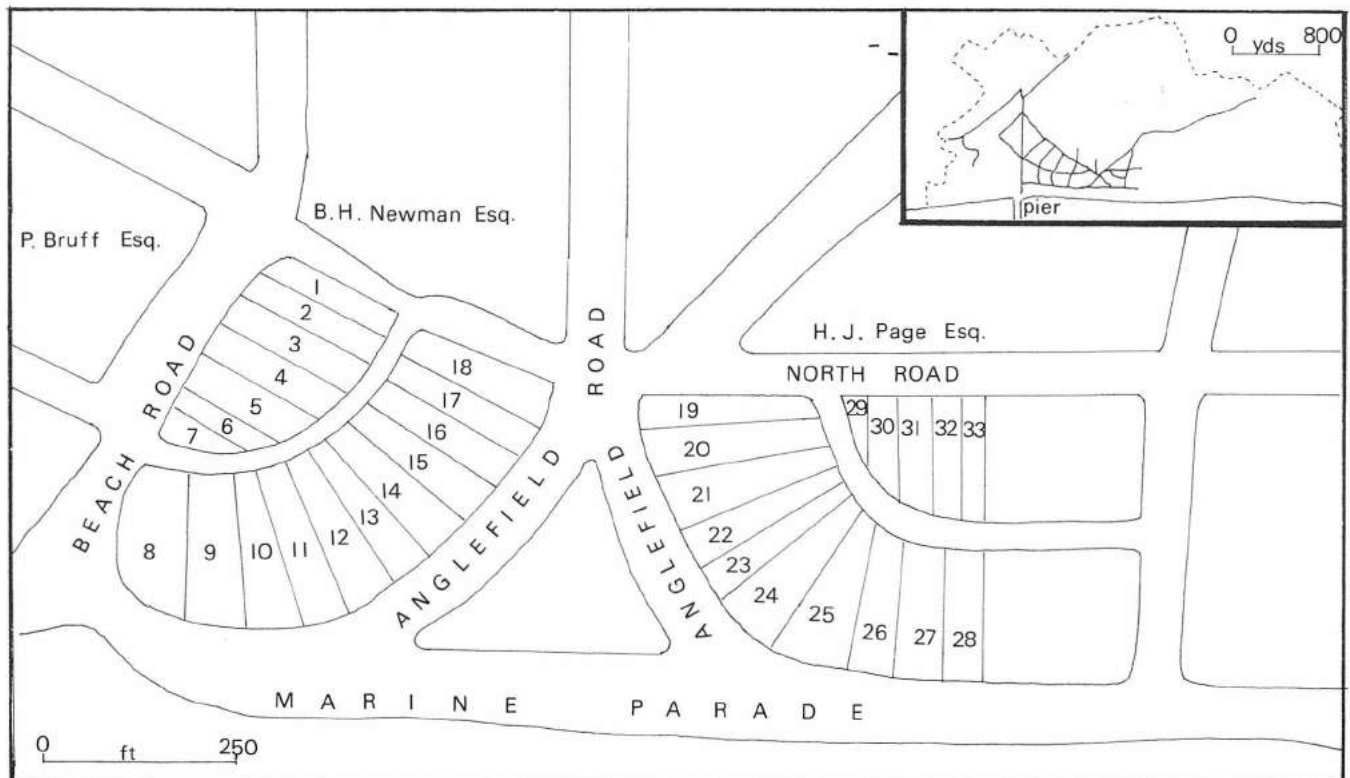PLAN of CLIFF ESTATE 1872 with inset showing development of town

Figure 4.   Source: E.R.O. B 52

69

A report in the Suffolk Chronicle in 1875 said,

'. . . telegraph posts ready for erection, a chemist about to start selling drugs, . . . and a ladies school on the front parade. There are bathing machines, donkeys, and Mr. Harman has built himself a house far away to the eastwards tempting development in that direction.'[54]

In the same year, the London builder, F. Snelling auctioned nine and ten roomed 'Villa Residences'.[55]

It was also between the years 1872 and 1876 that the conflicts arose. The first related to the siting of the proposed church of St. Paul.

'A correspondent informs us that some little dissatisfaction is arising in this place (Clacton), and in the neighbourhood, and the site fixed upon for the erection of the new church, which is very nearly as far from the Pier and the principal residences of the visitors as the Parish church in the Village (Gt. Clacton). When it was first proposed to build a church, it was understood that a good site in the centre of the place was offered for the purpose, and that one gentleman, to whom the watering place may be said to owe its origin, (presumably Bruff) offered also to subscribe £100 towards its erection. In the circular, which was freely sent round the country to solicit donations, no mention was made of the proposed site, but great stress was laid upon 'the fact that there was not any provision made for the spiritual welfare of either the residents or visitors and the names of Bruff and others were attached as members of the committee. But now it appears that Mr. Bruff and others had withdrawn from the committee when the present site (St. Paul's Road. Ref. F2, Fig. 6) was insisted upon, and have since subscribed £100 toward the erection of a chapel, on the spot where the church really ought to stand. It is much regretted that these differences should arise, as they are not likely, if continued, to promote what we all desire to see, the success of Clacton as a charming and successful watering place. But perhaps, it is not yet too late to remedy the evil complained of, and by changing the site, erect a new church that shall, in reality, be a benefit to the visitors and residents of the place. At present, it seems more designed to aid private speculations in land than the spiritual wants of either.'[56]

The disputed site for the new church had been donated by H.J. Page, in conjunction with James Harman who had 'offered to become responsible for the larger share of the necessary funds.'[57] Obviously, these two men were intent on drawing attention, through the building of the church, to the land lying to the east of Bruff's development.

Page and Harman were successful and the new church was opened in 1875, having cost £1,050, of which £500 had been borrowed and £200 remained to be raised.[58] These debts remained outstanding for an embarrassing number of years.

The second conflict also involved James Harman, a London solicitor, who invested heavily in Clacton's development and, by 1875, owned 50 acres of land in the area. In the same year, applications were made by H. Finer of Verandah Lodge and H.J. Simpson of Osbourne House, (both situated in Rosemary Road) (Ref. C2/D2, Fig. 6) for a full (liquor) licence. The applications were opposed by the Clacton Hotel and Pier Co., F. Mann, manager of the

Royal Hotel, and James Harman, on the grounds that additional licences would affect the chances of the Royal Hotel to recoup its outlay expenses and also, that there was insufficient built-up property in the area to warrant them. Harman asserted that there were, at that time, not more than 55 houses altogether, including those being built. He went on to say,

'He had a large interest in property in Clacton, and he was sure those gentlemen who knew that place knew also that it was being laid out in a manner to render it respectable in appearance, and it was impossible if licences were to be granted that it should continue to be so.'[59]

The applicants stated their opposition to the monopoly of the Royal Hotel and also asserted the need for facilities 'of perhaps not so high class'.[60] Both applications were subsequently refused on technical grounds.[61]

It is worth mentioning here that a similar licence application in 1871 had been granted by the magistrates, but refused by the Home Secretary, who at that time held the right of veto over such matters.[62]

Verandah Lodge and Osbourne House were both situated in the oldest part of Clacton, and the opposition to their licence applications was evidently designed to maintain Clacton's high class image.

Formation of New Companies

Corporate activities between 1872 and 1876 progressed steadily. The Woolwich Steam Packet Co. annual report of 1874 announced receipts of £60,768 (exceeding every other year except 1862) and a dividend of 5% was paid.[63] At the Annual General Meeting of shareholders, Jackson spoke

'. . . of the new watering place, Clacton-on-Sea as a great acquisition to the company and a promising speculation in itself.'[64]

The number of passengers landing and embarking at the pier had increased from 3,644 in 1873 to 4,762 in 1874, and it was proposed to lengthen the pier to a distance of 170 yards, thereby allowing steamboats to come alongside at all states of the tide.[65]

The success of the Woolwich Steam Packet Co. did not go unnoticed, and in 1875 it was taken over by the London Steamboat Co. for £150,000.[66] At this time, Jackson held over seven hundred shares in the Woolwich Steam Packet Co.[67]

1875 also witnessed the inauguration of two new Clacton companies, Clacton-on-Sea Gas and Water Co. Ltd., and Clacton-on-Sea Hall and Library Co. Ltd. The former company was founded in October and was to be sited in a field in Old Road (Ref. B4, Fig. 6). This field had been bought from H.J. Page in 1874 by Harman and his associate, Thomas Young, and was now sold to the new company for £450. With an authorised capital of £5,000, Harman was appointed Managing Director and the list of shareholders included Harman, Agate, Penfold, Young, and later, Page, Topp, Ellis, Rixon, Mitchell and Jackson.[68] Significantly, the site of the new works was well away from the major building development areas.

At a special vestry meeting in November the same year, the Gas and Water Co. was authorised,

'. . . to open the roads and streets . . . for the purpose of laying the mains and pipes . . .'

and it was said that,

'A supply of gas and water cannot fail to give further impetus to this new watering place . . .'[69]

Although by 1878 gas was laid on to all public buildings and would be laid on to new houses,[70] the water undertaking side of the business faired less well. In 1883 the Medical Officer to Tendring Rural Sanitary Authority reported,

'. . . I regret to say the inhabitants do not show such a desire to have good water as I would wish to see, and many of them prefer using their own shallow wells to paying the Company's water rates . . . in June last year the new supply had been carried in 19 houses only.'[71]

However, despite this early problem, by 1889 the Water Co. was valued at £24,266 and had over 1,100 consumers.[72] The Gas and Water undertakings were eventually sold to Clacton Urban District Council in 1889 for £64,425.[73]

The second of the new companies, Clacton-on-Sea Hall and Library Co. Ltd, was registered in November, 1875 with an authorised capital of £5,000. James Harman was again appointed Managing Director and the list of subscribers, and later, shareholders, was very similar to that of the Gas and Water Co., including Bruff, Page, Harman, Agate, Penfold, Ellis, Topp, Jackson and Mitchell.[74]

The Hall and Library Co. reported in 1878,

'that about £7,500 had been expended on the Company's buildings, which consisted of two blocks of shops with dwelling rooms attached, and a hall and other rooms for public purposes.'[75]

Sited on land adjoining the Royal Hotel in Pier Avenue (Ref. C2, Fig. 6), the Hall and Library Co. was one of the few large enterprises in Clacton to lease property rather than sell it, rents being estimated at £470 per annum.[76]

In the formation of the two companies it can be seen that there was a continuing and growing investment in Clacton and that this investment was coming from men who lived in either Woolwich or London. (Appendix II)

By the end of 1876, Clacton's development was well under way and suitable for the commencement of a new company that was to dominate Clacton for the next twenty years, the Clacton-on-Sea General Land, Building and Investment Co. Ltd.

Fourth Phase — The Corporate Monopoly

The Clacton-on-Sea General Land, Building and Investment Co. Ltd.

The object of the Land Co. was,

'. . . to provide a safe and profitable means of investment by the purchase and development of land and house property . . .'[77]

Figure 5.

71
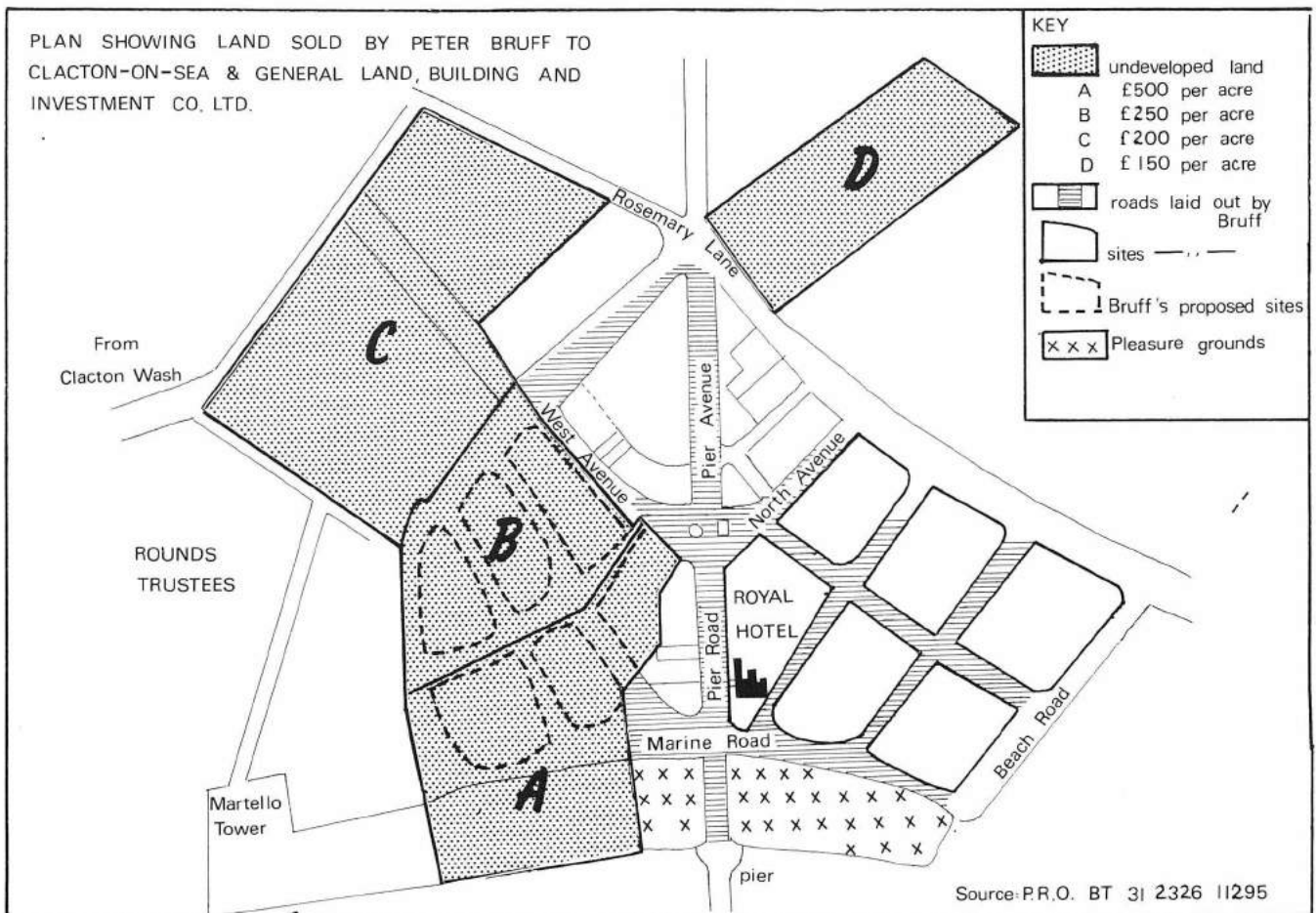
In fact, however, the Land Co., through its enterprising backers, came to control all building in the main development areas, controlled and orchestrated Clacton's other companies and exerted influence on the Local Board and Sanitary Authority.

The Land Co. was a 'Woolwich Institution'[78] and was registered in March, 1877 with an authorised capital of £500,000. The chairman was W.P. Jackson and the list of subscribers contained the familiar names of Hayes, Penfold, Rixon, Agate, Harman, Gale, Ellis, Topp, Mann and Mitchell.[79]

One of the first actions by the company was to buy Bruff's land holdings centred on Pier Avenue, and his 'Deed of Mutual Covenants'. (Fig. 5) In November, 1877, it was agreed to buy over 37 acres for a purchase price of £9,000. This price included,

'. . . sites of certain pleasure grounds, roads, or proposed roads and ways and all sewers and drains thereunder and also Clacton Pier approach'.[80]

and also land that Bruff had bought in 1876. One important stipulation in the agreement related to Bruff's original plan for Clacton, (Fig. 2) and was inserted on his express desire, namely, that west of Pier Road, the company was laying out lands and would try to maintain uniformity with the east side.[81]

In fact uniformity was never achieved or even attempted and Bruff's only remaining influence in Clacton was his Deed of Mutual Covenants, which covered an area from Agate Road, West Avenue, Rosemary Road and Marine Parade to Agate Road. (Ref. B2, C2, B1, Fig. 6) and made Bruff virtually a one-man local authority. Every purchaser of land signed the covenant which authorised Bruff to claim any outlay he had made, together with interest at 5%, whenever he chose, at the rate of two shillings in the pound. When the Deed of Covenants was sold by Bruff for about £2,000, he was already owed £4,000, a sum which was paid off by the Land Co.[82]

Further land purchases, including 105 acres costing £12,000[83] increased the Company's estate to 213 acres. In 1879 it was reported that 98 acres had been sold, realising £30,000 and that the remaining 115 acres would probably realise the same. This represents a considerable profit when it is realised that the original 213 acres had been acquired for only £39,000.[84]

At the Company's first auction in 1878, it was said that land which was acquired for £150 an acre was now selling for £564.[85] The estate was planned, measured, laid out and each plot individually priced, the object being,

'to realise as much as they could for the frontage land, (facing the sea), while the back land would be stocked at purely agricultural prices.'[86]

After 18 months' operations all new issues to shares carried a £1 premium in order to protect the original shareholders who had met all the preliminary expenses of the company in the first year.[87]

The Land Co.'s profitable speculations continued upto 1898 when it was absorbed, together with the Clacton Pier Co., Hall and Library Co., Belle Steamers and the Walton Pier and Hotel Co., by the Coastal Development Co. Ltd.[88]

During this interim period the land sales continued, the buyers proving to be mainly from London and its environs. Notably, Bruff paid £1,000 for 13 lots in 1882.[89]

In 1883, James Harman resigned from the board of this Land Co.,[90] and started a new company, The Marine and General Land, Building and Investment Co. Ltd., which was registered in December, 1883[91] and was later to take interest in the development of a resort at Frinton.

The Clacton Land Co. did not concentrate solely on the buying and selling of land. As a seaside business venture, its profitability and success were irrevocably tied to the maintenance of Clacton's high class image, the promotion of the steamboat service and railway connections for carrying visitors and property owners, to its own associated companies for amenities and facilities and finally, to the local authorities for the provision of sea defences and drainage. In every one of these spheres, the Land Co. was successful in its actions or negotiations, although this was not always without opposition.
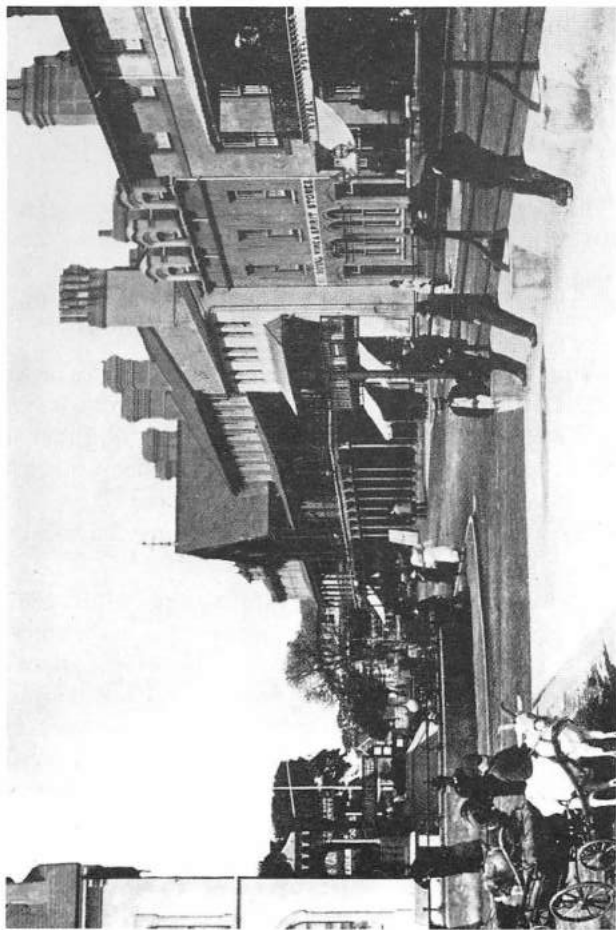
In the same year that the Land Co. was set up, the formation of the Clacton Special Drainage District (S.D.D.) was proposed.[92] Within the S.D.D. property would be subject to a higher rate in order to fund drainage and sewerage works which the Land Co. deemed essential to attract property buyers. The S.D.D. was inaugurated in 1879 and, significantly, James Harman, Managing Director of the Land Co. was appointed to its committee.[93]

The S.D.D. caused conflicts with the few local ratepayers almost immediately. They objected to the cost of the rates levied and the accounting methods.[94] Long term problems also arose for the Land Co. The creation of a higher rated area inevitably made land beyond its boundaries a good speculative proposition. The absence of special rates was a good selling point[95] especially in areas like Magdalen Green, (Ref. D6, Fig. 6) where there was a growing community of labourers' and artisans' cottages; people who were not catered for by the Land Co. within their high class area.
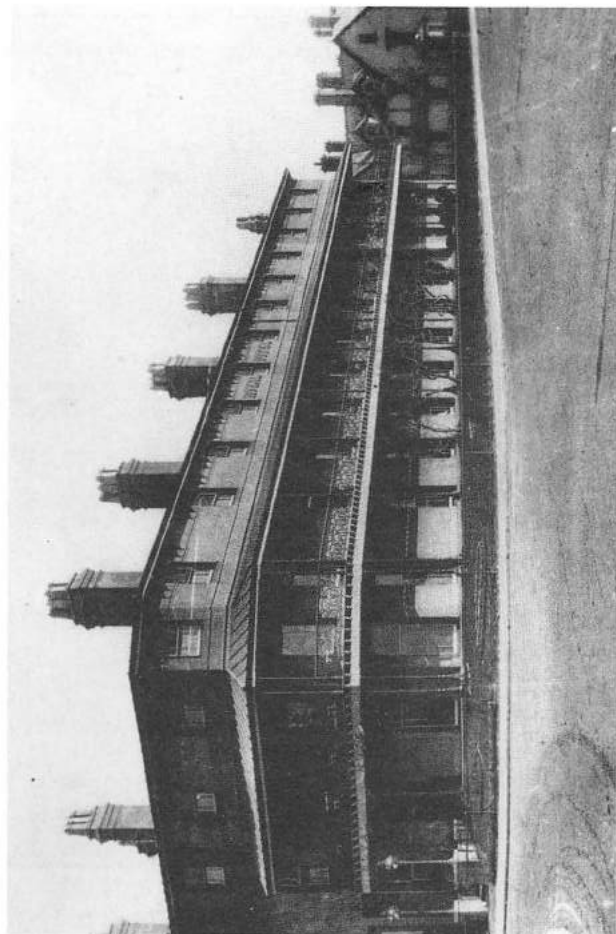
Local conflict again arose in 1882 when it was proposed to enlarge the S.D.D. It was said that the extension was asked for 'merely to benefit private parties or speculators in land'[96], but James Harman was successful in his arguments when a government enquiry reported,

'. . . the Special Drainage District is very limited and in consequence of which builders and others take advantage and build their houses just outside the boundary of the present district, solely for the purpose of avoiding the payment of the special rates, and to avoid proper control of the building operations, although their property is nearly as valuable as that within the district . . . owners were selling land outside the district for very large profits.'[97]
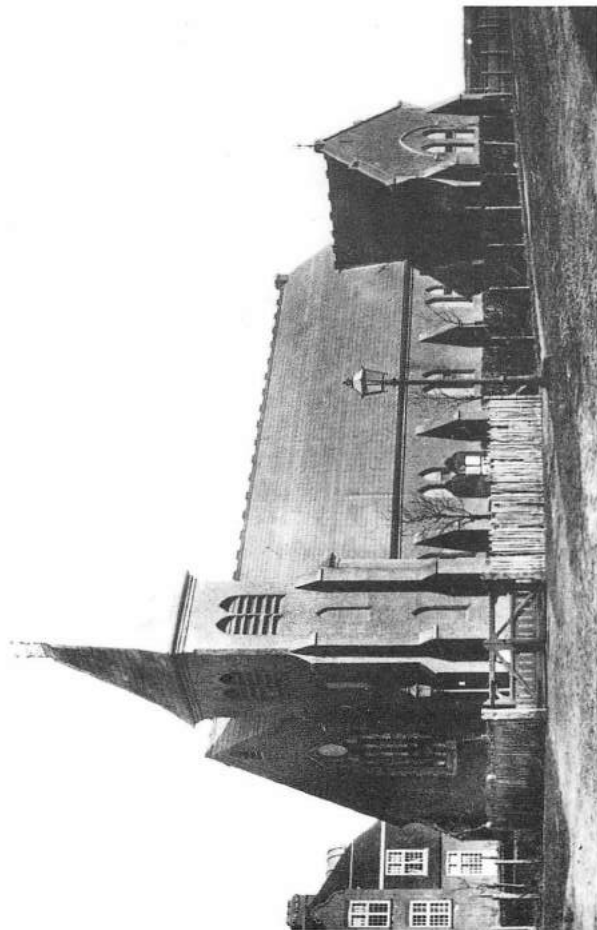
Not only did the S.D.D. allow the Land Co. to control the development of Clacton's land, but also its protection. The Clacton-on-Sea Commissioners were incorporated under 'The Clacton-on-Sea Special Drainage District Act, 1880'[98], and through their actions sea walls were built to prevent land erosion, thereby protecting the Land Co.'s investments. The S.D.D. was abolished in 1906 when the Urban District Council assumed its powers.

CLACTON-ON-SEA. ROYAL HOTEL. c.1900   Built in 1872 to attract high class visitors who were encouraged to settle in the town. NOTE the nearby 'Villa Residences'.

CLACTON-ON-SEA. THE PIER   Between 1880 and 1890 the number of steamer passengers to Clacton increased from 6,780 to 71,922.
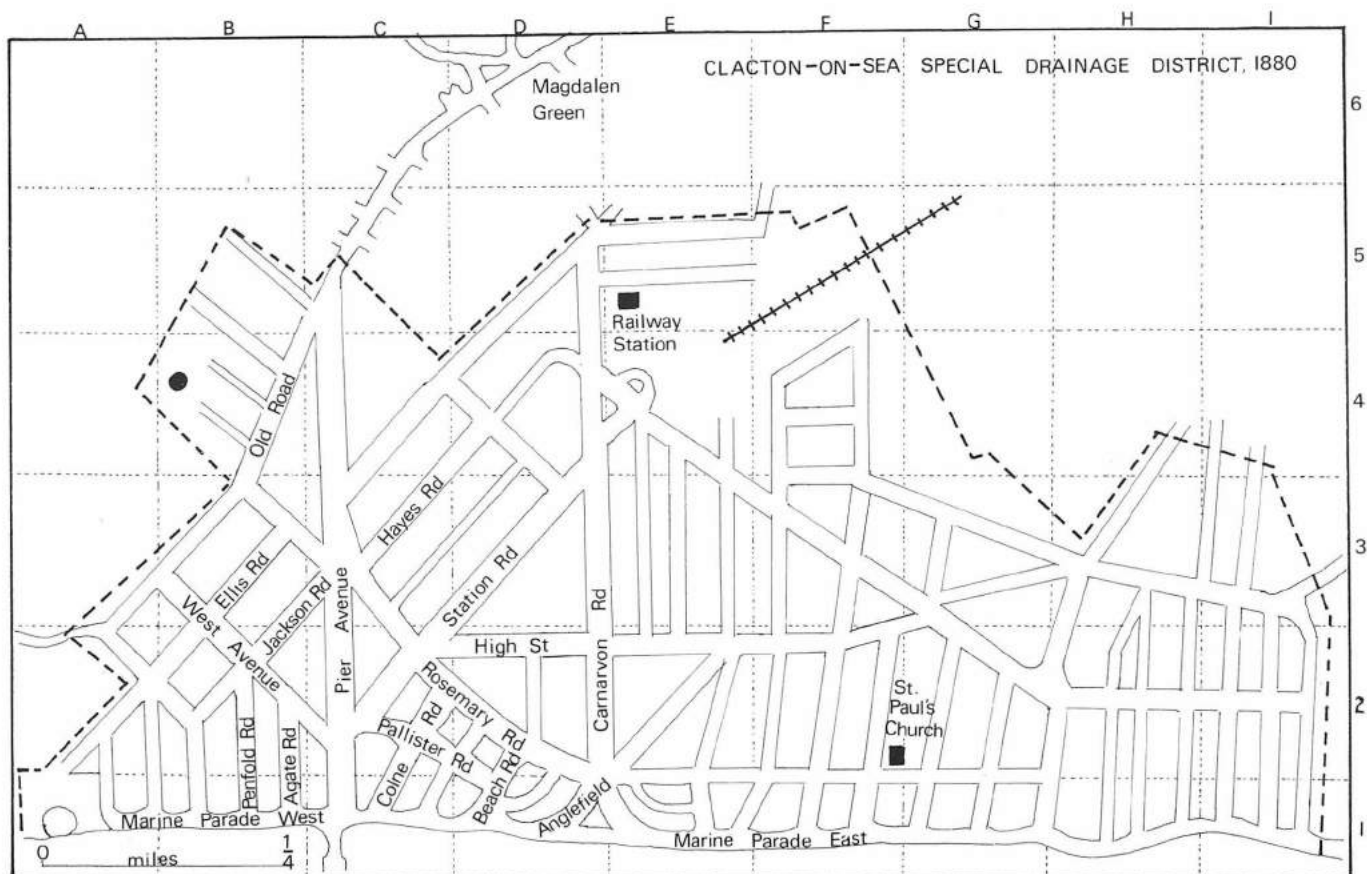

CLACTON-ON-SEA. PIER AVENUE. c.1900   Focus of early commercial developments.

CLACTON-ON-SEA. THE PARISH CHURCH OF ST. PAUL. c.1900   Centre of a storm, but not built in the centre of the town.

Figure 6.

In curious contrast to the Land Co.'s determination to maintain the status of their investment, was their encouragement of excursionists.

'The idea of running steamboats along the Essex coast was not just for the public's pleasure but to familiarise them with the estates of the Land and Investment Co.'[99]

Lane suggests that the majority of people who came to Clacton by steamboat would have neither the money nor the inclination to buy land, but the mere fact that large numbers of people came was reckoned to have favourable influence on intending buyers.[100]

The importance of the steamboat traffic was emphasised by the lack of a railway (not opened until 1882). Railway travellers had to alight at Weeley (Fig. 1) and then continue their last 5½ miles by road.

The Land Co. owned about half the shares of the Pier Co. and evidently saw the success of the Pier as essential to their operations.

'. . . the pier had been lengthened so that passengers could land and embark at all states of the tide, and no doubt it would be extensively availed of in the steamboat traffic between London and Ipswich, and that would be in addition to the receipts from visitors, and on the whole a very good return might be anticipated.'[101]

By 1898 the Land Co. owned 400 shares in the Pier Co.[102]

The importance of Clacton's steamboat service cannot be underestimated; services run by the London Steamboat Co. (later the River Thames Steamboat Co.), and the General Steam Navigation Co. brought thousands of London visitors to the new town.[103] Not only was it profitable to land passengers, but it also set up the habit of travelling to Clacton by steamboat. Between 1880 and 1890 the number of passengers increased from 6,780 to 71,922, and the number of promenades along the pier from 31,579 to 224,713.[104]

The Land Co.'s concern with steamboat traffic was emphasised by a problem that occurred in 1887 when steamboat services had ceased. Although the railway had, by then, been open for five years, it was announced by the Pier Co.,

'. . . your directors could not acquiesce in the discontinuence of the steamboat service without an effort to revive it . . . (and have) . . . co-operated with the directors of different Clacton companies in establishing the London, Woolwich and Clacton Steamboat Co. for this purpose . . . a fine steamer was being built for the new company and will be ready by Whitsuntide.'[105]

The new Steamboat Co. was incorporated in July, 1887 with a capital of £50,000 and was entirely due to the enterprise of what might be called 'the Woolwich group'. Subscribers included Jackson, Ellis, Penfold, Topp, Hayes, Agate and Spence, and unusually, a large contingent of Clacton people. This successful company, which changed its name to Belle Steamers in 1896, eventually came to own seven fast comfortable boats, which became an attraction in their own right.[106]

The success of the 'Woolwich group' to both maintain a high standard of visitor accommodation and housing, and

74

yet still encourage excursionists, was often a cause of local conflict. In 1884 visitors complained of,

'. . . the Pier, which was always the select promenade of the town, disfigured at its entrance, as I think by a stall . . . emitting what appeared to be a strong odour of fish. I cannot help thinking this will have some prejudicial effect on this years' receipts as the better class of visitors take a decided objection to such an affair.'[107]

and

'. . . riotous and reckless excursionists . . . Clacton-on-Sea will soon have painful and even ruinous experience if speedy measures be not taken to stop the present rush of the lowest type of London excursionists — men and women, boys and girls — who seem only to enjoy themselves when they are revelling in drink and obsenity, both of language and behaviour.'[108]

In 1885 it was proposed to build a urinal on waste land in Pier Avenue, and one local wrote,

'I cannot see that the proposed erection in such a conspicuous place can be any ornament, or anything but an injury to property owners, tenants and inhabitants round about, who are to have full view of the nuisance, not only all year round, but also when the excursionists from the lowest slums of London are in the place.'[109]

A month later, a London doctor wrote,

'. . . it is a good omen when substantial London builders think it worth their while to commence operations among us, and I am pleased to see the large well-built mansion which Mr. Noble of Forest Gate is erecting in Marine Parade.'[110]

Urinal or mansion? This was the basis of conflict in Clacton in the 1880s and 1890s; either way the Land Co. and the 'Woolwich group' would profit. Incidentally, it was the Land Co. who had donated the land for the urinal. The existence of large numbers of day trippers also meant a change of focus in entertainment. Replacing the sedate cricket match, promenade, reading room etc., were the Punch and Judy Show, nigger minstrels, bands, donkeys and shell-fish salesmen. The dynamics of the seaside resort was making new demands on Clacton and it soon found that it was virtually impossible to satisfy both ends of the class spectrum.

Two further enterprises connected with the 'Woolwich group' remain to be mentioned. The first of these was the Clacton-on-Sea and General Investment Society. Formed in 1877 with Jackson as its chairman and including in its subscribers Hayes, Ellis, Topp, Penfold, Agate, Rixon and Spence, this company was designed to raise capital and encourage its members to invest in the Land Co.'s estate.[111] It was one of the few Clacton companies to actively encourage local participation, and to this end a meeting was held in Colchester in 1879, where it was proposed to open a branch of the society.[112] By 1882 this company 'had induced capital to the extent of £40,000 or £50,000.'[113]

The second of the two enterprises was the Clacton-on-Sea Railway Co.

The Clacton-on-Sea Railway Co.
Bruff had failed to attract the railway companies in his development, and between 1872 and 1876 there were two further unsuccessful attempts to provide Clacton with a rail link.[114]

In 1875, the directors of the Great Eastern Railway Co. (G.E.R) twice visited Clacton and,

'. . . promised their support towards constructing a railway to it, provided 35 houses were erected within a year. Over 60 houses had been built during that time . . . The support of the Great Eastern Railway might, therefore, be relied upon.'[115]

In July, 1876, a committee was set up to examine the prospects of a line and one of the members of the committee was James Harman. Harman favoured a route to Clacton from Thorrington on the Tendring Hundred Line (Fig. 1), but he met vociferous opposition from J.Y. Watson (he had sold Clacton to Bruff originally, and still owned land in the area), who proposed a junction at Thorpe. When the Clacton Railway Bill was published in 1877 it was the Thorpe route that was proposed, Harman having given up his proposal.[116] He had, though, taken the precaution of buying £12,000 worth of shares in the Tendring Hundred Line and by 1878 these had appreciated by 60%. This company, of which Watson was a shareholder, had also threatened opposition to Harman.[117]

Mr. Bright Wool, chairman of the Tendring Hundred Railway was also appointed to the same position in the new railway. In 1876 he had said,

'. . . there was no personal interest in the matter (the building of Clacton railway) and . . . he had none himself.'[118]

and yet by 1880 he was reported to be 'a large proprietor in the Land Co.'

Similarly the Land Co. said that 'they had no control over the railway being made, except as shareholders'[119], but they had not only sold 9 acres of land to the railway for £1,000, in addition, one of their directors, Mr. Chapman, was Secretary of the Railway Co. The Land Co. had agreed to take £3,900 of shares in the new company; this excluded those held by individual members.[120] Although the Land Co. and the 'Woolwich group' were not in overall control of the Clacton Railway Co. (C.R.C.), they were clearly in a position of influence, on a project which was seen as essential to the town's growth.

In 1880, W.P. Jackson laid the foundation stone of the new Clacton Railway Station and in his own words 'was the father if not the grandfather of Clacton-on-Sea, and he was, therefore, the most suitable man to select for the laying of this stone. (Applause)'[121] Bruff, who was engineer for the C.R.C. received a brief mention at the ceremony. Jackson died in 1881 without seeing the completion of the railway.

Dogged by problems of weather, geology and legal suits, the opening date for the new railway came and went many times, much to the amusement of local people. At one stage, even the navvies struck for more money when they realised how much pressure was on to complete the line. The new railway was finally declared open by the Mayor of Colchester in 1882, much to the Land Co.'s relief, who had at one stage suspended land sales in anticipation of the event and the benefits it would bring.[122]

The Land Co. wanted the railway for two main purposes; to attract London purchasers of land and property and to make Clacton viable as a commuter town for Colchester businessmen.[123] The other unavoidable 'benefit' would be the influx of excursionists. In June, 1883 excursions included:[124]

The Shoreditch Tabernacle School	500 persons
Howards Firm (Stratford, London)	700 persons
Prince of Wales Society	2,000 persons
Edinburgh Castle	350 persons

In the same month the Land Co. held its seventh sale of land and it was said '. . . perhaps all of them were not the high-class visitors they should like, yet among the 3,000 there were, doubtless, some who would, in some way or other, benefit the place.'[125]

Within its first year of operations the Clacton Railway had been bought by the G.E.R. who proposed to double the existing track. The G.E.R. obviously saw their most profitable trade as excursionists and their encouragement of excursions brought increased pressure on Clacton's class conflict. One Cockney wrote thanking the G.E.R.

'for thus gratifying the wishes of many a London artisan . . . if they (Clacton residents) prefer a London doctor's invalids to the general excursionists it would interfere very much with their trade, I am thinking.'[126]

In fact, Clacton responded to the challenge and the number of facilities for excursionists grew. One, Riggs Retreat, built in 1886, could cater for 1,200 — 1,300 people a day. In the first two weeks of July, out of an estimated 13,000 visitors, Riggs catered for over 8,000 of them, and in 1884 they entertained 40,000 people.[127]

By June 1901, the G.E.R. reported an anticipated 35 excursions for June, July and August, a total of over 40,000 people.[128]

The advent of the railway, coupled with an existing and growing steamboat trade, flooded Clacton with trippers and the illusion of Clacton's high class image was shattered.

In 1891, Clacton became a master of its own development with the formation of the Local Board of Health which became the Clacton Urban District Council in 1895.

The 'Woolwich group' were not blind to the changes that had overtaken their enterprise, and by 1898 they were looking for fresh ventures and fresh resorts.

Clacton at the turn of the Century

On the 7th January, 1898, the Coast Development Co. Ltd. was registered. Its objectives were,

'to acquire and take over as going concerns and amalgamate the undertakings of all or any of the following five companies, namely,
The Clacton-on-Sea and General Land Building and Investment Co. Ltd.
The Clacton-on-Sea Pier Co.
The Clacton-on-Sea Hall and Library Co. Ltd.
The Belle Steamers Ltd.
The Walton-on-the-Naze Pier and Hotel Co. Ltd.'[129]

The authorised capital was £500,000 and the subscribers included Penfold, Mitchell, Toff and Spence. By this date, some of the 'Woolwich group' were dead, and Woolwich no longer dominated the shareholders lists, some subscribers coming from as far as Chester, York, Oxford and Somerset.

In December, 1897 Belle Steamers annual accounts had reported gross earnings from 5 steamers of £44,683 and as a consequence 'expansion of the business rendered a reconstruction of the company inevitable.'[130] Amalgamation of the five companies occurred the following year.

In reality, the Coast Development Co. were contemplating a virtual withdrawal from Clacton. They had invested heavily at Walton, Felixstowe, Lowestoft and Southwold, and evidently intended to concentrate on the now most profitable aspect of their business, the steamboat trade. Their enterprise was not welcomed everywhere . . .

'this resort (Felixstowe) is likely to lose its high-class character . . . and become another Southend or Clacton-on-Sea unless restrictions are imposed and an improvement policy instituted in connection with its local government'.[131] At Walton, which had lain virtually dormant in the wake of Clacton's success, a new injection of badly needed capital was very welcome.

In 1900 there was uproar in Clacton when the Coast Development Co. announced the decision for their steamers to call at Walton before Clacton. This would allow Clacton visitors a few minutes stop-over instead of the customary two hours.

'If the Belle Steamers do not call at Clacton as hitherto then the town must take the matter in hand at once, and urge upon the Council the necessity of approaching the Palace Steamers with a view to getting them to run down here during the summer months. This will inevitably lead to the local authority making a new town pier, and until Clacton-on-Sea is in a position to make its requirements felt by these would-be monopolists there will always be a certain amount of friction and unpleasantness.'[132]

In response, the Council proposed to construct their own pier,

'the lower class element would no doubt continue to use the old pier, and it is to provide for the steamboats and the better class visitors that the new pier is proposed.'[133]

In all events, the Council's pier was not built and the Coast Development Co.'s decision ultimately led to their own demise. They had failed to account for the holiday habit, once people had visited a resort, they tended to return to the same one year after year.

The Coast Development Co. became the Coast Development Corporation in 1905 and apart from Spence, all the subscribers were unfamiliar names. This new company was soon in difficulties, numerous mortgages were taken out, and in 1915 it was wound up and all assets sold.[134]

1900 was a bad year for Clacton. In addition to the problems with the Coast Development Co., the G.E.R. increased their rates by 40%. The resultant drop in excursions was not regretted by all Clacton's residents,

'. . . anybody but the publicans and caterers will say that Clacton is being spoilt as a resort for the better class of

visitors, by the very thirsty and demonstrative tripper. Southend has been spoilt for the summer months — evils wrought by East End trippers — ordinary fares should be reduced and excursions should be discouraged.'[135]

Dreams of assuming a high class status were, however, pointless in the face of Frinton's development a few miles along the coast. (Fig. 1) Frinton had assumed the mantle of high class respectability which is retained to this day,

'We are anxious that Frinton should remain a haunt for the aged, the infirm, the invalid and the retired, for now that Walton is endeavouring to attract the giddy throng they sneered at a short time ago, it is asserted that a portion of the East Coast, near to London, should be reserved for those who seek quietude, and desire to spend a short holiday in the bosom of their family without day trippers interfering with their enjoyment.'[136]

Clacton could not compete with this. The town continued to grow east, west and north of the original development as new estates were opened up. The pier became a major attraction in its own right and in 1930 the ultimate accolade was paid to Clacton when Butlins opened their holiday camp, (since closed down and converted to an American-style fun park which, too, closed in 1985).

Paradoxically, Clacton has regained some of her earlier high class status in recent years by becoming a popular place for retirement.[137]

Conclusion

Between the years 1864-1901, it can be seen that several individuals had been involved in Clacton's development. For Bruff, Clacton represented a good business venture, giving him the opportunity to plan an ideal resort based upon the lessons he had learnt at Walton. It was, in addition, a sound speculative venture based on the site's potential as an attractive seaside resort. However, because of his previous railway connections, both as an engineer and a speculator, he failed to realise the limitations of depending entirely upon a railway link for the success of his project.

It may also be seen that at this time, the social climate was changing and with it, the demand for holidays. In attracting a steamboat company to back his project, Bruff exposed Clacton to this change.

The Woolwich Steam Packet Company saw Clacton as a way to compete with their longer established rivals, and their initial investments, the pier and the hotel, were designed purely to this end. However, through the interest that was created by Clacton itself, it is probable that the 'Woolwich group' saw the chance of a highly lucrative business venture, unconnected with their existing interests. It is interesting to note that, despite the land speculation that followed, building development, although not planned in accordance with Bruff's original ideas, was strictly controlled. It was in the 'Woolwich group's' interest that land values and Clacton's high class status was maintained.

Clacton's development had, by then, progressed sufficiently to make a rail link a viable proposition for both the rail companies and the 'Woolwich group', leading to a clash of interests. The rail companies saw the link as increasing their profitable excursion trade; the 'Woolwich group' as an added incentive to London investors.

The result was a resort residentially high-class, but at the same time attractive to low class excursionists.

Awareness of the potential profitability of the excursionist trade resulted in the 'Woolwich group' returning to their original business — steamboats, which together with their land interests proved highly successful.

Within twenty years Clacton had developed as a resort capable of generating its own dynamism; and external controls and large scale speculation were no longer tolerated, nor possible.

It is suggested that Clacton today is the result of successful business ventures, entrepreneurial ideas, capital and cold speculation.

Appendix I
Clacton-on-Sea — A Chronology

1864	J.Y. Watson advertises sale of Clacton site.
1865	P.S. Bruff buys Clacton site.
	East Coast Railway and Pier Co. formed.
1866	Thorpe and Great Clacton Railway Act passed.
1870	Bruff meets W.P. Jackson (Chairman of Woolwich Steam Packet Co.) on Clacton beach.
1871	Clacton Pier officially opened.
	Publication of Bruff's plan for Clacton.
	Clacton advertised as a new watering place.
	Refusal by Home Secretary for liquor licence at Clacton.
	Clacton-on-Sea Hotel Co. formed.
1872	Royal Hotel officially opened.
	Warrant issued for abandonment of railway.
	Cliff Estate auctioned.
	Snelling starts building.
1873	Second auction of Cliff Estate.
	Tenders published for building of 6 shops with residences.
	3,644 people land or embark at pier.
	Royal Hotel makes £148 profit.
1874	Commercial and Classical School advertised.
	Conflict over site chosen for St. Paul's Church.
	Woolwich Steam Packet Co. have best trading year (except 1862).
	Proposal to lengthen pier.
	4,762 passengers land or embark at pier.
	Clacton itself seen as a good speculation.
	Royal Hotel auctions surplus land.
	Pair of villas and a bazaar to be built opposite Royal Hotel.
1875	Harman builds house east of Bruff's development.
	St. Paul's Church built on Harman's site.
	Woolwich Steam Packet Co. sells out to London Steamboat Co.
	Snelling auctions villas.
	Gas and Water Co. formed.
	Hall and Library Co. formed.
	Harman owns 50 acres in Clacton.
	55 houses at Clacton.
	Conflict over liquor licence applications.
	Directors of Great Eastern Railway visit Clacton.
1876	Skating Rink opened.
	Bruff buys more land at Clacton.
	London meeting to discuss Clacton Railway.
	Conflict over proposed route for railway.
1878	Land Co.'s first auction.
	Official launching of lifeboat donated by London Freemasons.
	Parochial Committee formed.

1879   Harman appointed to Committee of Special Drainage District.
Conflict over rates levied.
Colchester meeting to establish branch of Clacton Building Society.

1880   Sea Defence Commission formed.
6,780 passengers landed at pier. 36,579 promenaders.
Jackson lays foundation stone of Clacton Railway Station.

1881   15,211 passengers landed at pier. 42,475 promenaders.
Jackson dies.

1882   Clacton Railway opened.
Bruff buys building plots.
Proposal to enlarge Special Drainage District. Causes conflict.
35,028 passengers landed at pier. 61,089 promenaders.

1883   Harman resigns from Clacton Land Co. and forms Marine and General land, Building and Investment Co.
Great Eastern purchases Clacton Railway.
50,228 passengers landed at pier. 92,873 promenaders.
Large numbers of railway excursionists for the first time.

1884   Agricultural land exempted from rates.

1886   106,851 pier promenaders.
Riggs Retreat built for excursion trade.

1887   119,848 pier promenaders.
Passenger steamers fail to serve Clacton.
London, Woolwich and Clacton Steamboat Co. formed.

1888   142,868 pier promenaders.
New Steamboat Co. commences service.

1889   147,538 pier promenaders.

1890   168,801 promenaders.
Marine Co. liquidated.

1891   Great Clacton Local Board formed.
71,922 passengers landed at pier. 224,713 promenaders.

1893   327,451 pier promenaders.

1894   Town Hall buildings erected.

1895   Clacton Urban District Council formed.

1896   Steamboat Co. changes name to Belle Steamers.

1897   Steamer success leads to proposal of company re-organisation.

1898   Coast Development Co. amalgamates Clacton companies.

1899   U.D.C. takes over gas and water undertakings.

1900   Bruff dies.
Steamers begin to stop at Walton before Clacton.
Great Eastern increases excursion fares.

1901   Population of Clacton 7,456.

1905   Coast Development Company becomes a Corporation.

1915   Coast Development Corporation wound up.

Appendix II

Major Shareholders in Companies concerned with the Development of Clacton-on-Sea 1857-1915

Name	Address	Occupation	Companies											
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
AGATE John	Blackheath	Publican				*	*				*			
AGATE W.	Blackheath	Wine Merchant				*	*	*	*					
BAWTREE J.	Colchester	Banker							*			*	*	
BRIGHT WOOL	Colchester	Banker							*					
BRUFF P.S.	Ipswich	Civil Engineer	*	*	*		*						*	
ELLIS J.	Woolwich	Wine Merchant				*	*	*	*	*		*		
GALE H.J.F.	Hackney	Gentleman				*	*	*						
HAMMOND J.	—	—	*	*										
HARMAN F.	London	Auctioneer										*		
HARMAN J.	London	Solicitor			*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*	
HARMAN John	London	Auctioneer										*		
HUDSON G.	Woolwich	Builder	*	*										
HAYES T.	Woolwich	Pawnbroker					*	*	*		*			
JACKSON A.W.	Woolwich	Stationer	*			*	*				*			
JACKSON W.P.	Woolwich	Printer	*	*	*	*	*	*		*	*			*
LILLEY T.	—	—										*		
MANN F.	Colchester	Hotel Keeper				*	*	*					*	
McILROY W.	—	Army Captain			*							*	*	
MITCHELL J.	Woolwich	Butcher				*	*	*		*	*			
NUNN F.	Clacton	School Master					*			*				
PAGE H.J.	Clacton	Farmer		*		*	*							
PENFOLD A.	Woolwich	Wine Merchant				*	*	*	*		*			*
RIXON R.	Woolwich	Bookseller	*			*		*		*				
SMITH J.	Finsbury Park	Estate Agent				*		*						
SPENCE H.R.	Kent	Secretary				*			*		*			*
TOPP James	Rotherhithe	Silversmith				*	*	*	*		*	*	*	*
TOPP Jos	Rotherhithe	—				*								
TOWSE W.B.	London	Gentleman	*	*								*	*	
YOUNG T.	London	Solicitor			*	*	*							

Companies:

1. Woolwich Steam Packet Co. Ltd. 1857
2. Clacton-on-Sea Hotel Co. Ltd. 1872
3. Clacton-on-Sea Pier Co. 1875
4. Clacton-on-Sea Gas and Water Co. 1875
5. Clacton-on-Sea Hall and Library Co. Ltd. 1875
6. Clacton-on-Sea and General Land, Building and Investment Co. Ltd. 1877
7. London, Woolwich and Clacton-on-Sea Steamboat Co. Ltd. 1887
8. Clacton-on-Sea Printing, Stationery, Advertising, Reading Room and Circulating Library Co. Ltd. 1887
9. Clacton-on-Sea and General Investment Building Society, 1878
10. Clacton-on-Sea Waverley Hotel Co. Ltd. 1883
11. Marine & General Land Building Investment Co. Ltd. 1883
12. Coast Development Co. Ltd. (Coast Development Corporation Ltd.) 1898

References

1. E.R.O. D/DOp B103.

2. Pimlott, J.A.E. *The Englishman's Holiday* Sussex, 1976. p.197.

3. Walvin, J. *Beside the Seaside*, Allen Lane, London. 1978. p.76.

4. *Essex Standard*, 4.8.1871.

5. Walker, K. *The History of Clacton*, Clacton U.D.C., 1966. p.29.

6. Gordon, D.I. *A Regional History of the Railways of Gt. Britain. Vol. 5. The Eastern Counties.* David & Charles, Newton Abbot. 1977. p.69.

7. Booker, J. *Essex and the Industrial Revolution*. E.C.C. Chelmsford, 1974. p.175.

8. *Ibid.* p.147.

9. Gayler, H.J. 'The Coastal Resorts of Essex; their growth and present day functions.' Unpublished M.A. thesis. University of London. 1965. p.55.

10. *Ibid.* p.54.

11. Gordon. *Op. Cit.* p.61.

12. *Ibid.* p.96; Booker, *Op. Cit.* p.175.

13. Gordon. *Op. Cit.* p.220.

14. Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.66.

15. *Essex Standard.* 23.10.1868.

16. Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.58.

17. *Essex Standard.* 18.11.1865.

18. P.R.O. Bt 31 7829/56026.

19. *Essex Standard.* 8.6.1866.

20. Gayler *Op. Cit.* p.66.

21. E.R.O. D/DOp B103.

22. *Essex Standard.* 15.5.1868.

23. *Ibid.* 4.9.1880.

24. Walker. *Op. Cit.* p.31.

25. *The Kentish Independent.* 29.7.1871.

26. *Ibid.* 3.6.1871.

27. E.R.O. D/DOp B103.

28. *Essex Standard.* 4.8.1871.

29. *The Kentish Independent.* 29.7.1871.

30. Walker. *Op. Cit.* p.33.

31. *The Kentish Independent.* 22.9.1871.

32. Vincent, W.T. *The Records of the Woolwich District.* Woolwich. c.1890. p.91.

33. Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.84.

34. P.R.O. BT 31/258/854.

35. *The Kentish Independent.* 3.8.1872.

36. *Ibid.*

37. *Ibid.* 28.10.1871.

38. *Ibid.*

39. *Essex Standard.* 26.7.1872.

40. *The Kentish Independent.* 3.8.1872.

41. *Essex Standard.* 26.7.1872.

42. *Ibid.* 14.2.1872.

43. *Kentish Independent.* 5.9.1874.

44. E.R.O. B 4697.

45. *Essex Standard.* 25.9.1874.

46. *Kentish Independent.* 17.8.1872.

47. E.R.O. B52.

48. *Essex Standard.* 7.6.1872.

49. E.R.O. B52.

50. *Essex Standard.* 6.6.1873.

51. *Essex Standard.* 1.10.1873.

52. *Ibid.* 27.11.1874.

53. *Ibid.* 9.1.1874.

54. *Kentish Independent.* 18.9.1875.

55. *Essex Standard.* 13.8.1875.

56. *Ibid.* 9.10.1874.

57. *Ibid.* 2.10.1874.

58. *Ibid.* 18.6.1875.

59. *Ibid.* 27.8.1875.

60. *Ibid.*

61. *Ibid.*

62. *Ibid.* 15.9.1871.

63. *Ibid.* 20.3.1874.

64. *Ibid.* 27.3.1874.

65. *Ibid.* 25.9.1874.

66. *Kentish Independent.* 14.8.1875.

67. P.R.O. BT 31/258/854.

68. P.R.O. BT 31/2141/9869.

69. *Essex Standard.* 12.1.1875.

70. *Ibid.* 22.2.1878.

71. *The Walton and Clacton Gazette.* 2.5.1883.

72. *Ibid.* 3.5.1899.

73. *Ibid.*

74. P.R.O. BT 31/2158/10022.

75. *Essex Standard.* 22.2.1879.

76. *Ibid.*

77. *Ibid.* 21.12.1878.

78. *Essex Standard.* 21.12.1878.

79. P.R.O. BT 31/2326/11295.

80. *Ibid.*

81. *Ibid.*

82. *Essex Standard.* 4.10.1879.

83. P.R.O. BT 31/2326/11295.

84. *Essex Standard.* 15.11.1879.

85. *Ibid.* 27.7.1878.

86. *Ibid.* 15.11.1879.

87. *Ibid.*

88. P.R.O. BT 31/7771/55554.

89. *Essex Standard.* 30.9.1882.

90. *Walton and Clacton Gazette.* 5.12.1883.

91. P.R.O. BT 31/3259/19152.

92. *Essex Standard.* 7.9.1877.

93. *Ibid.* 10.5.1879.

94. *Ibid.* 4.10.1879.

95. Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.95.

96. *Essex Standard.* 18.11.1882.

97. *Walton and Clacton Gazette.* 23.1.1884.

98. E.R.O. Q/RUa 8, SQ/RUm 2/265.

99. Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.92.

100. *Ibid.*

101. *Essex Standard.* 15.5.1879.

102. P.R.O. BT 31/7829/56026.

103. Thornton, E.C.B. *Thames Coast Pleasure Steamers.* Prescot, Lancs. 1972. p.3, 5.

104. E.R.O. Q/RUa 10.

105. *Ibid.*

106. P.R.O. BT 31/3923/24818.

107. *Walton and Clacton Gazette.* 16.7.1884.

108. *Ibid.* 23.7.1884.

109. *Ibid.* 4.11.1885.

110. *Ibid.* 9.12.1885.

111. *Kentish Independent.* 10.2.1877.

112. *Essex Standard.* 26.7.1879.

113. *Ibid.* 8.7.1882.

114.   Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.60.

115.   *Essex Standard.* 28.7.1876.

116.   *Ibid.* 16.2.1877.

117.   *Ibid.* 31.5.1878.

118.   *Ibid.* 16.2.1877.

119.   *Ibid.* 15.5.1880.

120.   *Ibid.*

121.   *Ibid.* 4.9.1880.

122.   *Ibid.* 8.7.1882.

123.   *Ibid.* 22.7.1882.

124.   *Walton and Clacton Gazette.* 27.6.1883.

125.   *Ibid.*

126.   *Ibid.* 30.7.1884.

127.   *Ibid.* 10.3.1886; 7.7.1886; 14.7.1886; Lingwood, L. *Jarrolds Illustrated guide to Clacton-on-Sea* etc. London, 1892.

128.   Clacton Graphic. 8.6.1901.

129.   P.R.O. BT 31/7771/55554.

130.   *Walton Gazette.* 29.12.1897.

131.   Gayler. *Op. Cit.* p.89; *Clacton Graphic.* 31.8.1901.

132.   *Clacton Graphic* 28.4.1900.

133.   *Ibid.* 15.9.1900.

134.   P.R.O. BT 31/17420/84031.

135.   *Clacton Graphic* 21.4.1900; 12.5.1900.

136.   *Ibid.* 25.8.1900.

137.   Karn, V.A. *Retiring to the Seaside.* London, 1977.

Bibliography

Barrett, J.A. 'The Seaside Resort Towns of England and Wales'. Unpublished. Ph.D. Thesis. University of London (1958).

Benham's Gazette, *Guide to Walton-on-the-Naze and Clacton-on-Sea.* c.1890.

Brown, A.F.J. *English History from Essex Sources.* E.C.C. Chelmsford. 1952.

The Building News. 6.9.1899.

Clacton Library: 'Rules of Clacton-on-Sea & General Investment Society, 1890'; 'The Towers Private Hotel, Southcliffe, Clacton. Prospectus'; 'Prospectus of The Grand Hotel Co. Ltd.'; 'Kings Cliffe Estate' Auction leaflet; Largen, A.E. Letters of Reminiscences.

The Clacton News, 1899.

Clacton Urban District Council Byelaws. Clacton, 1909.

Cowell, S.H. *Dorling's Guide to Walton-on-the-Naze and Neighbourhood.* Ipswich, 1876.

Delgado, A. *The Annual Outing and other Excursions.* London, 1977.

East Essex Advertiser and Clacton News, 1896.

Property Sales Catalogue Collection. E.A.S. Library.

Essex Notebook and Suffolk Gleaner. 1884.

E.R.O. B2429., D/DU 559/143, D/DU 415/8, D/DU 415/52.

Essex Review Vol.39, p.47, 143, 208; Vol.40, p.184, 185, 187; Vol.41, p.206, 209; Vol.47, p.155; Vol.48, p.1; Vol.61, p.164.

Gordon, S. *Holidays.* London, 1972.

Hern, A. *The Seaside Holiday.* London, 1967.

Howell, S. *The Seaside.* London, 1977.

Kentish Mercury, 1878.

Myerscough, J. 'The Seaside Holiday; Industry and Development of the Lancashire Coast'. Unpublished article.

Oxley Parker, J. 'Early History of Colchester Banks'. *Essex Review.* Vol.61, p.40.

P.R.O. BT 31/13014/106371; BT 31/2353/11551; BT 31/3201/18637; BT 31/8344/60647.

Quick, Abraham. *Jarrolds Illustrated Guide to Clacton, St. Osyth, Brightingsea, Frinton, Walton and District.* London. c.1906.

Thornton, E.C.B. *Thames Coast Pleasure Steamers.* Prescot. Lancs. 1972.

Ubsdell's Pocket Guide to Clacton (5th Edition) Clacton, 1890.

Vincent, W.T. *The Records of the Woolwich District* (2 vols.) Woolwich, 1890.

Walker, K. 'Clacton Centenary; The Story of a Seaside Resort'. *Essex Journal* Vol.6. No.3 p.67.

Walker, K. 'Great Clacton; The Changing Scene'. *Essex Journal.* Vol.6. No. 1 p.4.

Walker, K. 'The Rise of Clacton-on-Sea'. *Essex Review.* Vol.44. p.149.

Walton Gazette, 1897.

Walton, J.K. *The Blackpool Landlady — A Social History.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1978.

Walton, J.K. 'Residential Amenity, Respectable Morality and the Rise of the Entertainment Industry; The Case of Blackpool, 1860 — 1914'. Unpublished paper.

Walton, J.K. 'Residential Amenity and Social Conflict in Three North-Western Resorts, 1840 — 1914'. Unpublished paper.

Watson, J.Y. *The Tendring Hundred in the Olden Time.* Colchester, 1884.

Work of the Essex County Council Archaeology Section 1983-84

Edited by Deborah Priddy

This is the eighth report by the Archaeology Section of Essex County Council's Planning Department undertaken during 1983 and 1984. Previous annual reports are listed in the bibliography (Couchman (ed.); Eddy (ed.); Priddy (ed.)), and summaries of the larger excavations by the Section are included elsewhere in this volume (123-139).

Items are arranged in chronological order or, in the case of multi-period sites, under the principal period represented.

The Section is grateful to all who undertook work on its behalf and to the specialist contributors. The illustrations were by the following: Alex Harley (Figs 15, 17-18); Sue Holden (Figs 1.2, 16, 19, 28); Nick Lavender (Fig. 22); Hazel Martingell (Figs 2, 6-7, 14, 20-21, 31, 37) and Ruth A. Parkin (Figs 1.1, 6, 8, 11-12, 36). All other illustrations are by the respective authors. Full descriptions of those finds not detailed can be found on the County Sites and Monuments Record.

Lithic Chance Finds Hazel Martingell

Kelvedon, TL 86131880 (TL 81/68)

During excavation (Clarke, see p.114 below) a small, unstratified hand axe (Fig. 1.1) was found. Made of brown lustrous flint with inclusions; it is 115 mm long. Formed by shallow flaking, except along the right edge, which is step-flaked; twisted profile. All the surface cortex removed; good condition.

Finds: C.E.M.

Witham, unprovenanced.

A small ovate hand axe with point was found in a quarry: 100 mm long, made of light iron-stained, lustrous flint (Fig. 1.2). Formed by shallow flaking which has removed all the cortex. Complete except for the tip.

After the Anglian ice-sheet retreated a Hoxnian lake developed in what is now the Blackwater Valley, stretching south-east from Kelvedon to Witham. A number of hand axes have been found around the shore of this former lake (Wymer, 1976; 1980, 9; Turner, 1982).

Finds: Private possession

Little Clacton, TM 179211 (TM 12/134)

A total of 479 worked flints were lent for inspection, the earliest being a probable palaeolithic flake. A number of the 412 flakes and blades were modified by retouch to form piercers and notched pieces. Approximately half are good quality blade components: some belonging to the Mesolithic, including 5 microliths (Fig. 2.1), backed blades, an end scraper, and some retouched blades. About 50% of the flakes are very thin in section, with shallow parallel flake beds, indicating a controlled single direction of flake removal. Diagnostic pieces usually attributable to the Neolithic include a petit tranchet derivative arrowhead and a bifacial axe rejuvenation flake. Of the 12 scrapers, 9 are on short, thick flakes which could be either neolithic or early bronze age in date.
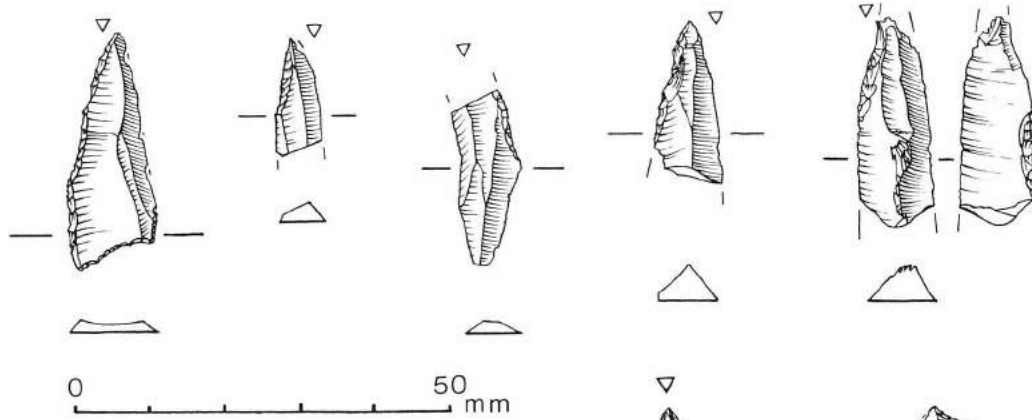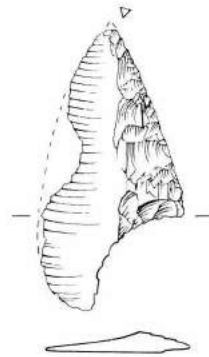
Finds: Private possession.

KELVEDON   WITHAM

0   50mm
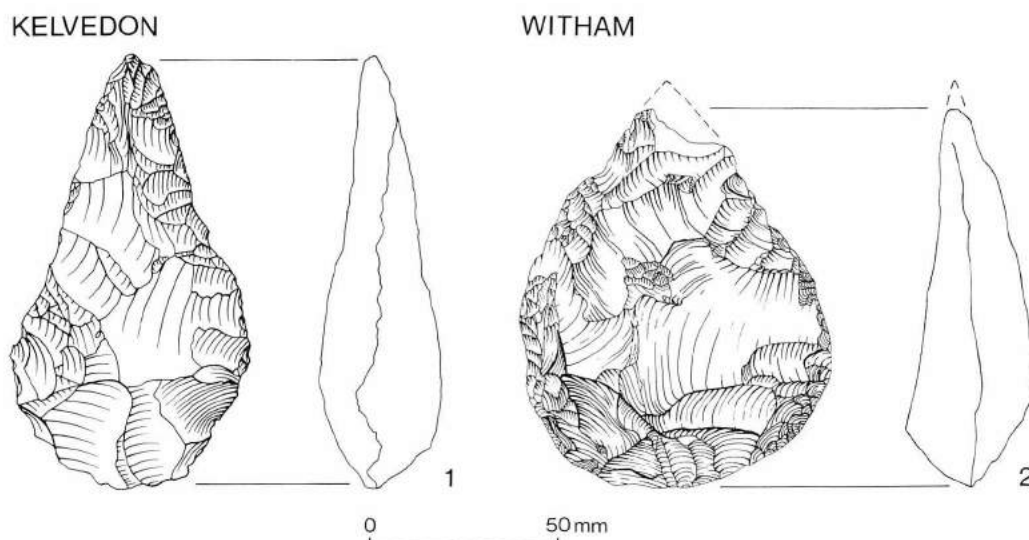
Fig. 1

1 LITTLE CLACTON

0 _____ 50 mm
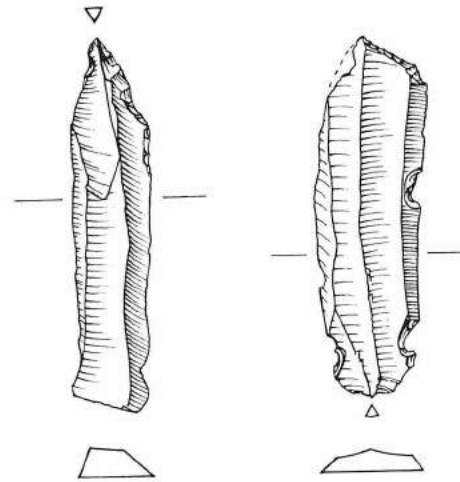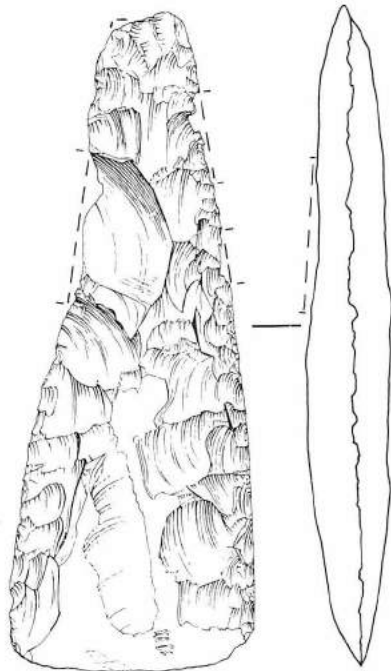
2 DOVERCOURT

Fig. 2

0 _____ 5 cm

Dovercourt, TM 245295 (TM 22/6)

Neolithic polished flint axe with remaining flake scars (Fig. 2.2). Its sides are almost straight with a medium-broad, squared cutting edge; a squared butt, and medium thick section. This type is not common in Essex, although similar examples from Purfleet and Shoeburyness are known (type C: Adkins and Jackson, 1978, 17).

Also recovered was an oblique arrowhead (Fig. 2.2), bifacially worked and hollow at the base, formed by a steep retouch. Such arrowheads appear to belong to the second millenium B.C., associated with Rinyo-Clacton, Peterborough and Beaker wares (Green, 1980, 100-116).

83

LOFTS FARM

N

see Fig.4

0   500 m
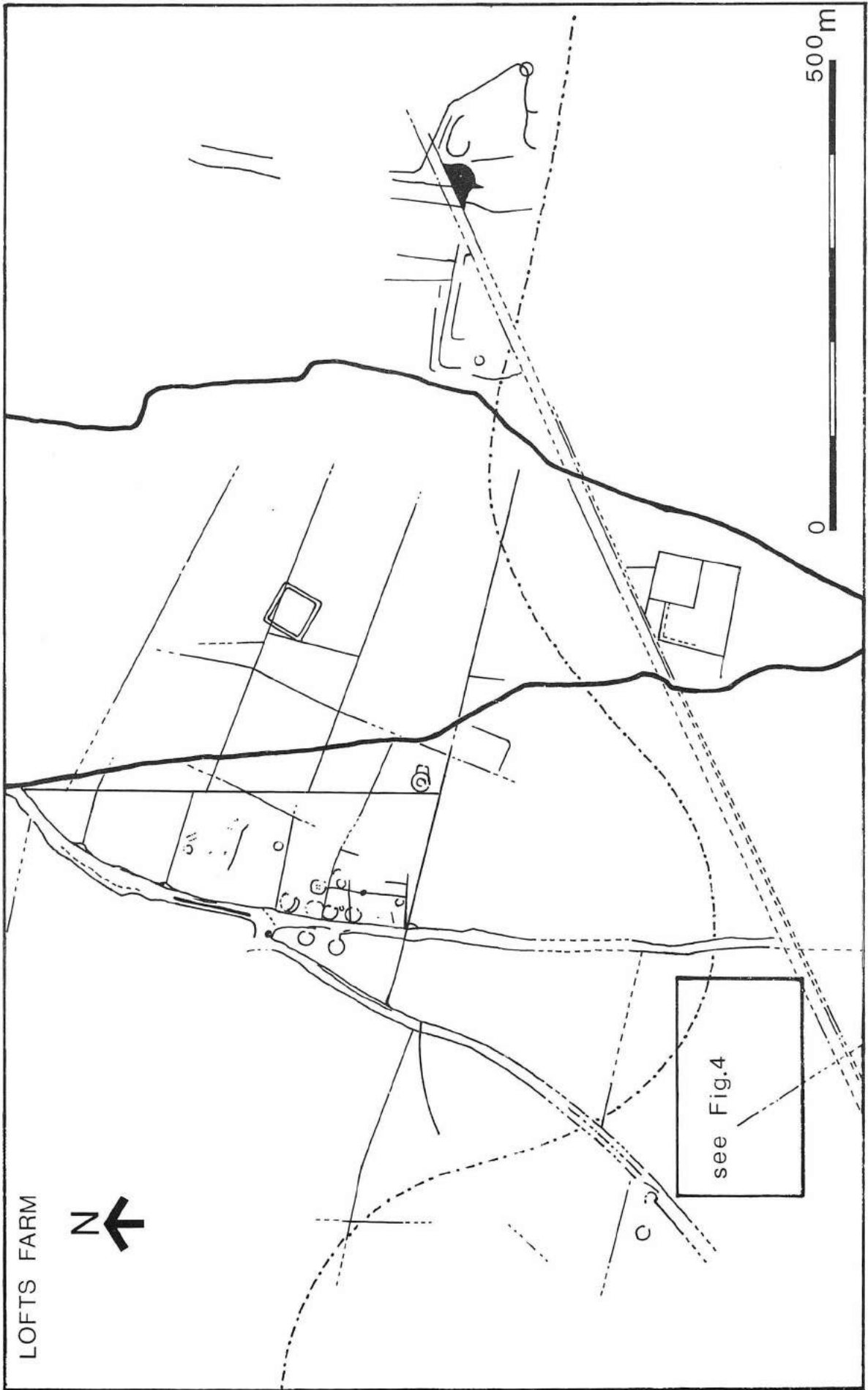
Fig. 3

Great Totham, Loft's Farm, TL 868093 (TL 80/51)

Paul Brown, David Buckley and Hazel Martingell

An extensive programme of rescue excavation and recording, by Maldon Archaeological Group, on a large multi-period cropmark site (Fig. 3) has been in operation since 1977, in advance of mineral extraction.

The earliest features date to the Neolithic, and these, together with other material of this date from the site, are reported here (Fig. 4) in advance of final publication of the extensive later occupation from the Bronze Age onwards.

Neolithic Features

These consisted of a linear ditch (LFF 1) and four pits (LFF 5, 24, 25, 26). None were visible on aerial photographs since they were masked by the natural brickearth. Bases of the features were revealed by box scraper (Fig. 5). The ditch and two of the pits (5 and 24) produced pottery and flints. The former was traced for some 60 m, although most of the flints came from a single concentration. No dating evidence was recovered from the other pits. The other pits contained much charcoal and the surrounding brickearth was burnt.

Additional material was recovered during excavations of the moat (MSRG, 1979), and from the early-middle bronze age barrow ditch (Brown, in prep.).

LOFTS FARM
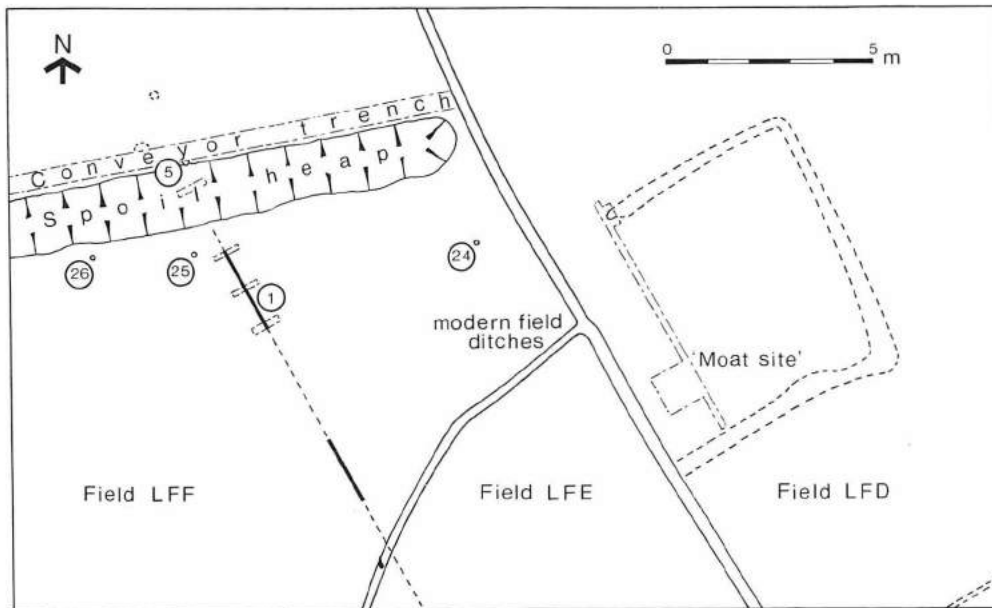
Fig. 4

LOFTS FARM
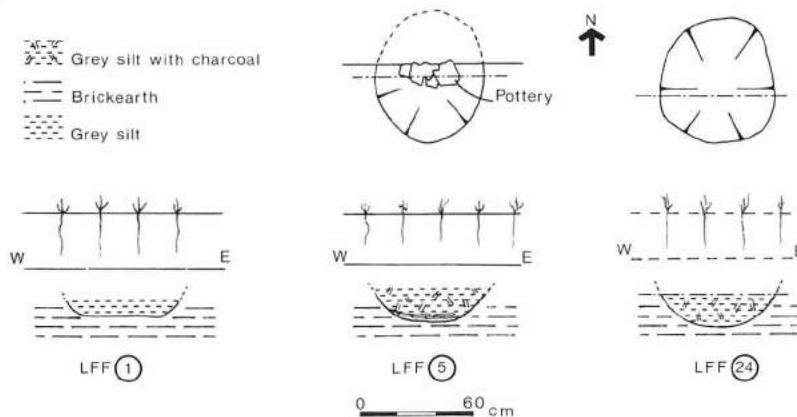
Fig. 5

The Pottery

The middle neolithic pottery comprises over 100 sherds and many small fragments. Fabrics range from light brown/buff and light grey to dark brown/black, with fine to coarse flint tempering. The rims (Fig. 6) mostly represent open bowls with rolled rims: Fig. 6.4 has a thickened rim.

Body sherds are in similar fabrics, with no obvious signs of decoration. One bowl (Fig. 6.7) has a small hole drilled just below the rim.

This group is comparable to that from the Orsett causewayed enclosure, attributed by Kinnes (1978) to the eastern Mildenhall style. It is the second such group to be recovered from the Heybridge area in recent years; the other coming from nearby Chigborough Farm (P. Adkins, unpub.; details on the SMR).

The Flint

Of the 45 worked flints recovered, 36 were unretouched blades and flakes. Of interest are the following:

LFF 1	4 flakes (2 utilised)
LFF 5	1 core, single platform worked from one side
	6 flakes
	2 blades
	1 blade retouched on both lateral sides
	3 trimming flakes
LFF 24	1 microlith fragment (central section)
	1 retouched fragment
	7 flakes
	2 burnt flakes
	7 trimming flakes
	3 bladelettes
LFD (Moat site)	
A16	1 bifacial fragment (denticulate)
	1 flake (utilised)
A14a	1 retouch flake, right lateral edge
A20	1 micro denticulate (?saw) on snapped blade, pyramid sectioned right lateral edge
	1 flake with alternate fine retouch
LFN (Ring ditch)	
	1 leaf-shaped arrowhead
	1 flake with fine retouch on left lateral edge
	1 flake with alternate fine retouch

Apart from the mesolithic microlith fragment and the neolithic arrowhead there are no diagnostically datable pieces.

Discussion

Apart from its interest as an addition to the number of known neolithic sites in the county (Hedges, 1980), the existence of such pits and ditches suggests a settlement in the vicinity, whilst most sites to date consist only of flint and pottery scatters.

Finds: M.A.G.

LOFTS FARM
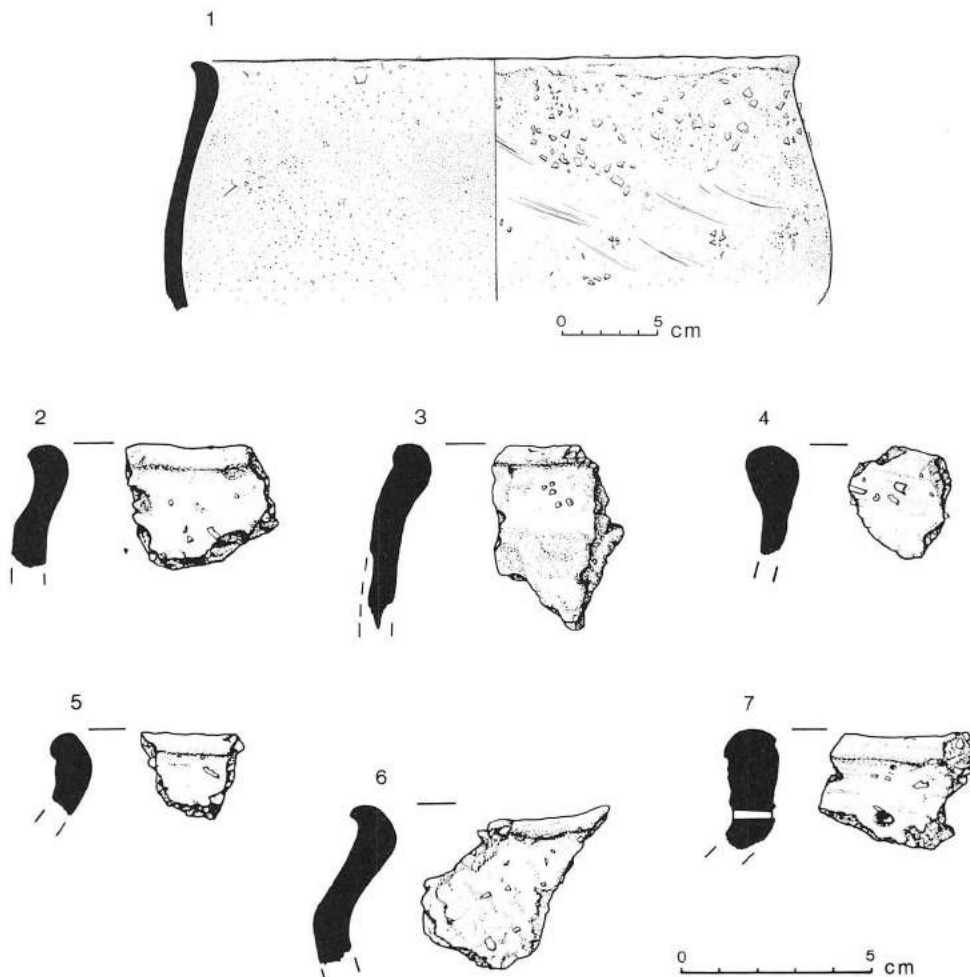
Fig. 6

Witham, TL 847166 (TL 81/138) Hazel Martingell
A plano-convex flint knife (Fig. 7.1) was lent for study. It is characterised by pressure flaking on the slightly convex upper surface. The underside retains the flake surface with its bulb and striking platform intact. A date in the Early to Middle Bronze Age would be appropriate (Clark, 1932).

This object, and that from Dovercourt above (p.83), belong to clearly defined tool groups, rarely occurring in stratified contexts; it being generally accepted that such tools were lost or discarded while in use. Their importance is therefore often restricted to a place in the county distribution. However, nearly complete and unrolled examples like these provide additional information concerning knapping techniques, and from this a better indication of date.
Find: Private possession.

Asheldham, TL 975014 (TL 90/78) Owen Bedwin
Aerial photographs revealed a small ring-ditch and a long rectilinear ditch. Topsoil stripping exposed a number of post-holes and shallow pits. Many of these yielded early iron age flint-gritted pottery (Fig. 8.1, 5-7). The cropmark features were sectioned but remain undated. One shallow pit did, however, produce several sherds of neolithic pottery (Fig. 8.2-4), comparable to that from the Orsett causewayed enclosure (Kinnes, 1978).
Finds: Ch.E.M.

1 WITHAM

2 COLCHESTER

Fig. 7

0   50 mm

0   30 mm

Colchester, TL 996262 (TL 92/78) Hazel Martingell
A bronze age straight-sided scraper (Fig. 7.2) was recovered as a surface find by Mr P.J. Vines. It is a finely flaked, unifacially pointed flint tool which resembles a rough-out for an arrowhead, except for the lack of any retouch on the ventral surface.

In general such pieces have two retouched sides converging to a point, usually offset from the main flake axis, and are interpreted as knives or straight-sided scrapers. They are of additional interest since they are often found in burials, however, no burials are known from the immediate vicinity. The nearest being recorded from Sheepen (0.5 km) and Chitts Hill (2 km).
Finds: C.E.M.

The Orsett 'Cock' Beaker Burial, TQ 65938147 (TQ 68/70) Brian Milton
Introduction
A watching brief was undertaken in November 1983 during topsoil stripping for a borrow pit, forming part of the construction works for the new A13. The site is located on flat cultivated land 6 km north of the River Thames, 500 m east of the new roundabout (Fig. 9). Aerial photographs revealed cropmarks in the area, a number of which were located and excavated. The subsoil is a mixture of river terrace gravels and brickearth. In the immediate vicinity of the site it consisted of yellow sandy gravel with patches of coarser orange gravel, and irregular depressions containing medium-brown to pale grey silt.
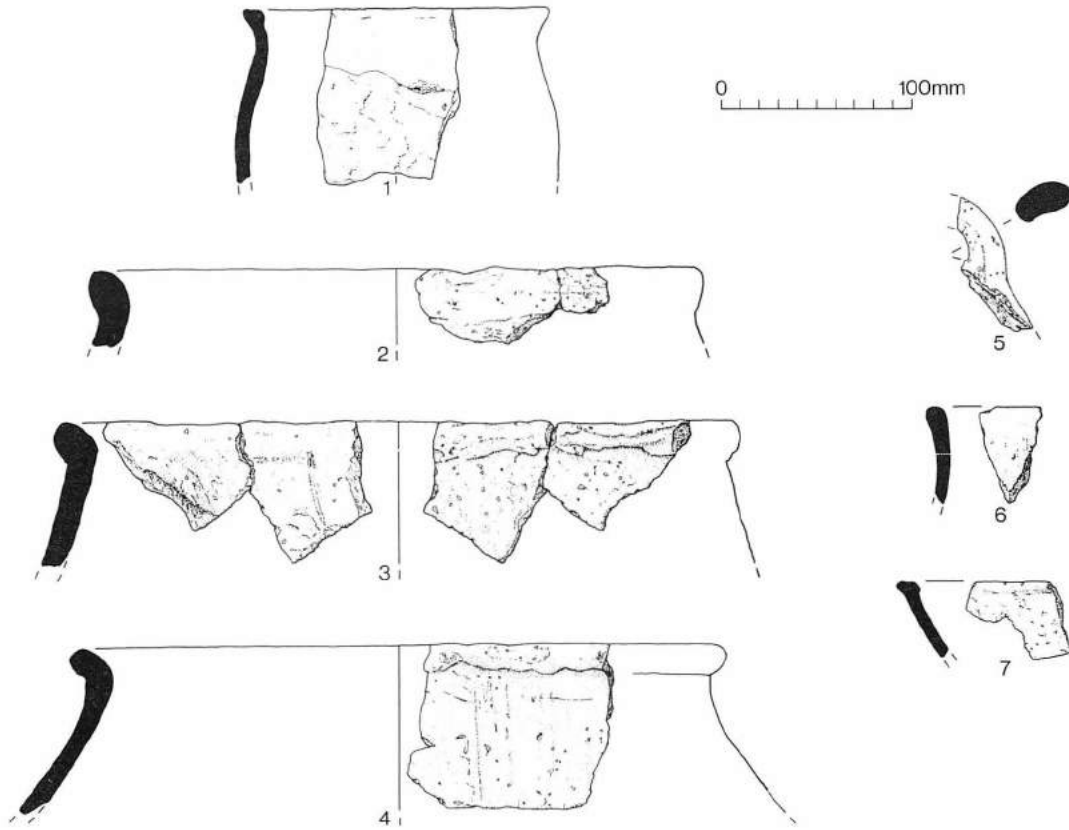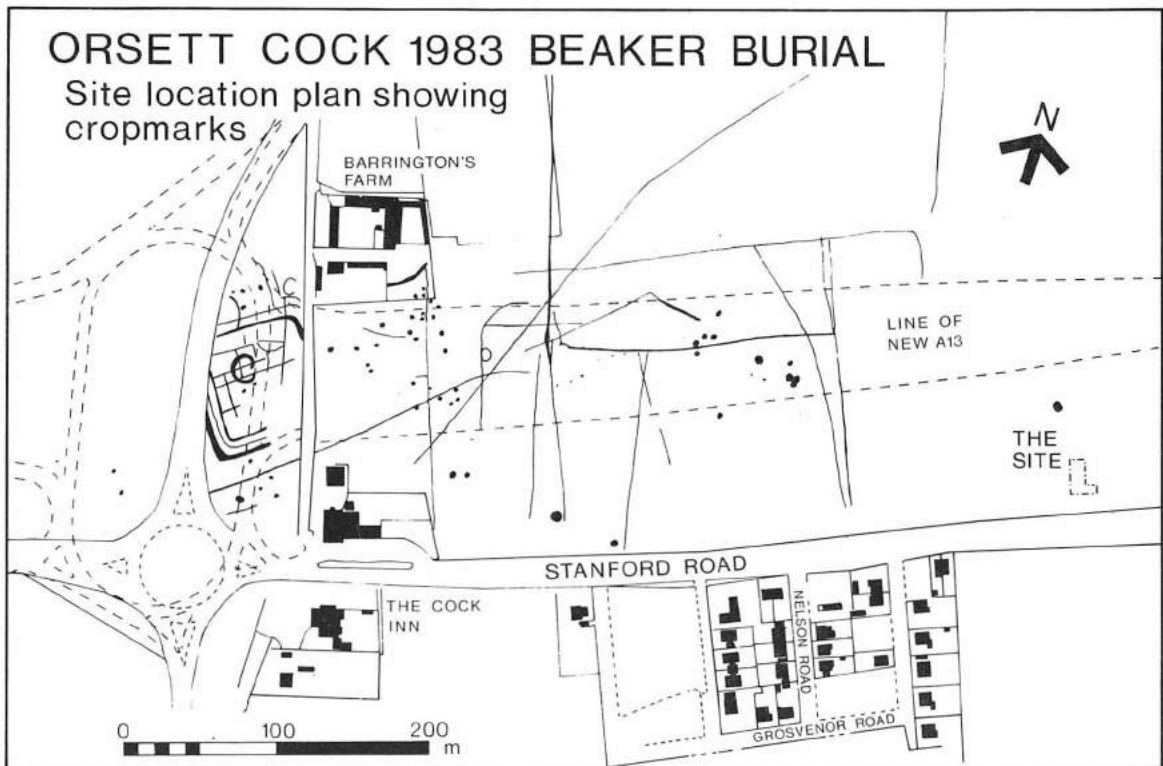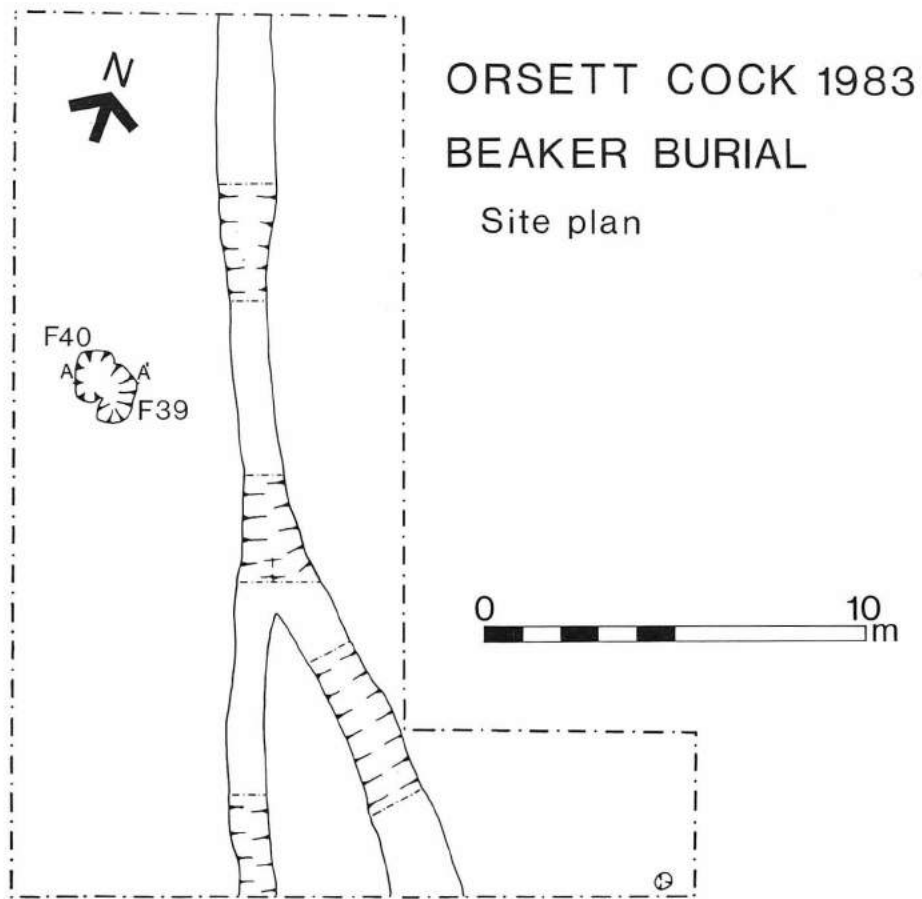
ASHELDHAM

Fig. 8

Fig. 9

ORSETT COCK 1983

BEAKER BURIAL

Site plan

F40

A' A'

F39

0   10
                         m

Fig. 10

ORSETT COCK 1983
BEAKER BURIAL

Plan and section
showing positions
of beakers and
bowl

F40

F39

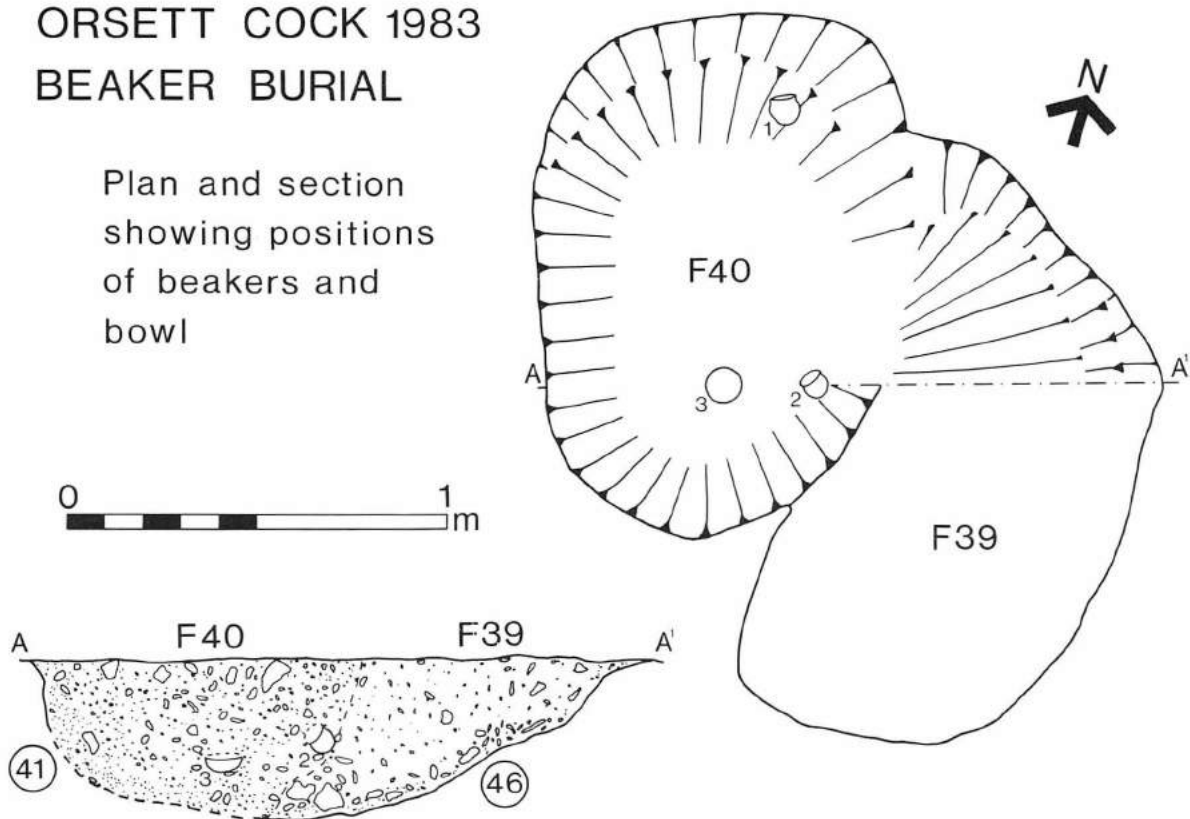A   A'

3   2

0   1
                        m

A   F40   F39   A'

41   3   2   46

Fig. 11

89

The Excavations (Fig. 10)

An area *c.* 250 m² was cleared to reveal two pits, F39 and F40. Two converging ditches and a possible post-hole were probably medieval (Milton, in prep.).

F39 was irregular in shape, although approximately rectangular (Fig. 11): *c.* 1.5 m long, 0.8 m wide and up to 0.4 m deep, with irregular sloping sides. Its fill (46) was a medium grey-brown sandy loam with fairly sparse small to medium pebbles, increasing in frequency with depth. It was clearly cut by F40 and is probably to be regarded as a natural feature, although dissimilar in fill to surrounding silt-filled depressions.

F40 was oval (Fig. 11): 1.4 m long, 1.0 m wide and 0.4 m deep with steep sides. Its fill (41) was a medium brown-orange silty sand with very dense gravel, similar to the subsoil, rendering its definition difficult. Three Beaker vessels were found. No trace of bone, or staining from a body or coffin was noted. However, this is not surprising given the well-drained, acid nature of the subsoil.

The surrounding area was subsequently carefully examined for further burials, or a surrounding ring-ditch, but no further features were found.

The Pottery (Fig. 12) Nigel Brown

Pit F40; fill 41; Two beakers and one bowl:

1.   Small globular beaker with short everted rim and footring. Decoration consists of all-over horizontal bands of vertically arranged, 3 mm lengths of fine twisted cord. At one point these overlap, become confused, and are further broken up by vertical lines of finger-nail impressions which cut across the horizontal bands. The fabric has pale orange-brown surfaces, a black core and is tempered with small flint grits.

2.   Slightly taller, ovoid beaker with short everted rim and pronounced footring. External surface is poorly preserved. Decoration consists of finger-nail impressions arranged in vertical rows. The pattern is broken by a horizontal band of chevron impressions just over halfway down the vessel, below which is a further line of vertical finger-nail impressions and a row of horizontal finger-nail impressions. The remaining portion of the vessel above the base appears to be devoid of decoration, although little of the surface of this part of the beaker survives. Fabric as for 1 above.

3.   Bowl with plain rounded rim and a slight footring. Decoration consists of three horizontal rows of paired finger-tip/nail impressions giving a chevron effect. As in vessel 1, at one point these become intermingled and are overlain by finger-nail impressions which, unlike vessel 1, are not arranged in distinct rows, but are more randomly placed on the upper part of the vessel. The fabric has course flint grits, some of which protrude through the surface, particularly on the interior. The surfaces are orange-brown with a grey core.

The beakers clearly belong to the East Anglian style. Their form would be appropriate to Lanting and Van der Waals (1972) Step 3, although the all-over decoration, lacking the

ORSETT COCK 1983

BEAKER BURIAL

The Pottery
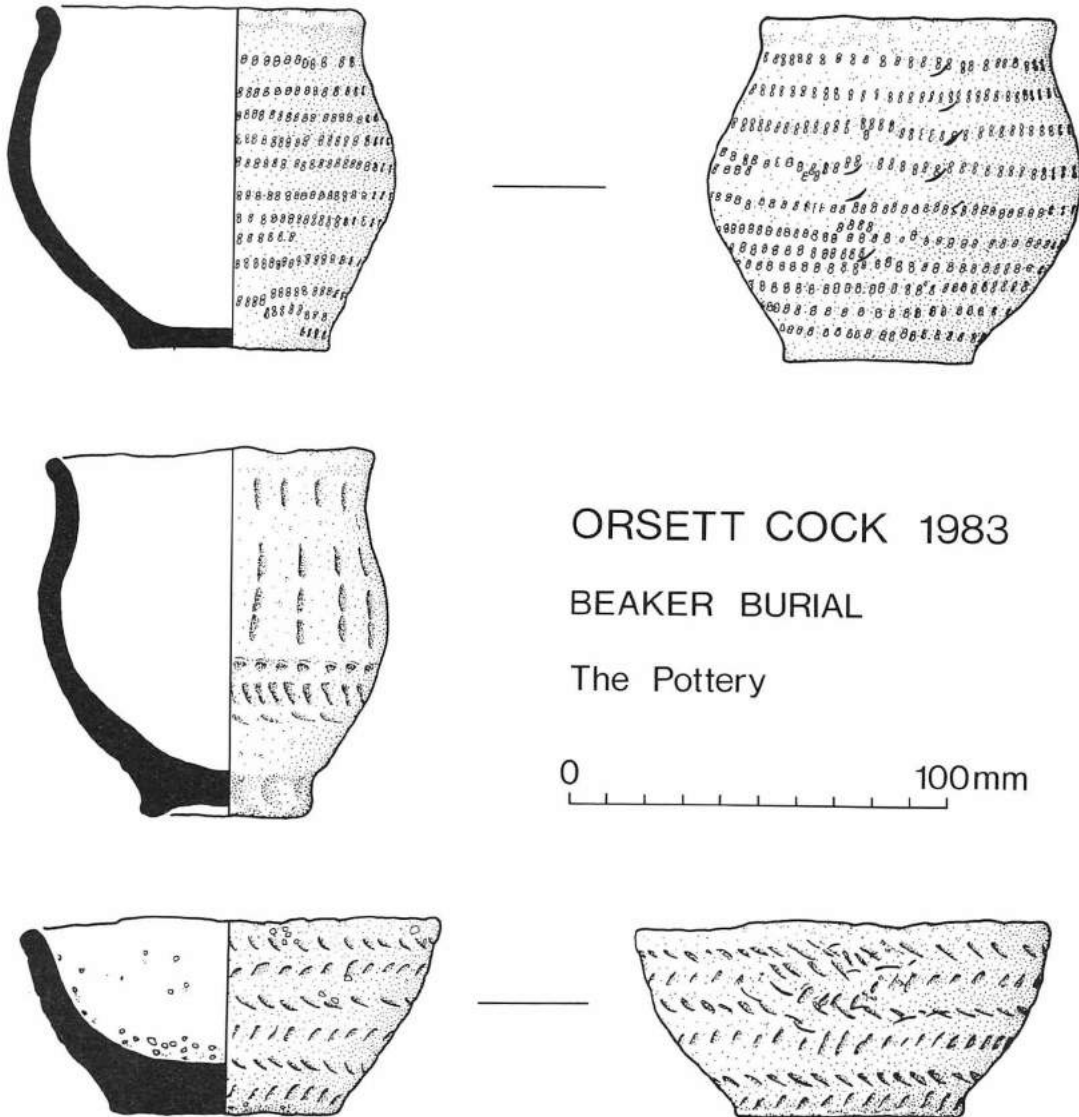
0   100mm

Fig. 12

distinct zoning would be more appropriate to Step 2. Therefore, following Burgess' (1980, 67) chronology, a date between 2500 and 2000 BC would seem likely.

The form of a beaker from Belle Tout, Sussex closely parallels vessel 1, (Bradley, 1970, fig. 12.1) although the Sussex example has finger-tip decoration. The breaking of an all-over decorative scheme by a row, or rows, in another style is found on sherds of an all-over corded beaker from Orsett causewayed enclosure (Kinnes, 1978, 266), and on vessels from Bawdsey, Suffolk (Clarke, 1970, No. 848) and Eaton Heath, Norfolk (Wainwright, 1973).

These points, together with the overlaying of the pattern on vessels 1 and 3 by finger-nail impressions (a feature which occurs on a beaker, of similar form to the Orsett beakers, from Brandon, Suffolk (Clarke, 1970, No. 852)) emphasise the unorthodoxy of this decoration, which has been seen as an East Anglian characteristic (Lanting and Van der Waals, 1972, 38).

The bowl is unusual. A similar vessel was recovered from a domestic site at Hockwold, Norfolk (Bamford, 1972, 24, fig. 29B). An undecorated bowl, again in a domestic context, occurred at Ashberry Windy Pits, Yorks (Gibson, 1982, fig. WSN.1.1). Clarke (1970, Nos. 34, 35B, 36A and 192) includes similar bowls from Bledlow, Bucks; Ashberry, Yorks, and Scotland.

Discussion

Despite the lack of evidence for a body, several features strongly suggest that F40 was a grave. Primarily these are: the presence of three complete Beaker vessels; the lack of other contemporary features nearby; the similarity of the fill to the surrounding subsoil; and the absence of a primary silt, which suggests immediate backfilling. Its shape and dimensions are comparable to those of a crouched, coffined beaker burial from Mucking (Jones and Jones, 1975, 137-40).

Beaker burials are not numerous in Essex and are widely scattered throughout the county (Couchman, 1980, 40). Presumed Beaker grave-goods are occasionally discovered accidentally, but rarely in a context where they can be fully excavated and recorded.

Acknowledgements
Finds: T.M.

A Note on Further possible Cropmark Long Barrows Susan Tyler

The study and accessioning of aerial photographs to the SMR has continued, most coming from the Air Photographic Unit of the National Monuments Record (RCHM (E)). Of particular interest are two round-ended oblong cropmarks in addition to those already recorded (Lawson, Martin and Priddy, 1981, 90).

Birch, TL 927207 (TL 92/271)
The ditch is easily recognisable for about two-thirds of its length, although its west long side is heavily masked by periglacial cropmarks. It is orientated NNW/SSE and is *c.* 50 m long and 20 m wide.

Tollesbury, TL 946085 (TL 90/95)
First recorded on a 1976 photograph (NMR/TL 9408/3/309). A recently purchased photograph provides a greater degree of definition. It shows two conjoined enclosures: one round-ended oblong, the other sub-circular. Both are *c.* 15 m wide with a combined length of *c.* 35 m.

All known examples of such enclosures are plotted on Fig. 13. The Birch and Tollesbury enclosures are the latest of this small, but increasing, group of sites which are provisionally interpreted as ploughed-out long barrows, or mortuary enclosures.

In their recent discussion of similar cropmarks Loveday and Petchey (1983), whilst recognising a strong case for such an interpretation, drew attention to another possibility: that some might represent sanctuary enclosures of a later, iron age date.

Tollesbury, TL 94701288 (TL 91/112)
Nigel Brown and David Buckley

A bronze age flat axe was lent for study by Mr J. King (Pl.1). It had been found by Mr B. Harris near Salcott, in the parish of Tollesbury, in 1945 or 1946. A visit to the find-spot revealed it to be pasture which has not been ploughed for the last fifty years, and Mr Harris has no recollection of the circumstances of the find.

The dimensions of the axe (Fig. 14) are: 116 mm length, 69 mm width across cutting edge, 10 mm maximum thickness. It weighs 344.4 g. The axe blade is intact with a smooth and even dark brownish-green patina. There is much recent damage to the edges where the patina has flaked away, revealing a bright green undersurface. The butt of the axe is narrow and arched. The faces widen from the butt to the cutting edge in an even curve. The surfaces are smooth and undecorated with a bevel across each face, parallel to the cutting edge and *c.* 10 mm above it. Although believed to be bronze, no detailed analysis of its composition has been made.

The axe belongs to Coles' type B (1968-9); Britton's Migdale type (1963, 263, 270-71) and Harbison's Killaha or Balleyvalley types (1969, 24, 32). Such axes are characteristic of Burgess' stage II (1974, 192-3) or his Migdale-Killaha stage (1979, iii). It lacks the median bevel which Burgess regards as typologically advanced (1974, 191). A date in the late 3rd or early 2nd-millenium would therefore be appropriate.

This is a valuable addition to the gazetteer of early bronze age metalwork from the county. It is the first such axe to be verified from the county (Couchman, 1980, 40, fig. 15), although five axes from Great Baddow are thought to be flat (Evans, 1881, 43), as was an axe from Shoebury, now lost.
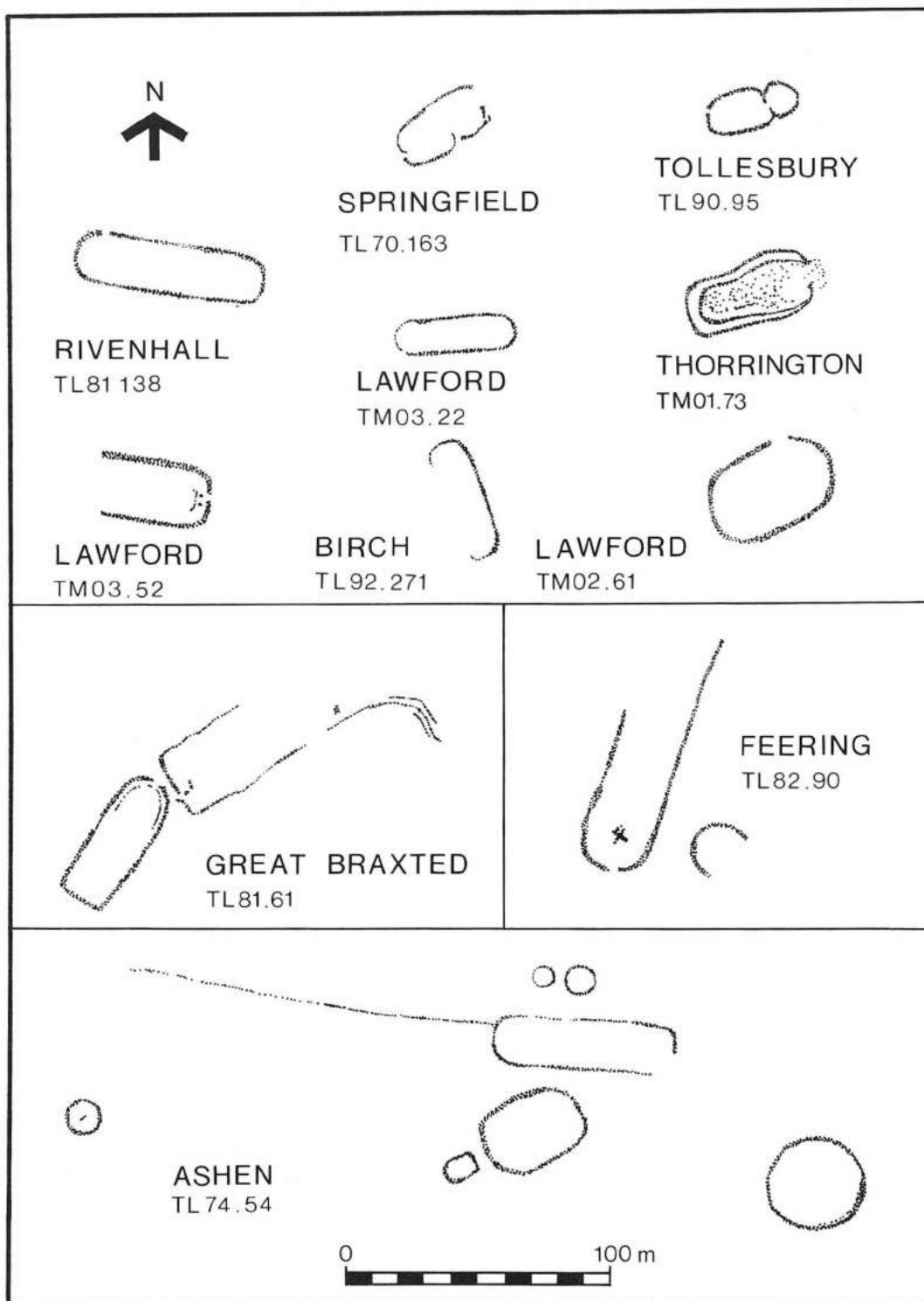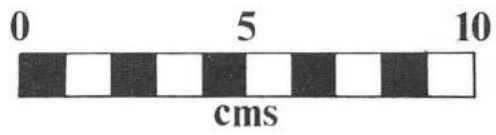Finds: C.E.M.

SPRINGFIELD
TL 70.163

TOLLESBURY
TL 90.95

RIVENHALL
TL 81 138

LAWFORD
TM 03.22

THORRINGTON
TM 01.73

LAWFORD
TM 03.52

BIRCH
TL 92.271

LAWFORD
TM 02.61

GREAT BRAXTED
TL 81.61

FEERING
TL 82.90

ASHEN
TL 74.54

0   100 m

Fig. 13

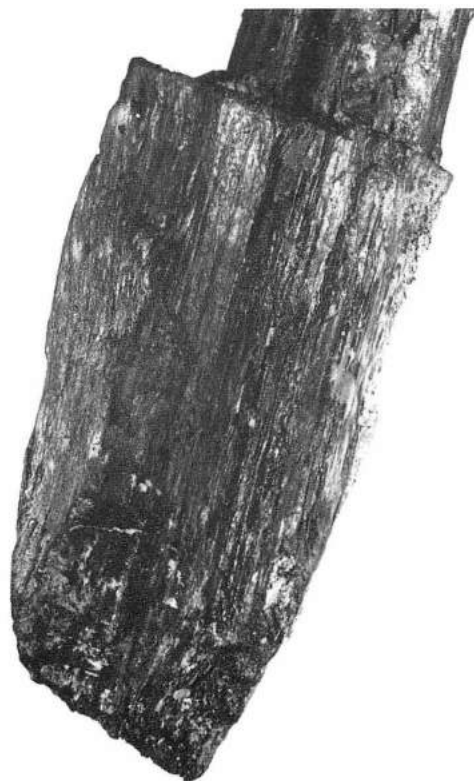Plate 1   Bronze Age flat axe from Tollesbury (Photo P. Rogers)

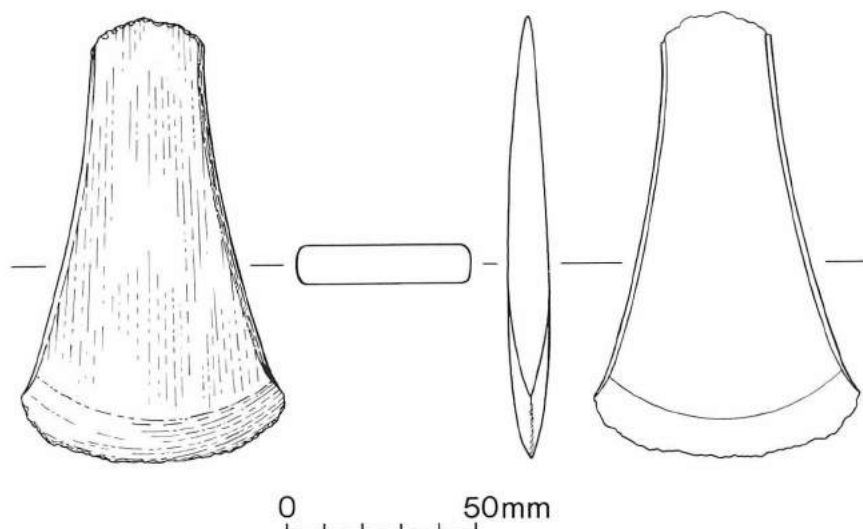Plate 2   c. 12 cms diameter Rook Hall F661, slake 7 (tip)
(Photo P. Murphy)

0 _____ 50mm

Fig. 14

Rook Hall, TL 878088 (TL 80/56 and 63)
Pat Adkins, Nigel Brown, Peter Murphy and Deborah Priddy

In the area to the north of the Blackwater estuary extensive cropmark complexes have been recorded. Many are threatened by mineral extraction, and it is E.C.C. Archaeology Section policy to record them prior to destruction. In the case of Rook Hall no cropmarks were visible, but an extensive range of features were immediately apparent after removal of the topsoil. These have been planned and, to the extent that the quarry programme admits, excavated by Mr Pat Adkins.

The site has produced evidence for extensive multi-period occupation. Two features, 49 and 661, contained closed groups of middle bronze age and early iron age pottery respectively. In view of their interest, particularly within the context of recent and ongoing bronze age excavations, it was felt that their publication, in advance of a final publication, would be a useful contribution to our present understanding of the Bronze Age in Essex.

Feature 49

A circular feature, 0.65 m in diameter and 2 m deep, presumed to be a shallow well.

Pottery (Fig. 15)

Abbreviations and Definitions

(These conventions apply to all bronze age pottery reports in this article)

Sizes of temper:
  Small = S = < 0.6 mm approx. diameter.
  Medium = M = 0.6 mm to 1.5 mm approx. diameter.
  Large = L = > 1.5 mm approx. diameter.

Density of temper:
  Sparse = approx. < 6 grits per sq. cm.
  Medium density = approx. 6-10 grits per sq. cm.
  Dense = approx. > 10 grits per sq. cm.

1-2 Three rim sherds of a bucket urn: flat-topped rim, with finger-impressions on the top and a row of finger-nail impressions of the exterior of the rim. Row of pre-firing perforations c. 15 mm below the rim. In some instances these holes have been deliberately blocked, before firing, by lumps of clay on the interior. Some small strips of clay have been added to the inside of the rim before firing.

3. Two rims and a body sherd of a bucket urn: plain rounded rim with occasional faint finger marks, resulting from rim formation. Row of circular pre-firing holes, c. 10 mm below the rim, which do not pierce the walls.

4. Rim sherd of a bucket urn: flat-topped rim with deep slash marks on the top. Part of one post-firing perforation. S-L temper.

5. Fragment of cylindrical loomweight: almost temperless fabric.

7-8 Two flat bases of small bucket urns: S-L temper.

9-13 Five body sherds with applied finger-impressed cordons, or rows of finger-impressions applied directly to the body: S-L temper.

In addition to the sherds listed above there are: 6 sherds probably from vessel 2; 8 sherds from vessel 1; 9 sherds with finger-impressed cordon; 6 rim sherds of bucket urns, some with finger-impressions on the top; 13 flat base sherds; a body sherd with a row of finger-tip impressions; and 135 body sherds.

No detailed stratigraphic information is available, but it is clear from the drawings and notes that three main deposits of pottery are represented: a few sherds from the upper fill, and larger deposits from the lower and bottom fills.

The pottery forms a homogeneous group, clearly belonging to the Deverel-Rimbury tradition. The lack of any sign of ceramic development in the material from such a deep feature might indicate a rapid backfill. However, given the long currency of Deverel-Rimbury ceramics this is not necessarily the case. Its dating is problematic. The pottery from three sites along the Thames, Mucking, (Barrett and Bond, forthcoming), Barling, and North Shoebury (Brown, forthcoming), with radiocarbon dates for the first two, indicate that this ceramic style had gone out of use by the end of the 2nd-millenium B.C. However, a date associated with pottery from Braintree (825±35 b.c.; Eddy and Priddy, 1981), a date range of 1100-800 B.C. from
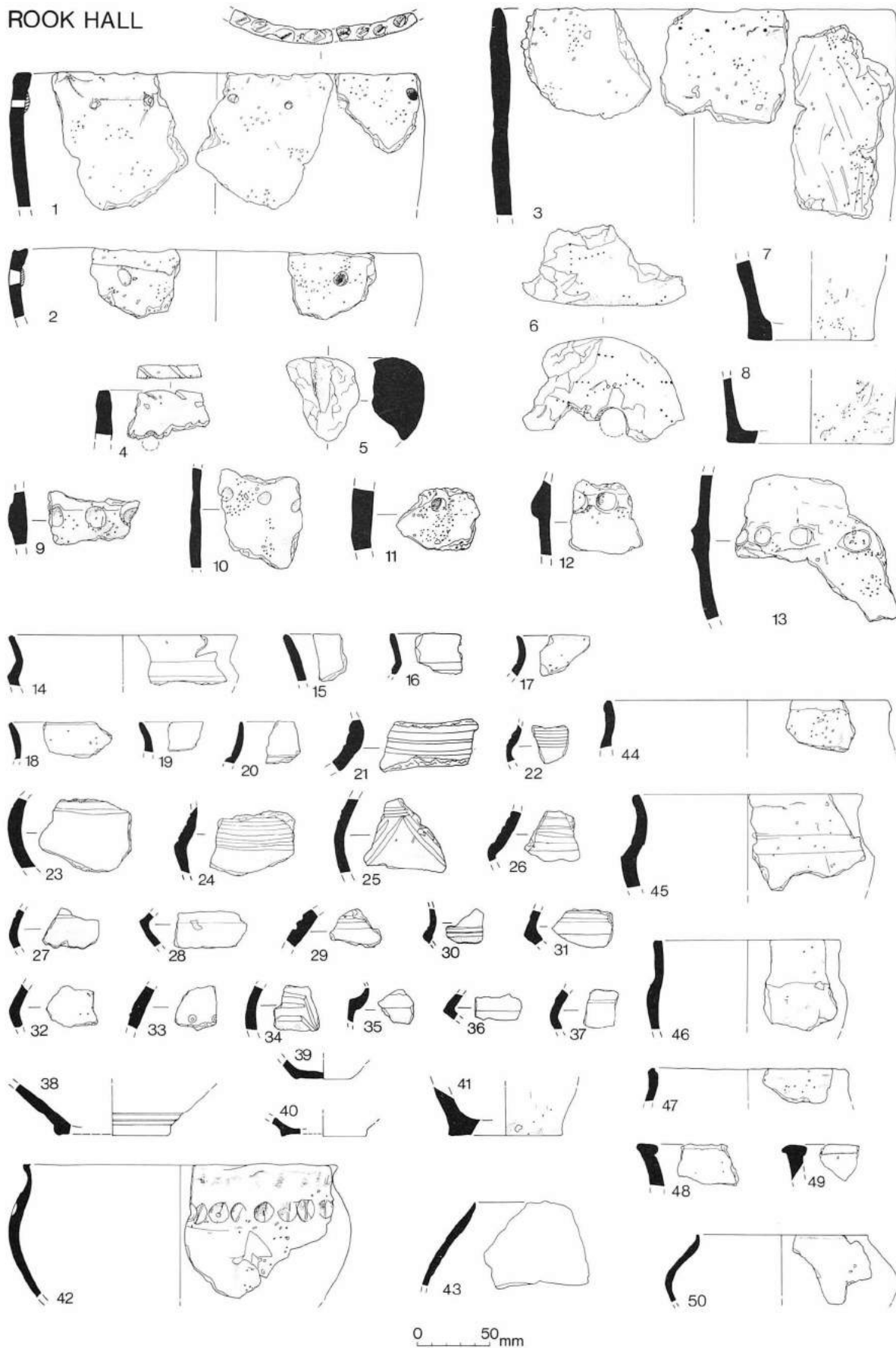
94

ROOK HALL

Fig. 15

0 _____ 50 mm

Grimes Graves (Lawson, 1980), and two dates in the 10th-century B.C. at Ardleigh (Hinchliffe, pers. comm.), indicate this pottery continued in use well into the 1st-millenium in some parts of East Anglia.

If the early abandonment of Deverel-Rimbury ceramics is confined to the Thames Valley, then a date in the 1st-millenium B.C. would be possible for this assemblage. However, if, as Barrett suggests (Barrett and Bond, forthcoming), the dichotomy is between the inland and the coastal areas, then a date in the latter part of the 2nd-millenium B.C. would be appropriate. It is hoped that the radiocarbon dating of material from this site will clarify this problem.

Rows of perforations below the rim are a common feature of many Deverel-Rimbury pots, and are represented in Essex by vessels from the cemetery at Ardleigh, and by material from domestic sites at Braintree, Barling, Mucking and North Shoebury. It is unusual that all the rims from this feature, representing at least 6 vessels, should display this characteristic, although rims 2, 8, 9 may only have a single hole. A number of functions are possible, the attachment of leather or fabric lids would seem most likely. Whether the rows of holes, which do not pierce the vessel, are functional or decorative is problematic, as is the deliberate blocking of some holes.

Feature 661

A large circular feature, *c.* 6.5 m in diameter and 4.23 m deep. A clay lining was visible as a 50 mm band of blue-grey clay. The fill was a blue-grey clay with orange mottles. At the base of the feature there were a number of driven stakes (Pl.2). This feature is also interpreted as a well. A large quanitity of early iron age pottery was recovered and a selection is illustrated to show the range of forms and decorative techniques.

Pottery (Fig. 15)

14 Rim and upper body sherd of a sharply carinated bowl: plain rounded rim; smooth surfaces, probably burnished. Small to medium density temper.

15 Three upright rounded rim sherds, possibly more than one vessel represented. Smooth surfaces; two sherds retain traces of burnishing. Sand temper.

16 Shoulder of carinated bowl with two faint grooved lines above the shoulder. Dense sand and S flint temper.

17 Flared, rounded rim of ?carinated bowl. Medium density S-M temper.

18 Flared, rounded rim: smoothed, with traces of burnish. Medium density sand and S flint temper.

19 Two slightly everted, rounded rims, probably from the same vessel: smoothed surfaces with traces of burnish surviving. Medium density S temper.

20 Rounded rim of carinated vessel with one grooved line where the neck joins the shoulder. Medium density S flint and sand temper. Exterior discoloured.

21 Neck sherd of large jar: two deeply grooved lines on exterior. Dense sand temper.

22 Shoulder of round-bodied bowl: four grooved lines above the shoulder; traces of burnish on interior and exterior. Dense sand temper.

23 Shoulder sherd of round-bodied vessel: one grooved line on exterior with trace of another just below the break. S-L temper.

24 Shoulder sherd of carinated ?jar: four grooved lines above shoulder; partly abraded. Dense sand temper.

25 Body sherd of round-bodied vessel, two horizontal grooved lines forming a triangular pattern below. Sand and S flint temper.

26 Shoulder sherd of carinated bowl with four deeply grooved lines above the carination.

27 Shoulder sherd of round-bodied vessel with grooved line above the shoulder; smoothed surfaces; sand temper with some S flint grit.

28 Carinated bowl, smoothed surfaces, S-M temper.

29 Rounded vessel, two grooved lines on exterior, sand temper with occasional S flint grit.

30 Carinated bowl, two shallow grooved lines above shoulder. S-M dense temper.

31 Shoulder of carinated bowl: two deeply grooved lines and burnishing on the exterior. Dense sand temper.

32 Shoulder of round-shouldered vessel: smoothed surfaces, sand tempered.

33 Body sherd: row of three circular stamps on exterior, sand and flint temper.

34 Body sherd: two sets of deeply grooved lines on the exterior in chevron, dense sand temper.

35 Carinated bowl, S temper.

36 Shoulder of sharply carinated bowl, sand temper, partly abraded.

37 Shoulder of round-bodied vessel, partly abraded, grooved line on exterior, sand temper.

38 Base of vessel with widely flared walls: smoothed surfaces; two grooved lines on exterior, just above the base. Small flint and some sand temper.

39 Irregular footring base: S-M grit; smoothed surfaces.

40 Small footring base: S temper; smoothed surfaces.

41 Flat base and lower wall of large jar: finger impressions at base of wall resulting from the joining of base and wall; S-L flint and sand temper.

42 Upright, roughly-flattened rim of slack-shouldered jar: slight finger marks resulting from rim formation; row of finger-impressions on the shoulder, one pierced by a post-firing perforation, S-M temper.

43 Rounded rim of large, round-bodied bowl: very abraded; sand and some S flint temper.

44 Upright, flat-topped rim of shouldered jar: abraded; dense sand and occasional S temper.

45 Rim and upper body of high-shouldered carinated jar and one rim sherd from the ?same vessel. Rounded, slightly flared rim; traces of horizontal scoring above carination; grass-wiped interior. Join between rim and body very clear on the inside. Dense sand temper with occasional S flint grit.

46 Upright, flat-topped rim of slack-shouldered jar: Dense sand temper.

47 Rounded rim of jar: medium density S-M temper.

48-9 T-shaped rims: dense S-M temper with some sand.

50 Rounded rim and upper body of fine round-bodied bowl: very abraded; sand and some S flint temper.

In addition to the above there were: 9 shoulder sherds of carinated bowls with horizontal decoration above the shoulder; 2 sherds of round-bodied bowls; 15 plain rounded bowl rims; some with traces of burnish; 8 rounded and 3 flat-topped jar rims; 3 shoulder sherds of carinated jars and 4 flat base sherds.

Discussion

Detailed stratigraphic information is lacking. Sherds 42, 43, 44 were recovered from the lowest fill, together with 4 abraded body sherds. The majority of the pottery was derived from the top three fills. The highly abraded condition of the pottery from the lowest fill seems to indicate that the material was deposited some time after breakage. However, a large rim sherd (42) is in fresh condition and may have been deposited more or less directly. The pottery from the upper fills, though consisting mainly of small sherds, is largely unabraded, and may represent secondary rubbish dumped into the already largely filled feature.

The large number of carinated bowls with horizontal grooving on the shoulder, together with the more rounded examples, are similar to material from Darmsden (Cunliffe, 1968, fig. 2), and this type of vessel has been used by Cunliffe as one of the characteristics of his Darmsden-Linton style. Footring bases are common on these bowls. Their similarity to continental La Tene I types has been noted (Cunliffe, 1978, 41), a point emphasised by Barrett (1978) in his discussion of pedestal bases on bowls from Orsett. It is interesting to note that the carinated bowls with pedestal and footring bases from Orsett are undecorated, horizontal decoration occurring in the form of incised lines (Barrett, 1978, fig. 40. nos 37-9), and above the shoulder angle (fig. 42. 110). The rim form and decoration of the latter are closely paralleled by a number of vessels from late bronze age contexts at North Shoebury (Brown, forthcoming). The early iron age assemblage from North Shoebury contains numerous examples of carinated and round-bodied bowls with flat footring and pedestal bases, but only two have horizontal decoration above the shoulder. This takes the form of furrowing rather than the deep grooves of the Darmsden and Rook Hall pottery. It may be that this is a reflection of stylistic difference between the Lower Thames region and areas to the north. However, given the limited evidence and the lack of precise chronology for the assemblages, this is only a tentative possiblity.

The pottery from Rook Hall clearly belongs to the Early Iron Age. Drury (1980, 52) dates the occurrence of Darmsden-Linton material in Essex to the 5th-century B.C., whilst Barrett (1978, 287) dates the pedestal bowls from Orsett probably to the 5th to 4th-century B.C., or slightly earlier. A similar date range for the Rook Hall material is likely. Whether the plain bowls and finger-impressed jar from the bottom of F661 are significantly earlier than the pottery from the upper fills is problematic. Neither form would be out of place in late bronze age/early iron age assemblages. The coarse flint temper of the jar is in marked contrast to the predominantly sand-tempered pottery of the upper fill. The pottery from the late bronze age enclosure at Springfield Lyons shows a marked increase in the use of sand temper in its last stages. At Mucking, flint-tempered pottery predominates in the Late Bronze Age, but gives way to sand temper in the Early Iron Age (Catton, pers. comm.), and there are marked changes in the late bronze age and early iron age fabrics at North Shoebury, although flint tempering does not entirely disappear.

Note: Subsequent to the writing of the pottery report the following radiocarbon dates have been received:
F49 (Har 6397)   2970 ± 90 bp (1020 bc)
F661 (Har 6398)   2550 ± 70 bp (600 bc)

Environmental Samples Peter Murphy
Samples were taken, by the excavator, Mr P. Adkins, from both features, whose lower fills were waterlogged.

The samples

F49

1.56 m	Very firm dry pale brown silty clay; rare flints (some heat-shattered) up to 3 cm; charcoal; very rare small burnt bone fragments; pottery (2.0 kg).
1.68 m	Very firm dry pale brown silty clay; very rare flints (some heat-shattered) up to 2 cm; charcoal; pottery (1.0 kg).
1.87 m	Very firm dry greyish-brown silty clay; fragments of heat-shattered flint up to 4.5 cm; much charcoal; very rare small burnt bone fragments; pottery and fired clay fragments (1.2 kg).
2.05 m	Firm moist yellowish-brown silty clay with greyish-brown patches; rare flint pebbles and heat-shattered flints up to 3 cm; much charcoal; very rare small burnt bone fragments; pottery and fired clay (0.8 kg).
2.00 - 2.45 m	Firm moist dark grey silty clay; very rare small heat-shattered flint chips; charcoal common; shreds of decayed wood; pottery (0.4 kg).

F661

0.82 m	Very firm dry light brownish grey clay; angular flint nodule fragments up to 7 cm and rare small rounded flint and quartzite pebbles; charcoal; very rare small burnt bone fragments; fibrous roots; pottery (1.8 kg).
1.3 m	Very firm dry pale brown clay; very rare small flints (some heat-shattered); rare charcoal; abundant small bone fragments including cattle-sized tooth fragments; pottery (0.7 kg).
1.58 m	Very firm dry pale brown clay; very rare small flints up to 1.5 cm; rare charcoal; abundant small bone fragments, some burnt (1.6 kg).
'Base of well'	Firm moist greyish-brown clay with patches of light yellowish-brown sand; rare rounded and subangular flints up to 3.5 cm; fibrous plant remains and wood fragments (2 kg).
'Blue soil'	Very firm dry light brownish-grey clay; rare pebbles of flint, quartzite and coarse sandstone up to 4 cm; fibrous roots; pottery (1.2 kg).

Plant macrofossils from these samples have been examined in detail and notes have been made on remains of insects, crustaceans etc. Plant remains identified are listed in Table I.

Wooden stakes from F661

Seven wood samples were received for examination (Table 2). In most cases the surfaces are poorly preserved, partly rotted and with small pebbles impressed into the wood. No bark was observed, but may have been stripped off as the stakes were driven into the ground. Tool marks are visible on the tip of one stake (7).

Preservation of the cell structure is variable. Five stakes were identifiable as oak (*Quercus* sp.), but in two others the vessel lumina are closed and the rays are sinuous and discontinuous in cross-section. Stems between about 6-12 cm in diameter were used; some as entire stems, some as halved stems, and one quartered stem. The annual rings are generally wide, suggesting that the wood was obtained from trees grown in a favourable environment in fairly open conditions.

Discussion

In both wells the lowest fills were fine-textured mineral sediments including a small proportion of organic material, but as a result of the lowered watertable this organic component is partly humified, and many of the fruits, seeds and

97

Feature No.:	49	49	49	49	661	661
Depth (m):	1.56	1.68	1.87	2.00-2.45	1.3	'Base'
Caryophyllaceae indet.	—	—	—	2	—	—
Chenopodium polyspermum L.	—	—	—	—	—	1
Chenopodium urbicum L.	—	—	—	—	—	2
Chenopodium sp. (1)	—	—	—	—	—	24
Atriplex sp.	—	—	—	35	—	—
Chenopodiaceae indet. (2)	1	—	—	—	—	—
Chenopodiaceae indet. (3)	—	—	—	34	—	—
Chenopodiaceae/Caryophyleaceae (3)	—	—	—	44	—	—
Rubus fruticosus agg. (4)	—	—	—	11	—	17
Prunus cf. *spinosa* L. (5)	—	—	—	—	—	+
Umbelliferae indet.	—	—	—	3	—	—
Polygonum persicaria L.	—	—	—	—	—	14
Polygonum sp.	—	—	—	11	—	—
Rumex sp.	—	—	—	1+cf2	—	—
Urtica dioica L.	—	—	—	—	—	22
Corylus avellana L. (5)	—	—	—	+++	—	—
Mentha arvensis/aquatica	—	—	—	17	—	—
Galium aparine L. (2)	—	—	—	—	1	—
Juncus spp.	—	—	—	+++	—	+
Lemna sp.	—	—	—	—	—	3
Eleocharis sp.	—	—	—	2	—	—
Carex sp.	—	—	—	1	—	—
Cereal grain fragment (6)	—	1	1	—	—	—
Triticum sp. (caryopsis) (6)	—	—	—	1	—	—
Triticum dicoccum (spikelet fork) (6)	—	—	1	—	—	—
Triticum sp. (spikelet base) (6)	—	—	1	—	—	—
Indeterminate seeds	—	—	1	18	—	12
Charcoal	+	+	+	+	+	+
Wood fragments	—	—	—	+	—	+
Leaf fragments	—	—	—	+	—	+
Buds	—	—	—	+	—	—
Insects	—	—	—	+	—	+
Cladocera	—	—	—	—	—	+

Table 1 Macrofossils from the wells F49 and F661

Taxa are represented by fruits or seeds except where indicated

Notes: (1) Fragmentary/underdeveloped; (2) Carbonised seed; (3) Embryos only, no trace of testa; (4) Fragments also present; (5) Fragments; (6) Carbonised
Macrofossils were extracted by wash-over and wet sieving with a minimum mesh size of 250 microns.

other macrofossils present are degraded. The samples received for examination were small and consequently only restricted assemblages of macrofossils were recovered. These factors pose limitations on the information to be gained from the samples.

The sample from the base of F49, of Later Bronze Age date, produced a mixture of plant remains of wet grassland, weed and scrub species. Seeds of *Juncus* spp. (rushes) are very common and there are some fruits of *Eleocharis* sp. (spike-rush) and *Carex* sp. (sedge). Seeds of Chenopodiaceae, mostly degraded but including *Atriplex* sp. (orache), are abundant. This may in part reflect the coastal location of the site, though the genus *Atriplex* includes several com-

mon weeds. Fruitstones of *Rubus fruticosus* (bramble) and nutshell fragments of *Corylus avellana* (hazel) may indicate the immediate proximity of scrub plants, but could represent food refuse. There was a charred wheat grain (*Triticum* sp.) from this sample, and samples from domestic refuse deposits at higher levels in the well produced further charred cereal remains, including a spikelet fork of emmer (*Triticum dicoccum*) in association with abundant charcoal, some burnt bone fragments and a charred weed seed from a species in the family Chenopodiaceae. Though the evidence is sparse it appears that vegetation around the well was initally of damp grassland with some weeds and scrub and that the upper fill relates to domestic activity.

Stake No.	Species	Maximum ring-width seen	Description
1	—	—	Badly decayed and fragmentary when received. Cell structure deformed.
3	*Quercus* sp.	3 mm	15 cm long. Cut from halved stem *c.*12 cm diameter. Surfaces partly rotted.
4	*Quercus* sp.	2.5 mm	18 cm long. Cut from quartered stem *c.*12 cm diameter. Surfaces badly rotted.
5	*Quercus* sp.	—	20 cm long. Cut from whole stem *c.*7.5 cm diameter, trimmed to bifacial tip.
6	*Quercus* sp.	5 mm	40 cm long. Cut from halved stem *c.*10 cm diameter. Tip four-facetted. Upper part rotted.
7	*Quercus* sp.	5 mm	Several fragments. Largest 35 cm long cut from halved stem *c.*12 cm diameter. Radial face left untrimmed (now partly rotted) as split; circumference trimmed to give irregularly four-facetted tip. Clear tool marks.
'Stake point from base of well'	—	—	18 cm long. Cut from whole stem *c.*6 cm diameter. Irregularly four-facetted tip. Cell structure deformed — lumina closed.

Table 2 Stakes from F661

The seed assemblage from the base of F661, an early Iron Age well, consists almost entirely of weeds (*Chenopodium polyspermum*, *C. urbicum*, *Polygonum persicaria*, *Urtica dioica*) with some bramble fruitstones and rare rush seeds. The seeds of *Lemna* sp. (duckweed) are presumably from plants growing in the well. A single charred seed of *Galium aparine*, a common arable weed, came from a sample at 1.3 m. The wood from the base of this feature is described above. It appears to have come from oaks grown in open conditions.

Harlow, TL 457108 (TL 41/55)
Nigel Brown and Richard Bartlett
Limited excavation by Mr J. Davey during building works, revealed a steep-sided pit containing post-medieval pottery and two bronze age vessels. The latter are considered here (Fig. 16).
1. Small, slightly biconical vessel: oval shape with flat base. Decorated with a row of finger-tip impressions and four pinched-up bosses on the slight shoulder. The fabric is tempered with medium density small to large flint grits. Where it survives, the surface is wiped, partly hiding the tempering. The rim, partly missing, is a plain rounded form. Traces of carbonised grain adhere to part of the interior lower wall where it joins the base. A single struck flint was recovered from the fill of the vessel.
2. Small straight-sided vessel: ovoid shape with flat base. The fabric is tempered with dense, medium, well-sorted flint grit; a mechanical slip thinly covers the flint temper over much of the exterior. Most of the rim is missing but the portion that survives is plain and roughly flattened. Only half the vessel survives; it appears to have been chopped-through from top to bottom, possibly during the digging of the pit in the 17th-century.

Both vessels belong to the range of Deverel-Rimbury ceramics. The small bossed vessel is of a type which widely occurs in Deverel-Rimbury assemblages. In Essex they are known from domestic contexts at Mucking (Jones, pers. comm.), North Shoebury (Brown, forthcoming) and possibly Barling (Crowe, pers. comm.). Funerary contexts include Ardleigh (Couchman, 1976) and possibly North Shoebury. Two similar vessels from Colchester (Colchester Museum Report, 1908, 8; Acc Nos. 1283 and 1284) lack
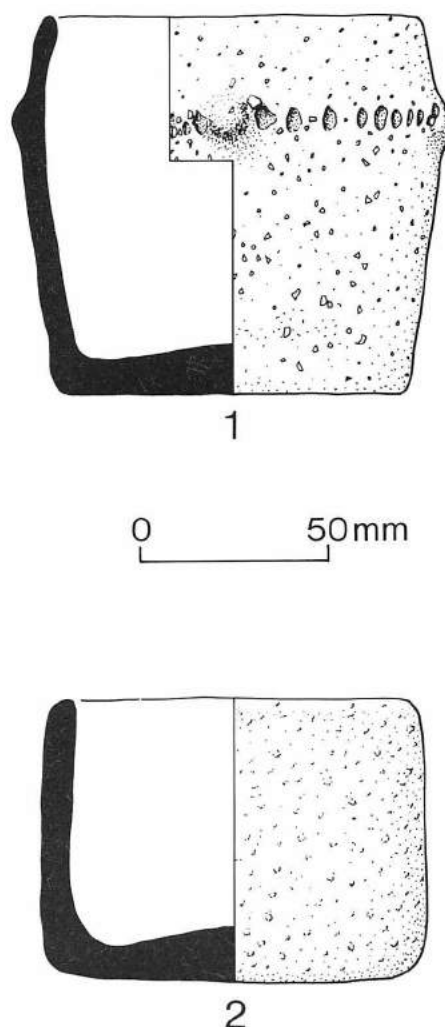
HARLOW

1

0   50mm

2

Fig. 16

details of context. None exhibit the finger-impressions present on the Harlow example. Its relative completeness may indicate that the original deposition was of a ritual nature.
Finds: H.M.

Langford Hall, TL 84260932 (TL 80/46)
Owen Bedwin

A watching brief during the construction of an agricultural reservoir revealed the remains of a small pit, c. 150 mm deep, containing 12 undecorated body sherds of heavily flint-gritted pottery and a flint flake. The pottery probably belongs to the Middle Bronze Age (N. Brown, pers. comm.). Another flint flake plus a single, undecorated body sherd of a finely flint-gritted fabric with smooth exterior (?Middle Iron Age) came from the topsoil.
Finds: C.E.M.

North Shoebury, TQ 932863 (c.) (TQ 98/24)
Nigel Brown

Selections from a large assemblage of prehistoric pottery recovered during rescue excavation by Southend Museum in 1971/2 are to be published in the report of the 1981 excavations undertaken by Essex County Council (Wymer, forthcoming). This note deals with two groups which it was not possible to incorporate fully.

Middle Bronze Age Stamped Pottery (Fig. 17)
Pit. 1209
1　Body sherd of a globular vessel: medium density well sorted grits. Well-smoothed but unburnished surfaces; horizontal row of stamped triple concentric circles. One is pierced by a cylindrical, probably pre-firing, perforation, above which a single incised line survives below the break.

2　Upright rounded rim of bucket urn: dense S-L temper.

3　Upright flat-topped rim of a bucket urn with finger-impressions on top of the rim: medium density S-M temper.

Pit M711
4　Upper part of bucket urn: line of finger impressions on top of the rim and a further line on the body. Pierced by a single post-firing perforation. Dense S-L temper, colour varies orange-brown to grey-brown.

5　Everted, rounded rim and two body sherds from a globular vessel: single row of stamped circles above four grooved lines on the shoulder and another below. Dense S temper; smoothed surfaces; colour ranging grey-brown to orange-brown.

Ditch M861
6　Upright rounded rim of bucket urn: wiped surfaces. Medium density S-M temper and some grog. Exterior buff, core and interior buff-grey.

7　Upright flat-topped rim of a bucket urn: wiped surfaces. Medium density S-M grit. Surfaces grey-brown, core black.

8　Upright rounded rim of shouldered vessel: dense S-L grit; black throughout.

9　Body sherd of ?globular vessel, medium density well-sorted grits. Well-smoothed but unburnished surfaces, horizontal row of stamped triple concentric circles. Grey-grey/brown throughout.

The stamped sherds from pit 1209 provide a good parallel for a globular bowl from Bichington, Kent, which contained a hoard of palstaves (O'Conner, 1980, 325, fig. 12a; Rowlands, 1976, 216; Champion, 1982, 34, fig. 12).

The stamped decorated sherds recovered during 1971/2 indicate that such decoration may be a regularly occurring, if minor, element in middle bronze age pottery on either side of the Thames Estuary. A recent discovery of such pottery in Middlesex (Needham, pers. comm.) hints at a more general Thames Valley distribution.

Late Bronze Age Fine Wares (Fig. 17)
Ditch 1024
10　Flat topped rim sherd: medium density S-M grit; grey-brown interior and core, orange-brown exterior.

11　Upright, flat-topped rim sherd, grass-wiped surfaces. Medium density S-L grit, interior grey-brown, exterior and core buff-brown.

12　Rounded rim and neck of thin-walled vessel: two bands each of three incised horizontal lines. Partly abraded, carefully smoothed surfaces; trace of burnish surviving on the interior. Dense S temper. Surface dark grey-brown, core grey-brown.

13　Rounded rim of a thin-walled vessel: single band of four incised lines on the exterior. Surfaces carefully smoothed, partly abraded; burnish survives on exterior below incised decoration. Dense S grit. Surfaces dark grey-brown to black, core grey-brown.

14-16　Fragments of perforated clay slabs, medium density S-M grit.

17　Biconical spindle whorl: dense S-M grit.

Pit 825
18　Flat-topped rim: exterior smoothed, interior partly abraded; dense S grit. Surface orange-brown, core grey.

19　Neck sherd: abraded; part of an applied neck cordon; medium density S-M grit; orange-brown throughout.

20　Upright rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: smooth surfaces; dense S grit; black surfaces, grey core.

21　Rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: one zone of three horizontal incised lines on the exterior, part of a further zone survives above the break; partly abraded. Dense S temper. Surfaces dark grey, core grey.

22-4　Fragments of perforated clay slabs: sand temper (Nos 23-4). One fragment has medium S-M grit (No. 22).

25　Rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: two zones each of four horizontal incised lines. Surfaces smoothed; interior burnished, exterior partly abraded. Dense S temper; exterior grey-brown, interior grey-brown to black, core grey.

26　Neck sherd of a thin-walled vessel: two zones each of four incised lines on the exterior. Surfaces carefully smoothed. Dense S temper; dark grey surfaces, grey core.

27-31　Fragments of perforated clay slabs. Nos 27-30 sparse vegetable temper, No. 31 medium density temper.

Pit M330 (Fig. 18)
32　Flared rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: medium density S grit; black to grey-brown throughout.

33　Upright plain rounded rim of large jar: medium density S-M grit. Exterior orange-brown, interior and core grey-brown.

34　Everted rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: smoothed ?burnished surfaces. Medium density S-M grit. Grey-brown to black throughout.

35　Flat-topped, upright rim: finger-wiped surface; medium density M grit; Grey-brown to black throughout.

36　Flared, rounded rim of a jar: interior abraded; medium density S-L grit; light grey-brown to grey-brown throughout.

37　Slightly flared rim of large jar: burnished exterior; part of one incised line remaining above the fracture. Medium density S grit; black to grey-brown throughout.

38　Rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: smooth surfaces, zone of three horizontal incised lines on the neck, with a further zone of four horizontal incised lines above the shoulder; medium density S grit; dark grey-brown to black throughout.

39　Neck sherd of a jar with complex incised decoration: three lines survive below the upper fracture, below these is a line of chevrons. These two motifs are repeated, followed below by a further five lines above rough pendant swags. Medium density S grit; surfaces dark grey-brown, core grey.

40　Body sherd: smoothed exterior with three horizontal incised lines; medium density S grit; grey-brown throughout.

Pit M813
41　Rounded rim of thin-walled vessel: smooth surfaces, large patches of burnish surviving on the exterior. Dense S temper; grey-brown to black. This sherd, though it lacks the incised decoration, seems to be from a vessel of similar form and quality to the incised examples.

The fine wares in these three assemblages form a small but distinctive group. Elsewhere in the Thames Valley there is a close parallel with a rim sherd from Orsett (Barrett, 1978, 285 fig. 42.110), one from Mucking North Ring
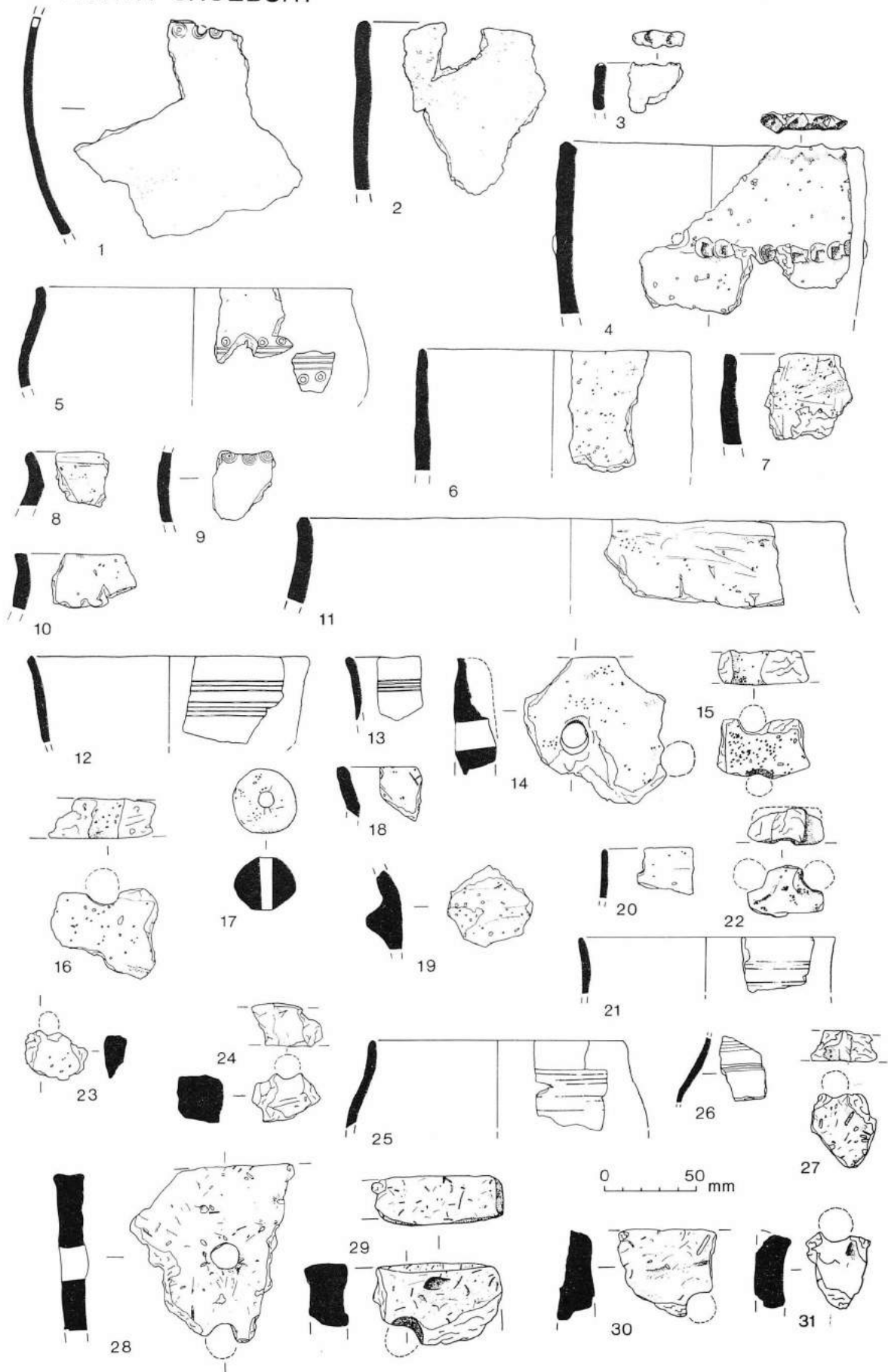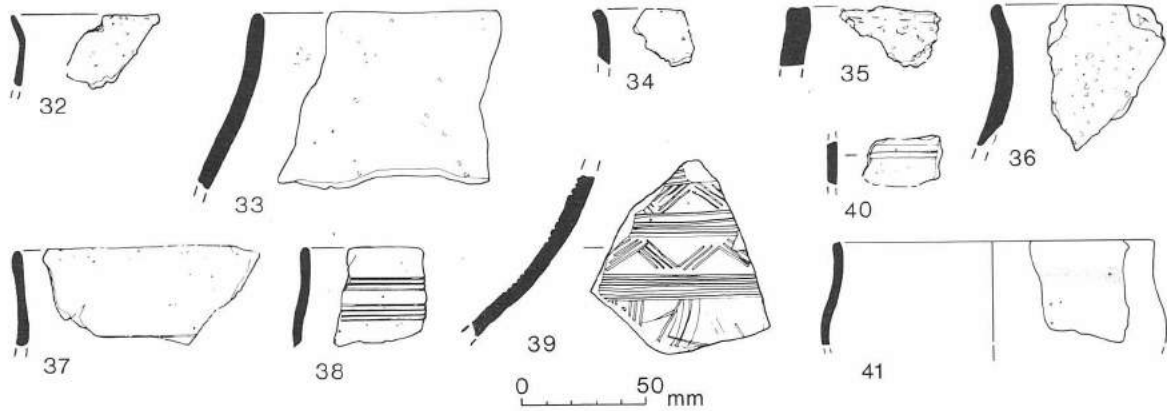
NORTH SHOEBURY

Fig. 17

NORTH SHOEBURY

Fig. 18

(Barrett and Bond, forthcoming), and more general similarities with combed fine wares from the Mucking South Rings (Jones and Bond, 1980, fig. 3, nos 6, 9). Further afield, no similar vessels occur in the large late bronze age assemblage from Springfield Lyons, Essex, although a vessel from Hinderclay, Suffolk (Cunliffe, 1968, fig. 5, no. 63) appears similar.

one side and scratches on the blade, otherwise it is generally in good condition, other than a few corrosion spots on the face of the blade. The low flanges and relatively narrow blade would be appropriate to Smith's transitional type (1959, 167) and Rowlands' class 1 'shield pattern' group 3 palstaves (1976, 28-9). A date in the Late Middle Bronze Age is therefore probable. Such palstaves are widespread in

BOXTED
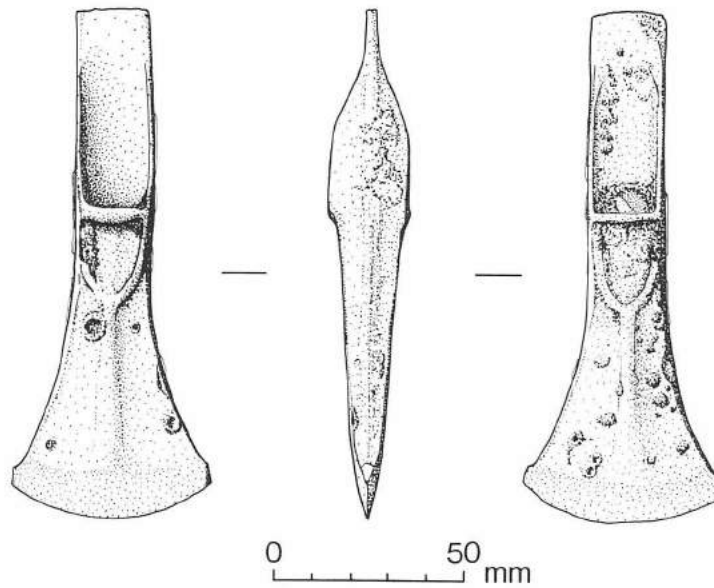
Fig. 19

Boxted, (TL 93/85) Nigel Brown
A palstave was recovered, as a surface find, in a recently ploughed-up meadow. Fieldwalking produced no further finds and the find appears to have been brought to the surface during the laying of field drains. It is low flanged, unlooped, having a shield pattern on the blade with pendant midrib (Fig. 19). The ends of the blade are cast flat rather than pointed. Slight damage to the cutting edge is presumably the result of use. There is modern damage to

the midlands, the south Welsh Marshes, Lincolnshire and southern England, but are concentrated in East Anglia (Rowlands, 1976, map 3). A broadly contemporary palstave was recently recovered from Wakes Colne (Couchman, 1977, 74-5).
Finds: Private possession.

NAVESTOCK

0   50mm
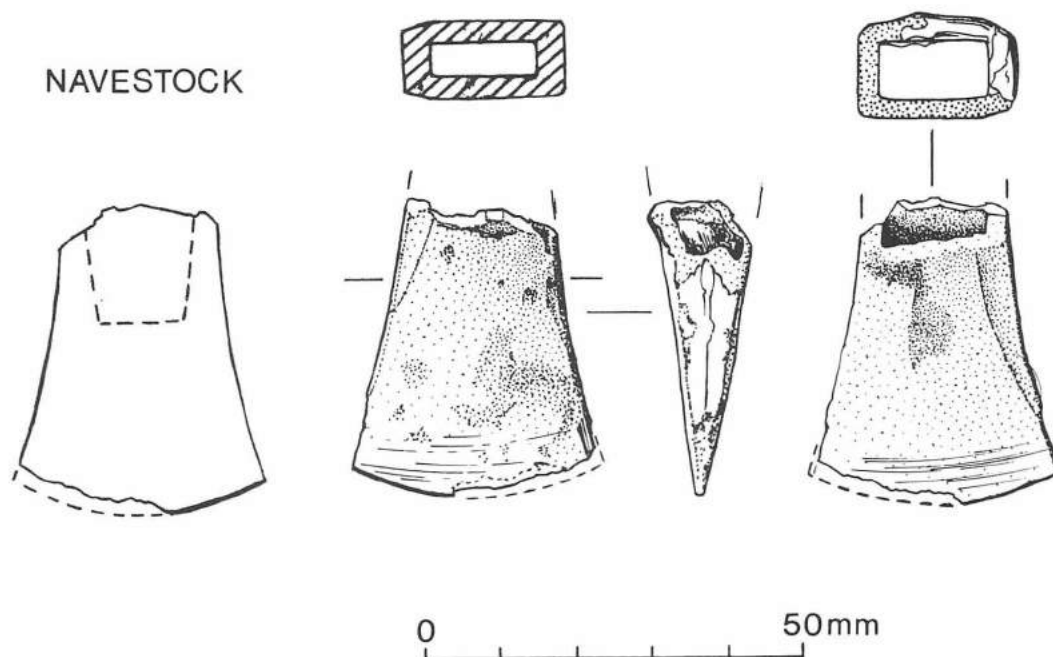
Fig. 20

Navestock, TQ 529959 (TQ 59/101)
Catriona Turner

A fragment of a late bronze age socketed axe-head, or chisel (Fig. 20), was lent for study by Mr J. Ponti. Probably recovered from acid conditions, mineral loss has resulted in its present spongy internal texture. Its maximum width is 30 mm, and 40 mm of its length survives. It lacks the mouth, or other details, which would enable it to be attributed to a particular industry. The surfaces are smooth, patinated, and exhibit evidence of filing across the blade tip on both broad surfaces. These are chamfered towards the mouth end. This type was introduced from the continent sometime in the 12th to 11th-centuries B.C. and was a standard late bronze age form.

An interesting feature is that the fractured edge shows signs of being bent through hammering (Fig. 20, top view). Furthermore, the cutting edge is rather blunt, suggesting that the broken tip may have been re-used, perhaps as a wedge.

Finds: Private possession

WEST
MERSEA

Fig. 21

0   50   100 mm
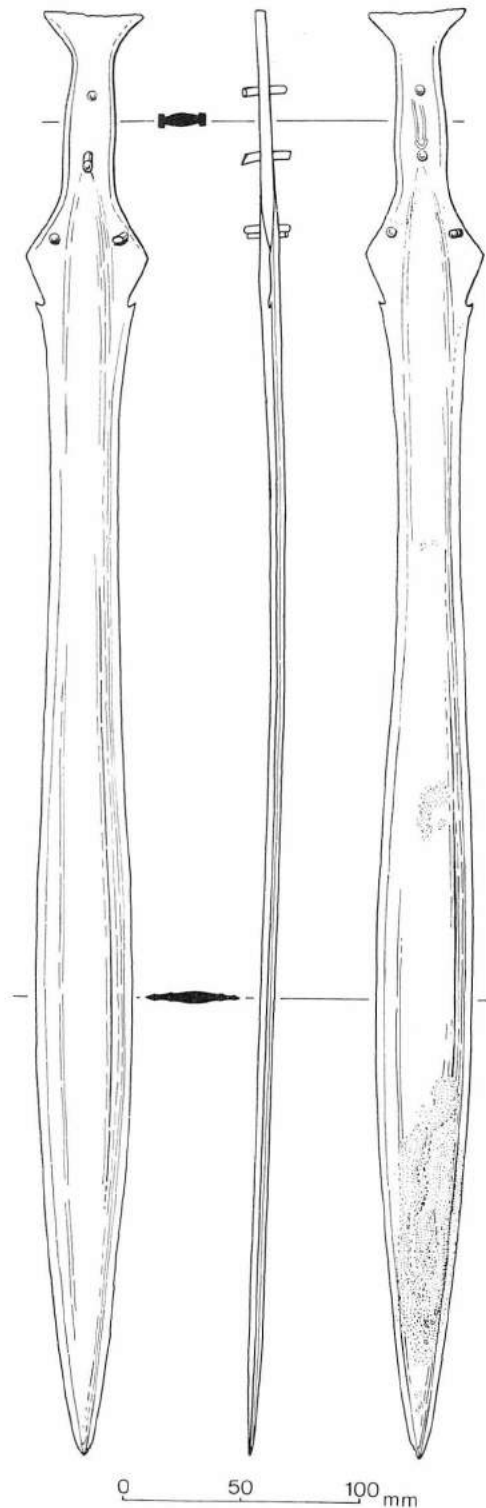
West Mersea, TM 05151350 (TM 01/161)
Nigel Brown

A late bronze age sword was found on the foreshore
(Wilkinson and Murphy, 1984). It was taken to Colchester
Museum for identification and passed to the Archaeology
Section for study.

The sword (Fig. 21) is of the Ewart Park type. The tang
is trumpet-shaped, the grip has slight flanges and two
rivets. Between the rivets there appears to be a slot. This is
only visible on one face and without cleaning and conserva-
tion it is not possible to say whether or not the slot actually
pierces the grip, although this is likely. The shoulders are
straight with two rivets and form a characteristic diamond
shape with the straight *riccasi* (the area below the shoulder,
see Fig. 21). There are marked *ricasso* notches. The blade
edges are bevelled and the broad midrib is defined by slight
beading. This may relate to similar beading characteristic of
Gundlingen swords (Burgess, 1979, 269). A date in the 7th
to 6th century B.C. is therefore likely.

Finds: Private possession.

Langdon Hills, TQ 677862 (TQ 68/40)
Nigel Brown and David Buckley

General Background

A quantity of late bronze age pottery deposited in Thurrock Museum (Acc. No. 1891) is derived from the same site (Fig. 22), although accumulated from three separate sources: excavations by the former Wickford Archaeological Society (Hoares, 1971), surface collection by C.B.R. Barnard 1966-77 (1977) and finds made by staff of the ECC Archaeological Section (Couchman, 1976). The circumstances of discovery have in each instance been recorded. However, no pottery report has hitherto been published.
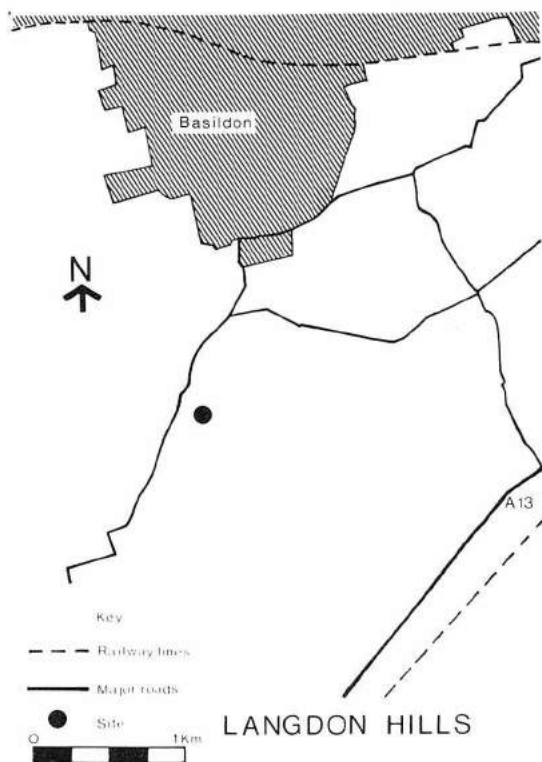
Fig. 22

Pottery Catalogue

A   Wickford Archaeological Society (Fig 23)

1   Body sherd: all-over finger-pinched decoration on exterior; sparse S-L grit.

2   Everted flat-topped rim: abraded; S-L temper.

3   Neck sherd: single row of finger-tip impressions; medium density S-L temper.

4   Upright rounded rim: single finger-nail mark on top, abraded; medium density S grit.

5   Shoulder sherd of round shouldered jar: S-L grit; abraded.

6   Carinated shoulder sherd: grass-wiped exterior; dense S-M grit.

7   Finger-wiped flat-topped rim: finger impressions on exterior; abraded; sparse grit.

8   Abraded shoulder sherd: fine grit.

9   Neck sherd: sparse S-M grit and some sand.

10   Abraded body sherd: single finger impression on exterior; dense sand temper.

11   Abraded shoulder sherd: medium density S-M grit.

12   Upright flat-topped rim: sparse S-L temper and some sand.

13   Abraded flat-topped rim: medium density S-M temper.

14   Flat base sherd: exterior of lower wall wiped; sparse S-L grit.

15   Body sherd: single finger-impression; medium density S-M temper.

16   Rounded rim: medium density S-L grit with some sand.

17   Flat-topped rim: medium density S-M grit.

18   Rounded rim: medium density S-M grit.

19   Abraded shoulder/neck sherd: smooth surface; dense fine grit.

20   Abraded shoulder sherd; part of single row of finger-impressions on shoulder; sparse S-L temper.

21   Body sherd: single finger-impression; sparse S-L grit.

22   Abraded body sherd: single row of finger-impressions on exterior; dense sand and some flint temper.

23-4   See Barnard Collection 61 below (2 sherds from the same vessel)

25   Flat base and lower wall sherd; abraded; medium density S-L grit and some sand.

26   Rounded rim: medium density S-M grit.

27   Upper part of a large jar: finger-impressions on interior; medium density grit; grass-wiped surfaces. Rim 'smeared' down on inside prior to the application of finger tip decoration.

28   Bead rim: dense fine temper; smooth surfaces.

29   Rounded rim: medium density S-L grit.

30   Body sherd: part of a row of finger-impressions; medium density S-M grit.

31   Flat base and lower wall sherd: dense S-M grit.

32   Roughly flattened rim: abraded; angular shoulder; medium density S-L grit.

33   Neck sherd: two rows of finger-impressions on neck; sparse S-L temper.

34   Flat-topped rim: finger-tip impressions on exterior; smoothed surfaces; sparse S-M grit.

35   Same vessel as Barnard Collection No. 76. (see below)

36   Bead rim: very smooth surfaces; S-M temper.

37   Rounded rim: medium density S-M grit.

38   Abraded rim: finger-wiped top; medium density S-M temper.

39   Abraded shoulder sherd: dense S-M temper.

40   Body sherd: single row of finger-impressions; medium density S-L grit.

41   Finger-impressed shoulder sherd: sparse S-M grit.

42   Body sherd: single row of finger-impressions; medium density S-L grit and dense sand.

43   Flat-topped rim: medium density S-L grit.

B   Barnard Collection (Fig. 23)

44   Fine angular bipartite bowl: burnished surface; partly abraded; rounded rim; medium density fine grit.

45   Everted rim: row of finger-tip impressions on the exterior; wiped surfaces; S-M sparse grit.

46   Body sherd: row of finger-impressions on exterior and a row of stabbed impressions below; abraded; smoothed surfaces; medium density S-M grit.

47   Upright roughly rounded rim of a carinated jar: light finger-wiping on the exterior. Interior shows finger marks produced by jointing upper part of the vessel to the shoulder; sparse fine grit and some sand.

48   Flared rounded rim: with slight finger marks on the exterior giving a cabled effect. Trace of a row of finger tip impressions survive above the break on the neck; abraded; dense sand and S grit.

49   Flat-topped rim: vertical finger wiping on exterior; abraded; medium density S-L grit.

50   Everted rounded rim: abraded; dense S temper.

51   Flat-topped rim: finger-impressions on the exterior; well-smoothed surfaces; sparse S-L grit.

52   Rounded rim: smoothed surfaces; abraded; medium density S-M temper.

53   Upright rim: finger-impressions on the top; abraded; medium density S-M grit.

54   Widely flared rounded rim: smooth surfaces; abraded; largely temperless fabric.

55   Flat-topped rim: two finger-impressions on exterior; smooth surfaces; sparse S temper.

56   Body sherd: row of finger-impressions on exterior; medium density S-M temper; smoothed surfaces.

LANGDON HILLS

0   50mm

Fig. 23

57 Shoulder sherd of carinated jar: lightly finger-wiped surfaces; row of finger-impressions on the shoulder; sparse S-L grit.

58 Finger impressed rim: sparse M flint and sand temper.

59 Abraded sherd of carinated bowl: rounded broken rim; traces of burnishing; medium density fine grit.

60 Body sherd: two rows of finger-impressions; well-smoothed but un-burnished; S-M temper.

61 Shoulder and neck sherd of a carinated bowl: well-smoothed surface with zone of lightly incised chevrons on the neck between two horizontal grooved lines; the shoulder has a row of finger-nail impressions giving a slashed effect. Where they survive surfaces are well smoothed; dense fine temper.

62 Shoulder sherd: row of finger-impressions; dense S-L grit and some sand.

63 Body sherd: two rows of finger-impressions above a rounded shoulder; well-smoothed surfaces; sparse S grit.

64 Body sherd: part of a row of finger-nail impressions on exterior; well-smoothed surfaces; abraded; sparse S-L grit.

65 Upright rounded rim: abraded; largely temperless, occasional S grit.

66 Body sherd: two rows of finger-nail impressions running at approximate right angles to each other; well-smoothed but unburnished surfaces; sparse S-L temper.

67 Shoulder sherd of a sharply carinated bowl: abraded, burnished surfaces; sparse to medium density fine grit; uniformly orange-red surfaces. This sherd and no. 76 are probably from the same vessel, and are the possible examples of haematite coating noted by Drury (1980, 52).

68 Flat-topped rim sherd from a carinated bowl: abraded; dense sand and occasional M grit.

69 Body sherd of a large jar: a double row of finger-tip impressions and traces of another above and below; medium density S-L grit.

70 Fine carinated bowl: slightly everted, rounded rim; surfaces well-smoothed; probably originally burnished; medium density S grit.

71 Flared rounded rim from a fine bowl: abraded; smoothed surfaces, possibly burnished; dense fine grit.

72 Spindle whorl: hard burnished surface; finger-nail decoration on base; sparse fine grit.

73 Slightly beaded rim: abraded; fine sand and flint grit.

74 Very abraded shoulder sherd of a sharply carinated vessel: Sparse S-L grit.

75 Plain rim: slightly abraded; medium density S-M grit.

76 As 6.

77 Upright roughly flattened rim: finger-wiped top; sparse S-L grit.

Discussion

The Pottery

The angular, bipartite, occasionally burnished fine ware bowls, and the angular and round-shouldered coarse jars of this assemblage, fall within the range of late bronze age ceramics (Barrett, 1980). The general range of forms is paralleled at Mucking (Jones, pers. comm.). Extended discussion is not warranted in view of the small quantity, and the unstratified nature, of many of the finds. The forms, fabrics and decorative traits employed in the unstratified Barnard Collection are similar to those in the excavated assemblage (apparently derived from a shallow pit). In two cases (Nos 61 and 76), unstratified sherds clearly come from vessels from the pit (Nos 23, 24 and 6 respectively). Therefore the unstratified and excavated material will be considered together.

Certain characteristics occur elsewhere early in the Late Bronze Age. Finger impressions on the inside of the rims of coarse jars (Fig. 23, No. 27) occur in a 9th to 8th-century B.C. deposit at Runneymede Bridge, Surrey (Longley, 1980, 74), at Mucking, South Rings (Barrett and Bond, forthcoming), amongst the earlier pottery from Orsett (Barrett, 1978, 277; fig. 40, No. 25) and on a bucket urn from a

cremation cemetery at White Colne (C.E.M. Acc. No. 4866.24). Similarly bipartite bowls have a number of early parallels. However this form is very long lived and the two examples with bead rims (Fig. 23, Nos 28 and 36) represent a late type. This is rare at Runneymede Bridge, but frequently found at Petter's Sports Field, Surrey (Longley, 1980), West Harling, Norfolk (Clark and Fell, 1953), Staple Howe, N. Yorks. (Brewster, 1963) and in Essex at Loft's farm, Maldon (Brown, in prep.).

Longley (1980) notes an increased use of finger-impressed decoration on shoulder and/or rims of coarse jars at the end of the Late Bronze Age and into the Early Iron Age. Similar trends are apparent in Essex, at North Shoebury (Brown, forthcoming) and Springfield Lyons (Brown, in prep.). Double rows of finger tip impressions on Fig. 23.33 and 69 are paralleled amongst the later pottery at Orsett (Barrett, 1978, 280; fig. 40, No. 40; fig. 41, No. 67). A date for the Langdon Hills pottery at the end of the Bronze Age, perhaps 7th-century B.C., would be appropriate, and the fabric would support such a date.

The illustrated sherds are overwhelmingly flint-tempered, with occasional sand-tempered examples. The same is true of the body sherds, although these include a small group of sherds in a vesicular (?shell) fabric with occasional flint inclusions. At Mucking flint tempered fabrics decline in the Late Bronze Age, increasingly giving way to sandy and vesicular fabrics in the Early Iron Age (J. Catton, pers. comm.). Needham and Longley (1980, 413) have demonstrated that sites in Surrey display an increasing proportion of sand tempered fabrics as the Late Bronze Age progresses, until they predominate in the Early Iron Age. A similar pattern appears to occur at the late bronze age enclosure at Springfield Lyons. At North Shoebury there is a change to shell-tempered pottery in the Early Iron Age. If the Langdon Hills pottery were much later than suggested, then a greater diversity in fabric would be expected.

The finger-tip and finger-nail decoration on many of the jars is of some stylistic interest. One sherd (Fig. 23.66) appears to provide a parallel for the unusual decoration on a jar from West Harling (Clark and Fell, 1953, fig. 12, no. 26). The extensive use of regular rows of finger impressions (Fig. 23.0) and all-over finger-pinching (Fig. 23.1) can be paralleled in a number of East Anglian late bronze age/early iron age assemblages. All-over finger-impressions occur on a large jar recovered from a well stratified context from the Springfield enclosure ditch. Similar decoration occurs on sherds from early iron age contexts at North Shoebury (Brown, forthcoming), and amongst the West Harling assemblage (Clark and Fell, 1953, fig. 12, no. 26). Cunliffe (1968, 179) notes the occurence of all-over finger-pinching, or impressions, in the Darmsden (Suffolk) assemblage. Both Harding (1974, 136) and Cunliffe (1968, 179) draw attention to the contemporary use of similar decoration on coarse jars in the Low Countries. Such decoration appears regularly as a minor component of East Anglian late bronze age/early iron age assemblages. However, its recognition outside well-stratified contexts is hampered by its similarity with other earlier prehistoric pottery, particularly Beaker coarse ware and the Ardleigh variant of the Deverel-Rimbury pottery.

The Site

Previous publications have dated the Langdon Hills pottery to the Early Iron Age, and the area producing it has tentatively been ascribed to the site of a hillfort (Hoares, 1971, Couchman, 1976; Morris and Buckley, 1978, table III). It is a suitable location for such a monument, situated at 76 m OD, on a prominent outlier of the mid-Essex London Clay Ridge, capped by the plateau gravel; it has commanding views over the surrounding area. However, the area has been extensively disturbed by gravel working, and, in the absence of a published survey of the supposed earthworks, a hillfort designation cannot be substantiated.

Excavations at White Hart Lane, Springfield,
TL 72780942 (TL 70/182)
Brian Milton

This work consisted of recording features revealed during roadworks in 1983 (Fig. 24). The site is c. 3 km north-east of Chelmsford, situated on the lighter ground of the Chelmer Valley. The land to the west has recently been developed for housing and the site is adjacent to a cropmark complex (TL 70/165).

The natural subsoil is a clean yellow-orange silt-clay, with sparse chalk and flint inclusions and occasional patches of darker silt-clay with dense small to medium gravel.

The Excavations

Features were only visible in a small area where the topsoil had been completely removed (Fig. 24). A rectangular area c. 8 m × 14 m was cleaned and the features excavated (Fig. 25). A small segment of a gently curving gully (34), c. 2.5 m long and 0.4 m wide was found. Its edges were generally indistinct and its maximum depth was c. 1 m, although for much of its length it was less than 0.2 m deep. The fill (35), a dark brown silt loam, with fairly dense pebbles, contained 4 badly worn sherds of early-middle iron age pottery. Further faint traces of the gully suggest that it may have formed a circle c. 12-15 m in diameter, perhaps representing a circular building.

Two medieval ditches (21 and 27) ran east-west across the site (Fig. 26; S2, S1) parallel to a number of linear cropmarks to the east. Ditch (21), c. 1 m wide and 0.4 m deep, contained two distinct fills: a very dark brown upper fill, with sparse stones and charcoal (22); and a paler, stonier lower fill (29).

The section of ditch (27) suggests that it may have been recut twice (Fig. 26; S1). Originally c. 2 m wide and 0.4 m deep, containing a medium brown silt-clay with sparse pebbles (28). This appeared to have been recut by a narrower ditch, similar in dimensions to (21), containing a darker and stonier fill (31) which sealed a thin sandy gravel lens (32) and a grey pebbly lens (33). This seems to have been recut as a wide shallow gully (24), c. 1.1 m wide and 0.1 m deep,
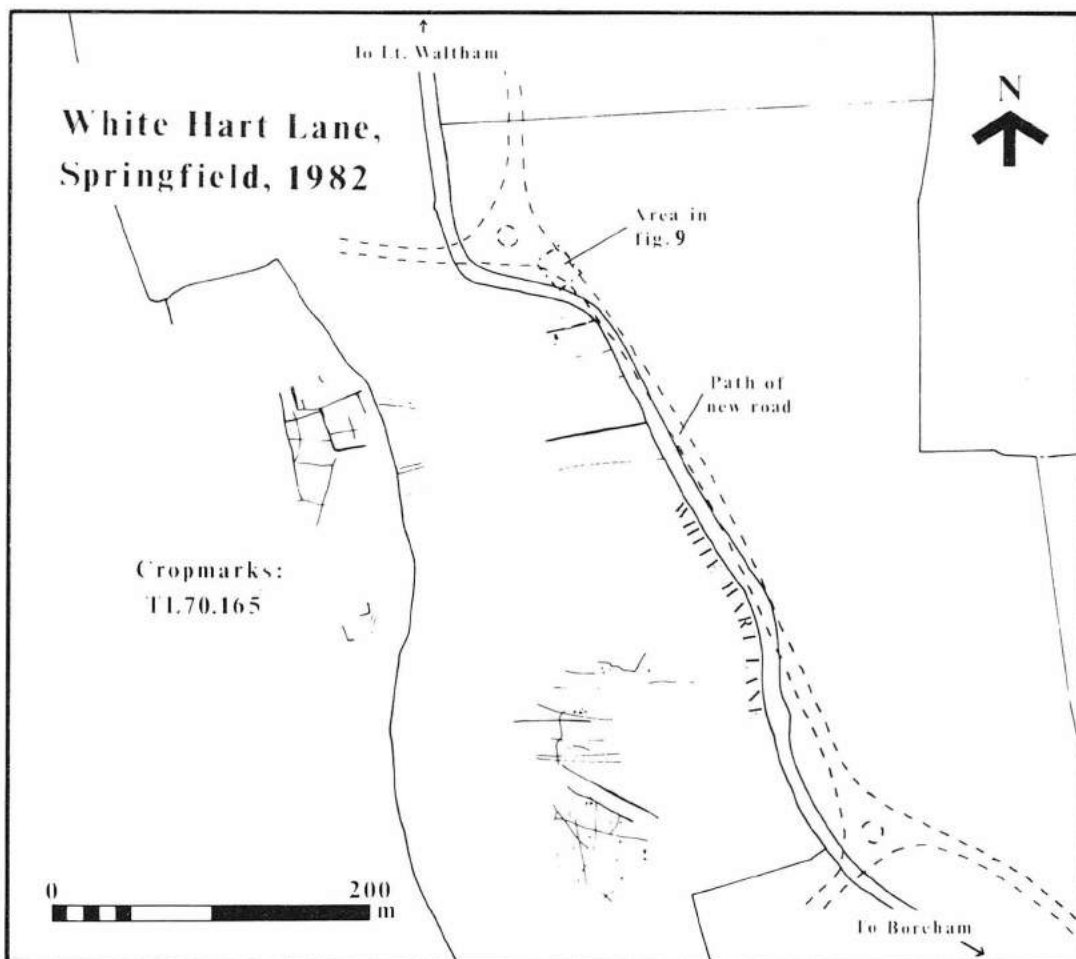

White Hart Lane, Springfield, 1982

To Lt. Waltham

N

Area in Fig. 9

Path of new road

Cropmarks: TL.70.165

0   200 m

To Borcham

Fig. 24

White Hart Lane, Springfield, 1982

Plan of excavated features

- — · — Limit of removed topsoil
- — · · — Limit of cleaned areas
- — — — Projected edges of ditches
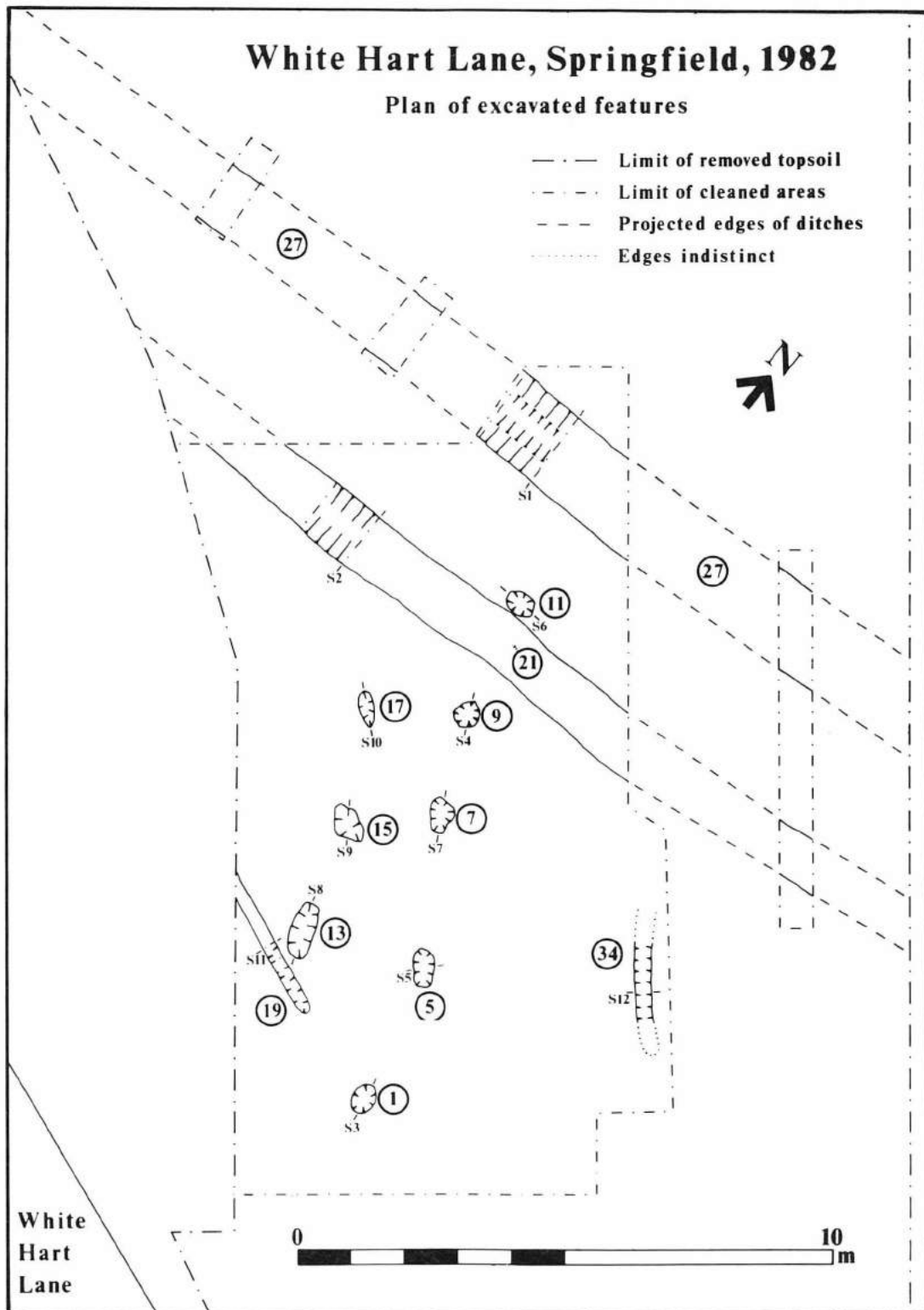- · · · · · · · Edges indistinct

Fig. 25

containing a fill (23) very similar to (28). Both ditches contained 11th to 12th-century pottery, daub, and fragments of lava quernstone.

Other features included five small pits or post-holes (1, 5, 7, 9, 11), forming an approximately straight line (Fig. 26; S3, S5, S7.S4, S6). The deepest (9) was 0.3 m and contained a possible post-pipe (10). No finds were recovered from these contexts, but they were not contemporary with ditch (21) which intersected their alignment. They may represent a building or a fence line.

Three small features (13, 15, 17) were probably natural (Fig. 26; S8, S9, S10), although they may have been associated with the alignment of post-holes. A straight, shallow gully, visible in the lower ploughsoil, was probably modern.

To the north-west and the south-east of the site the topsoil had been stripped clean in several places, but no archaeological features were visible.

White Hart Lane, Springfield, 1982 Sections
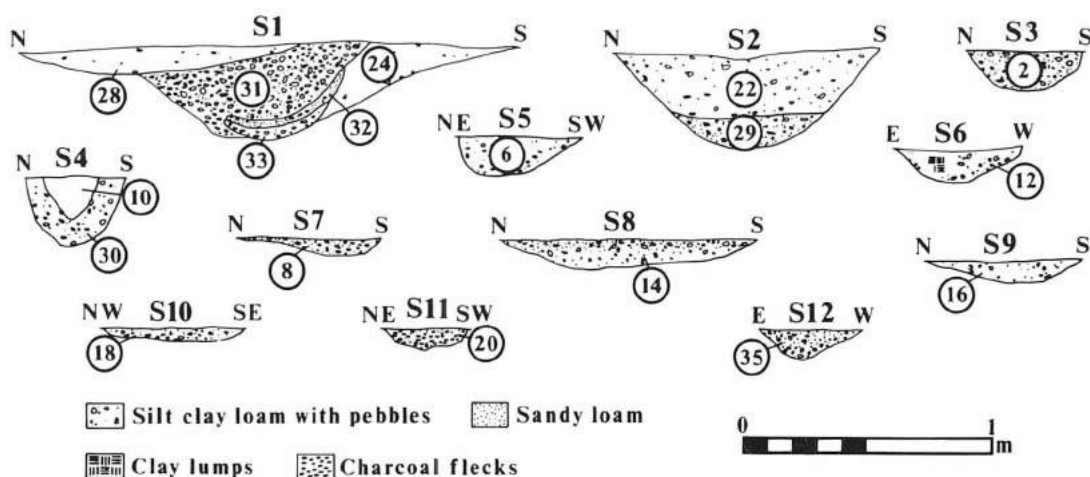
Fig. 26

Pottery Mike Eddy

Iron Age Pottery

Gully (35) produced 1 rim fragment and 3 badly worn body sherds:

1. Simple everted rim; neck and shoulder missing. Hand-made, very dark grey fabric with external brown patches. Tempered with fine quartz and some flint.

2. Sherd: brown exterior, orange core and grey interior. Quartz and flint temper.

3. Sherd: fragment of brown-grey exterior, mid-grey core and dark grey exterior.

A vesiculated brown-grey fragment was also found.

The material from the gully is too fragmentary and worn to date with any confidence, though an early-middle iron age date is tentatively proposed on fabric grounds.

Medieval Pottery

Ditch (21) 10 sand-tempered sherds, 4 including shell. One of the 4 base sherds, with a clearly defined basal angle, is from a sagging based pot.

Ditch (27) 5 sand-tempered sherds and a possible prehistoric flint-tempered sherd.

The total lack of diagnostic sherds prevents close dating. The fabrics recovered and the absence of glazed and exclusively shell-tempered sherds, suggests a date range in the mid-11th to late 12th-century.

Querns David Buckley

13 abraded fragments of lava quernstone were recovered from the ditches (21) and (27).

Although they derive from a medieval context, a Roman date is likely.

Discussion

The possible circular house gully and the presence of residual iron age pottery in the medieval ditches confirm the existence of iron age occupation in the area. The estimated diameter of the building is comparable to the Period II houses at Little Waltham (Drury, 1978, 14).

The ditches are probably part of a 12th-century boundary system which may be associated with the adjacent linear cropmarks. Pottery and daub in the fills may indicate nearby settlement.

Finds: Ch.E.M.

A Roman Enclosure at Alresford, TM 070200 (TM 01/127)

Deborah Priddy

Introduction

The rectangular, partially multi-ditched enclosure at Plumpton's Farm was first photographed in 1970. It is one of a number of enclosures which are provisionally interpreted as being of Roman date. Funding for its excavation, prior to mineral extraction, was unavailable and, unfortunately, the building of a new quarry road destroyed most of the enclosure without any archaeological excavation or recording taking place. A watching brief was carried out to record the section, driven by the roadworks, across the enclosure in February 1984.
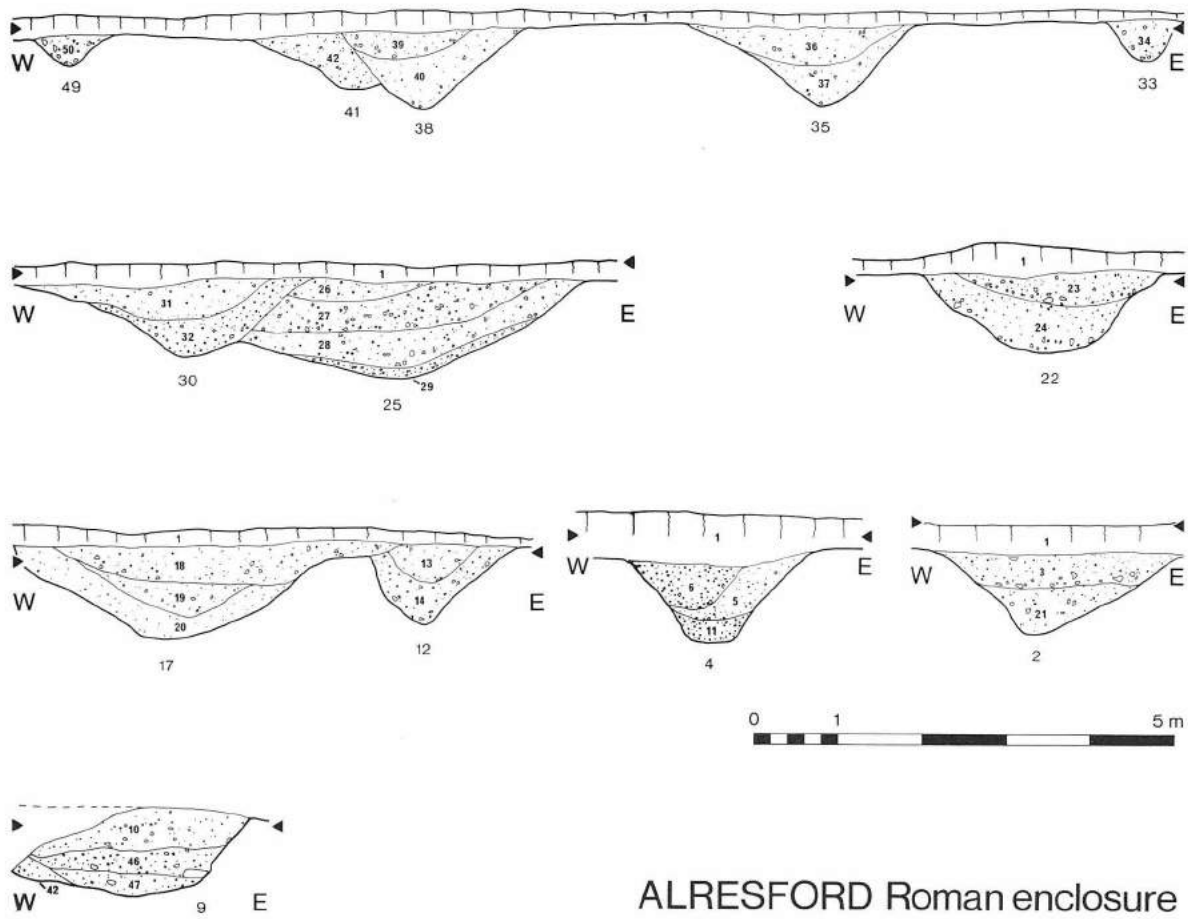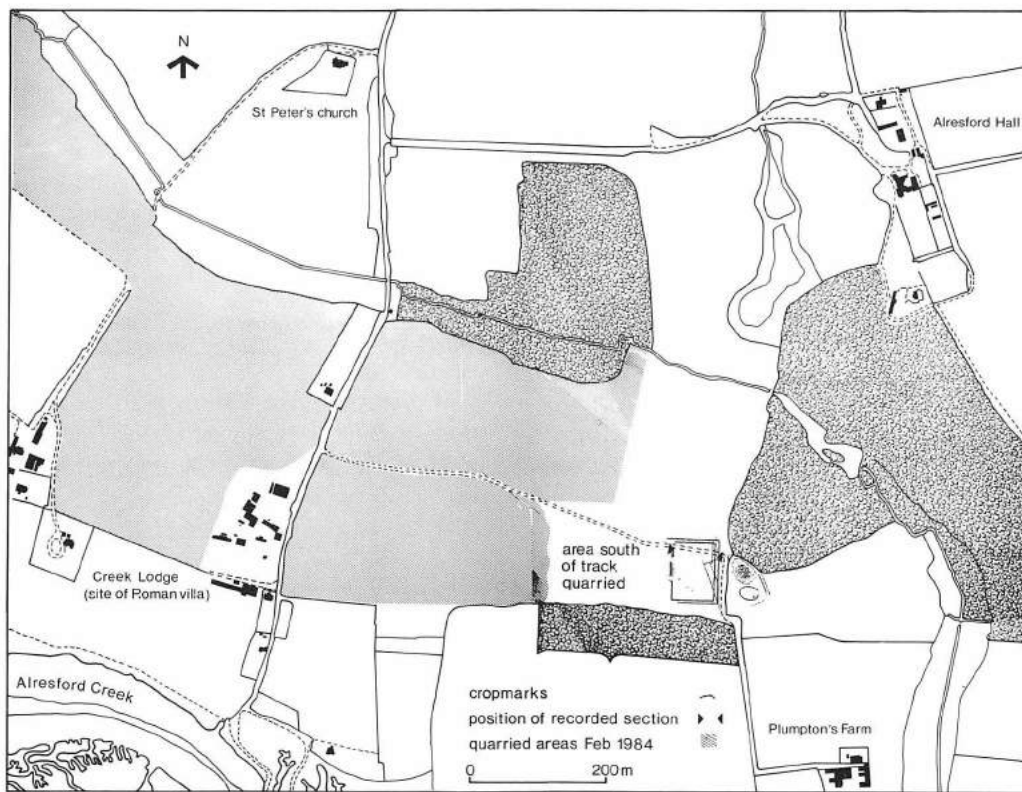
The site lies just under 1 km to the south-east of the isolated church of St Peter, and 0.5 km north of Alresford Creek; situated on gently sloping ground at 15 m O.D., possibly on traces of a terrace above the Colne Estuary, c. 1.25 km to the east. The soils are gleyic argillac brownearths of the Wix Series, developed on glacial sands and gravels, over the London Clay; probably on the borders of a buried channel.

The Cropmarks

The enclosure is c. 60 m × 85 m, with traces of a discontinuous outer ditch. There appears to have been a single entrance, south of centre, on the west long side. Very faint features on the western side of the enclosure may have represented internal timber buildings.

Partly contiguous was a further enclosure of similar size and shape, aligned at approximately 45°. This was a much fainter cropmark, with indications of a second ditch on three sides. Its north-east corner lies buried under woodland, whilst its south-west corner was also cut by the quarry road. Other cropmarks indicate a small, penannular enclosure and a small back-filled gravel pit.

Additional cropmarks to the north of this complex include a group of three ring-ditches (Priddy (ed.), this volume, 00-00), and a number of faint pit-like features, unidentifiable from current photographs but possibly ?Saxon sunken featured buildings.

cropmarks
position of recorded section
quarried areas Feb 1984
0   200 m

St Peter's church
Alresford Hall
Creek Lodge
(site of Roman villa)
Alresford Creek
area south
of track
quarried
Plumpton's Farm

0   1   5 m

ALRESFORD Roman enclosure

Fig. 27

111

Archaeological Recording

The features were recorded over a 60 m section (Fig. 27). For the most part only sections were visible and in some cases it was not possible to distinguish between pits and ditches. A number of features could be identified with reasonable certinty in relation to the cropmarks (Fig. 27). These included the double-ditches forming the western long side (38 and 35), apparantly flanked by two shallow ?ditches not visible on the aerial photographs (33 and 49). Neither were features (30 and 25) identified. The northwest corner of a further, possibly earlier, and partly contiguous, enclosure may be represented by features (22, 17 and 12). The innermost eastern enclosure ditch is probably sectioned in (4) and a further ditch between this and the outer ditch (9) was seen in (2). The outer ditch on the eastern side was sectioned longtitudinally by the eastern quarry face. Only features (2 and 9) from this enclosure produced datable pottery, suggesting a 2nd-century date. That from ditch (12) is too small an amount to be reliable, but is slightly earlier.

Pottery Catriona Turner

A small amount of abraded Belgic and Roman pottery (c. 40 sherds; c. 950 g) was recovered from four contexts. Only three sherds and one fragment of Belgic pottery were found; all grog-tempered coarse wares and probably all residual. With the exception of the Central Gaulish samian, all of the Roman pottery occurs in coarse ware fabrics, though few forms are present.

The fills (3, 21) of ditch (2) contained Roman pottery exclusively. Only two sherds and a fragment were found in (21). The fragment is an early Roman, micaceous sandy black fabric, and the two sherds are derived from a ledge-rimmed bowl (Fig. 28.1) of 2nd-century A.D. date.

Fig. 28.1   Grey-brown core, thin red margins, darker grey surfaces; abundant coarse sand; slightly rough surfaces owing to sand inclusions; hard fired. Carbonised deposits or sooting on the external rim beading and below.

Current research elsewhere in Essex suggests that this form was not common after the mid-2nd century A.D. (Chelmsford Type C16, Going, forthcoming). The only datable pottery from the upper fill of the ditch is a rim from a flat-topped rimmed bowl with double grooving on the upper rim surface, which probably dates to the early 2nd-century.

The dating from ditch (9) is dependent on sherds from the upper fill (10), since no pottery was recovered from the lower fills. The most significant pottery is part of a decorated Central Gaulish samian f.37 bowl, which has been identified by B.M. Dickinson as follows:
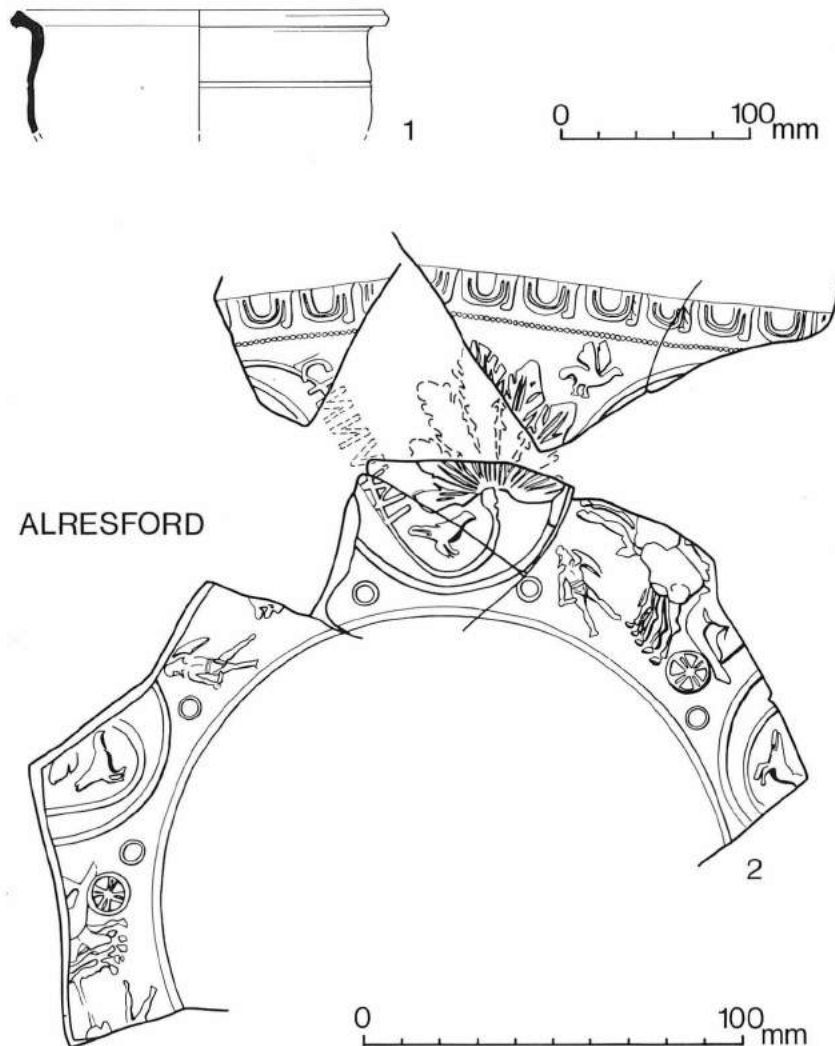

1

0 _____ 100 mm

ALRESFORD

2

0 _____ 100 mm

Fig. 28

112

Fig. 28.2 Form 37, Central Gaulish. The large label stamp, CI[NNA]MI retrograde, comes from Die 5b of Cinnamus ii. There are many decorated bowls with this stamp from both Hadrian's Wall and the Antonine Wall, but it is slightly more common in Scotland. The decoration includes his ovolo 1 (Rogers, 1974, no. B223) and a scroll with Apollo in a *biga* (Oswald, 1936, no. 102 variant), warrior (Déchelette, 1904, no. 614), birds (Oswald, 1937, no. 2239B variant and a smaller version of Déchelette no. 1010) and a large leaf (Rogers, 1974, no. H51). c. A.D. 150-180.

A further fragment of 2nd-century Central Gaulish samian was found in (10), together with a cordoned neck sherd from a 1st or early 2nd-century coarse ware jar or bowl, which is decorated with set(s) of incised vertical lines on a band below the cordon.

The upper fill (13) of ditch (12) did not contain sufficient pottery to provide useful dating evidence. Four sherds and a fragment were recovered, consisting of a rim from a large Belgic jar, a strainer-based vessel fragment and two plain body sherds. With the exception of the Belgic rim the sherds all occur in early Roman fabrics, with grog or grog-type inclusions, of probable 1st or early 2nd-century date. Finds: C.E.M.

Roman Pottery from Kelvedon, 1984, TL 863188 (TL 81/60)
Catriona Turner

Eleven sherds of pottery (1343 g) were loaned to the Section for recording. They include forms of 1st and/or early 2nd-century A.D. date (and possibly later). They comprise: an oxidised fine ware dish profile sherd; a Dr. 20 amphora handle (unstamped); sherds from a buff ware flagon; a Colchester colour-coated ware beaker base; and miscellaneous coarse wares, including two jar or bowl rims in early Roman fabrics. Of these, two sherds are described in detail below (Fig. 29).

1   Dish sherd, in very abraded, oxidised fine ware: dark grey core which fades out towards the rim; micaceous, common fine to very coarse (> 2 mm) red inclusions (?grog); burnished overall, resulting in a darker red surface finish (nearest Munsell 10R 4/8-5/8). 1st or early 2nd-century.

A vessel of similar size, described as being in a 'reddish native fabric' has been recorded from *Verulamium*, from a group dated to the first half of the 1st-century A.D. (Wheeler and Wheeler, 1936, 153-7, fig. 12.23). Grey ware vessels of similar form, but later date, have also been found at Richborough, from deposits dated to A.D. 80-120 (Bushe-Fox, 1932, 171, pl. XXXIV, no. 235).

2   Jar or bowl rim, with burnished lattice decoration on the shoulder: sandy coarse ware fabric; grey core, red margins, black surfaces. 1st-century A.D.

This rim sherd is from a form developed from Belgic types; cf. Thompson group B3-1 rims (1982, 138-42).
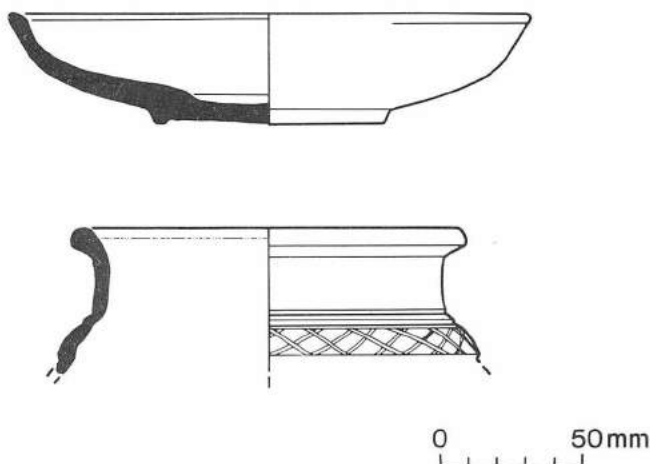
Finds: Private possession.

KELVEDON

Fig. 29

Excavations at Sawyer's Yard, Kelvedon, 1984, TL 861188 (TL 81/68)
Phil Clarke

Introduction

Two trenches (Fig. 30, A and B) were excavated prior to redevelopment. Permission to excavate by the owner, Mr G. Mellon, and the architects and developers, Anthony Broomfield Associates and Fielden Development respectively, is gratefully acknowledged.

The lines of the defensive ditch for the southern, and part of the eastern and western boundaries of the Roman small town of *Canonium*, have been established (Eddy, 1982, 5). Sawyer's Yard overlay a possible route for the northern ditch, and the excavation was intended to test this.

No structures pre-dating the 19th century furniture workshop are known.

The natural subsoil varied between yellow clay, brown sand, brown sand and gravel and brickearth. The unstratified hand axe (Martingell, p.00 above) came from the disturbed interface of pit fill 610 and the natural sandy clay 639, at a level of 27.08 m O.D. It is possible that 639 represents part of the shoreline of the Hoxnian lake.

Excavations

Trench A was 12 m × 6 m with an attached slot to the southeast, towards the High Street (the redevelopment making excavation any nearer the High Street frontage impossible). Trench B was 4 m × 4 m. To the north-west of B was an orchard.

Trench A

19th-century make-up and occupation debris was machined off to a depth of 0.6 m. The area was disturbed by a very large pit (?sand pit), which was excavated to a depth of
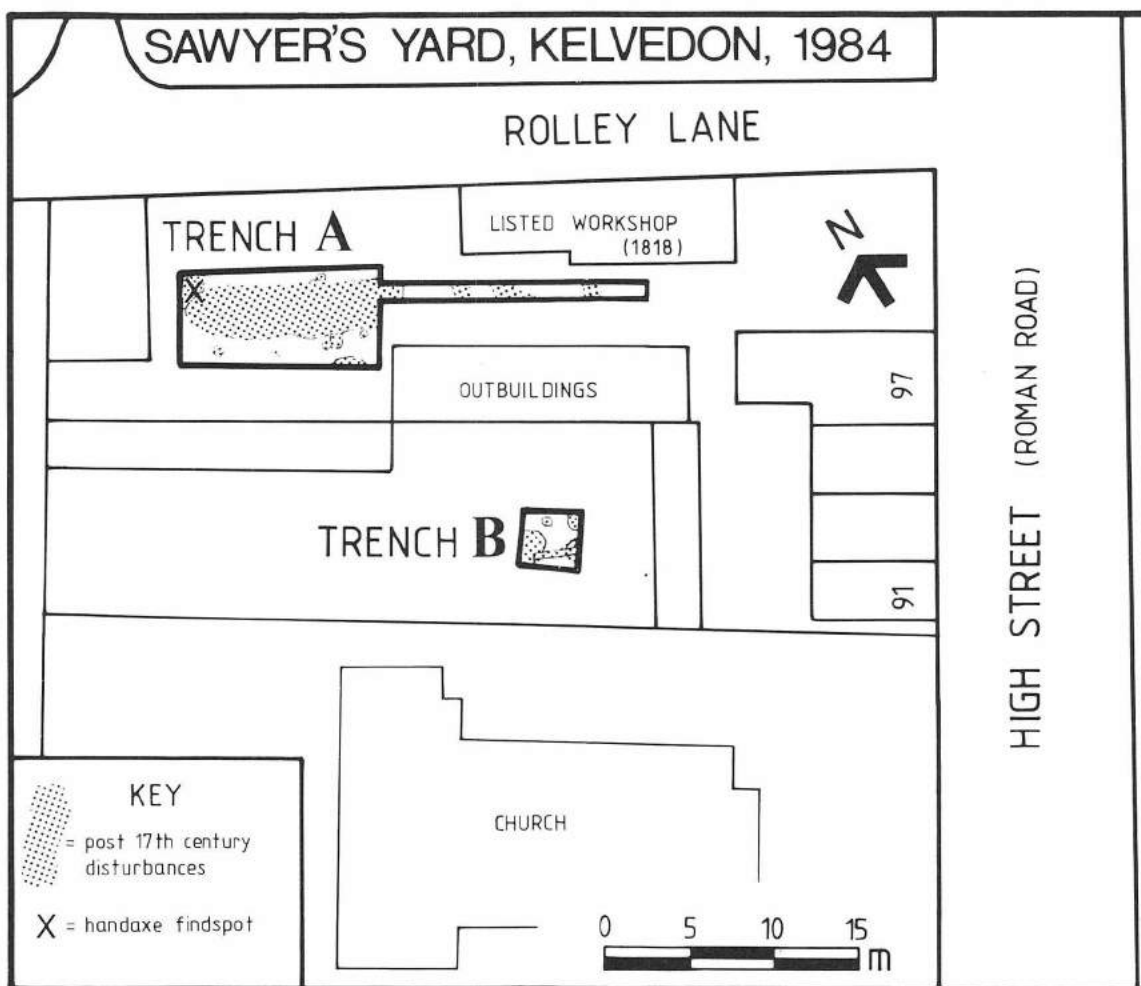
Fig. 30

1.28 m, and was beginning to bottom-out at the centre of the trench. Its near vertical sides suggest that it was dug and backfilled rapidly. The fill contained 19th-century pottery.

The top fills of the sand pit and the natural subsoil were cut by a number of post- and stake-hole features connected with the 19th-century furniture workshop.

Trench B

Excavation, by hand, was designed to test a further, less disturbed area. 18th-century build-up was present to a depth of 0.65 m. This, and the underlying brickearth and gravel, had also been disturbed by recent features.

Worked Flint Hazel Martingell

Hand axe: see above, 82.

Of 18 pieces of worked flint, all from secondary contexts, 15 are waste flakes, one with a small amount of fine retouch. A large blade (Fig. 31) is unretouched, water-worn and slightly patinated. Over the ventral surface, and on the left edge and facet of the dorsal edge, are patches of silica gloss. This suggests it may have been used as a sickle. This piece is probably neolithic; the rest are undiagnostic, but are probably later.

Pottery

The majority of sherds are late 18th-century, although 17 probable late medieval sherds were recovered. Ten of these are from cooking pots, in a light brown, micaceous, sandy fabric; one a fragment of a strap-handle, and 2 green and brown glazed body sherds. The 4 remaining sherds may have been Roman, but their similarity to the cooking pot sherds probably places them in the medieval period.

Discussion

No pre-18th century features were found. Despite modern disturbance, the lack of Roman features strongly suggests the site lay outside the town enclosure. It therefore now seems likely that the western side of the town defences met the High Street at right angles, not obliquely as suggested by Eddy (1982, fig. 2). The line of the northern side remains completely unknown.
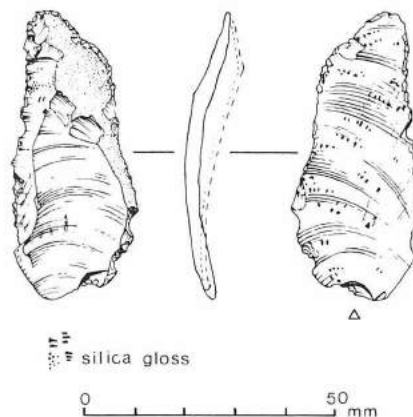
KELVEDON

silica gloss

Fig. 31

The recovery of the hand axe is an addition to the distribution of lower palaeolithic material around the Hoxnian lake.

Southminster, TQ 95859960 (TQ 99/114)
David Andrews and Deborah Priddy

Trial trenching, prior to redevelopment, immediately to the south of St Leonard's churchyard, revealed only postmedieval cesspits; suggesting that the area to the south of the Anglo-Saxon minster lay outside the nucleus of the early settlement.

Little Bardfield Church, TL 656307 (TL 63/64)
Deborah Priddy

Limited removal of internal plaster in the nave and tower, as part of treatment for damp, revealed several blocked features of interest.

The church is of Anglo-Saxon origin (Taylor and Taylor, 1965, 37-8), with an aisleless nave, chancel and west tower. The present tower arch and chancel are 15th-century (RCHM, 1916, 131). The vestry and organ chamber to the north and south of the chancel are modern.

A blocked niche was revealed and opened at the eastern end of the north wall of the nave. It consisted of a roughly semi-circular opening, c. 0.5 m wide and 0.37 m in height, its base c. 1.07 m above the modern floor level. It was internally plastered over the back and sides and incised with number of graffiti crosses. The base of the plastering was fronted by a dressed limestone slab, but removal of the blocking directly above this showed a further cavity within the body of the wall below this point. The fill of both features contained 19th to 20th-century glazed floor tile. No corresponding changes in the external fabric are visible, and on the present evidence, the niche was probably an aumbry or water stoup.

Removal of the plaster from the lower west wall of the tower clearly showed the jambs of the blocked west door to have been constructed in Roman brick.

Surface irregularities in the east wall of the tower, at first floor stage, may indicate a blocked doorway into the nave, such as that at St Benet's, Cambridge. Some thirty churches feature such doorways, which probably led to western galleries in the nave (Taylor, 1978, 826).

Chelmsford, Rear of 108 New London road (TL 70770656)
Owen Bedwin

In advance of office development, a trial trench was excavated to a maximum depth of 1.5 m (Fig. 32). Although fairly close to the medieval Dominican Priory, no archaeological features were found, nor were any finds earlier than a few sherds of late 15th to early 16th-century pottery.
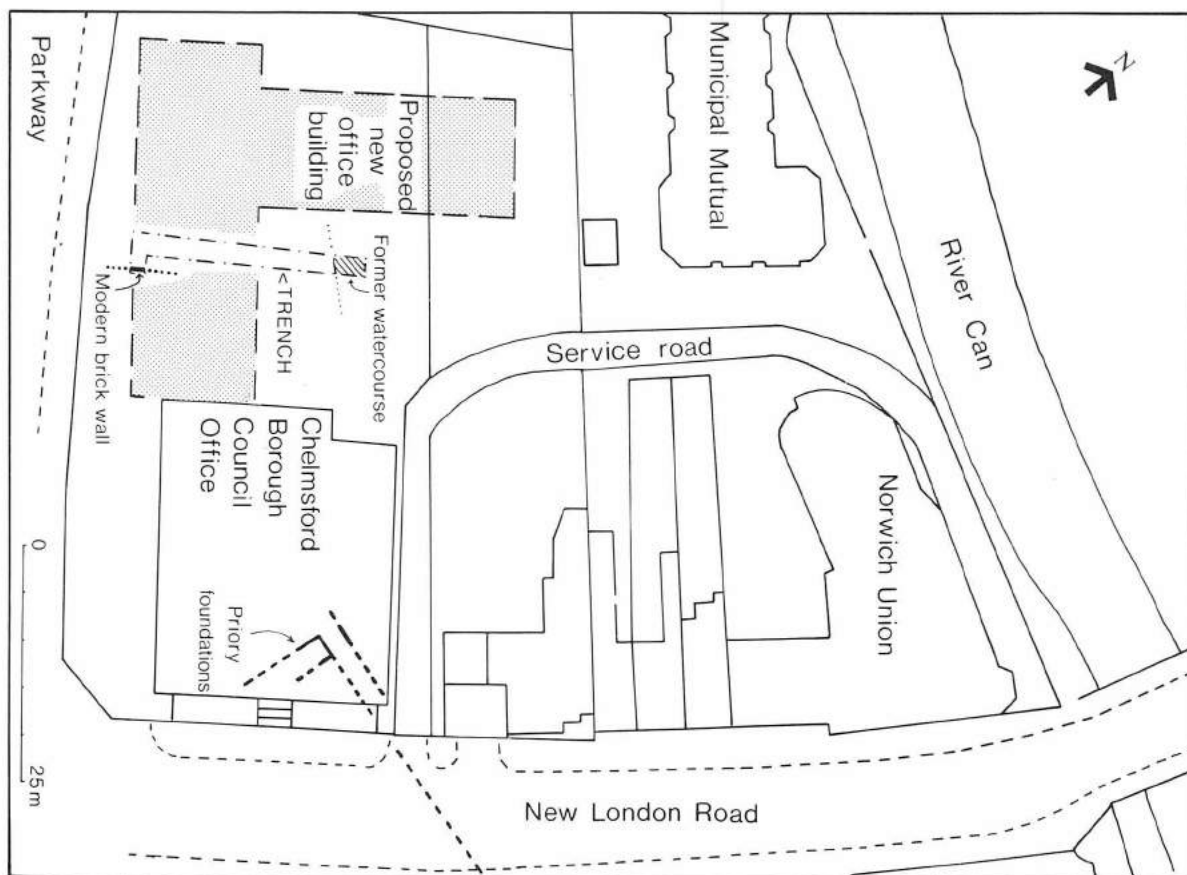

Fig. 32

Elmdon Mound 1983

N

Castle Grove

Mound

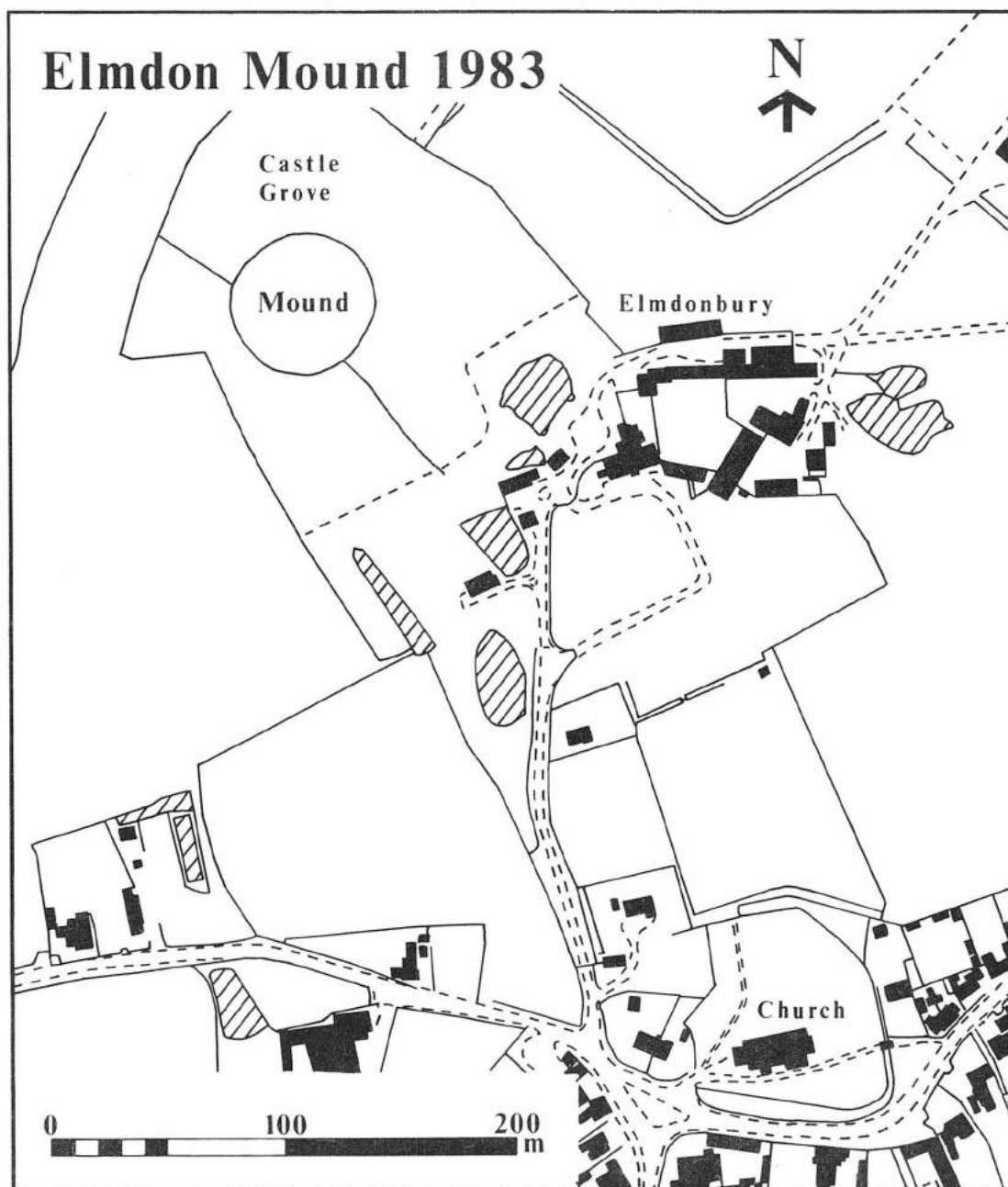Elmdonbury

Church

0   100   200 m

Fig. 33

Water flooded the trench at a depth of 0.8 m, and it would appear that this area was not built on during the medieval period.

Finds: Ch. E.M.

Final Report: This summary forms the published report, archive in SMR.

Surveys of two small Earthwork Castles at Elmdon and Bulmer

Brian Milton and Deborah Priddy

Contour surveys were undertaken, with the help of students from Leicester University, as part of a policy to examine earthworks in detail wherever possible, since the county's arable capabilities has resulted in their very low survival rate.

Elmdon, TL 46003995 (TL 43/4)

A small well-preserved earthwork, c. 400 m NNW of the parish church (Fig. 33), is situated on a north-facing slope and consists of an enclosure, c. 60 m in diameter, formed by a circular bank and an outer ditch (Fig. 34). It belongs to a class of small medieval, defensive 'ringworks' identified in the region and concentrated within the north-west of the county.

Bulmer, TL 85003900 (TL 83/43)

A moated mound, c. 50 m in diameter, is situated in woodland, adjacent to the Halstead to Sudbury road (Fig. 34). A wet ditch survives around two-thirds of its circuit. It is tentatively suggested as a small motte, and faint traces of a further ditch to the north may represent a small bailey.

Elmdon Mound 1983

Plan

Profiles

▶ 120m O.D. ◀

Fig. 34

Bulmer Mound 1983
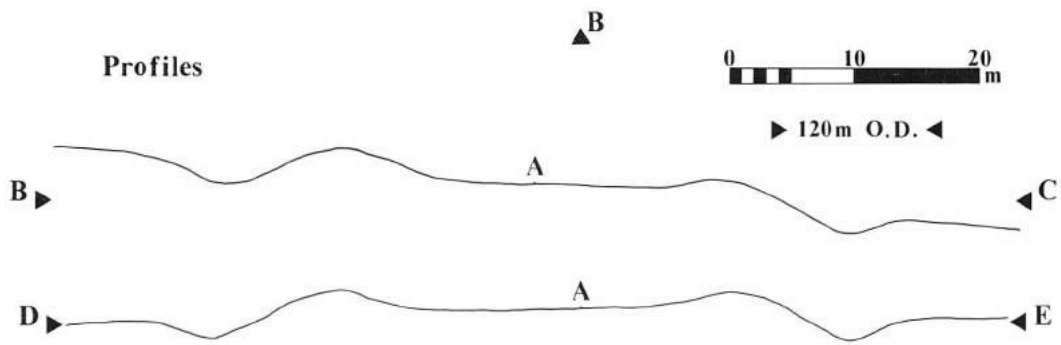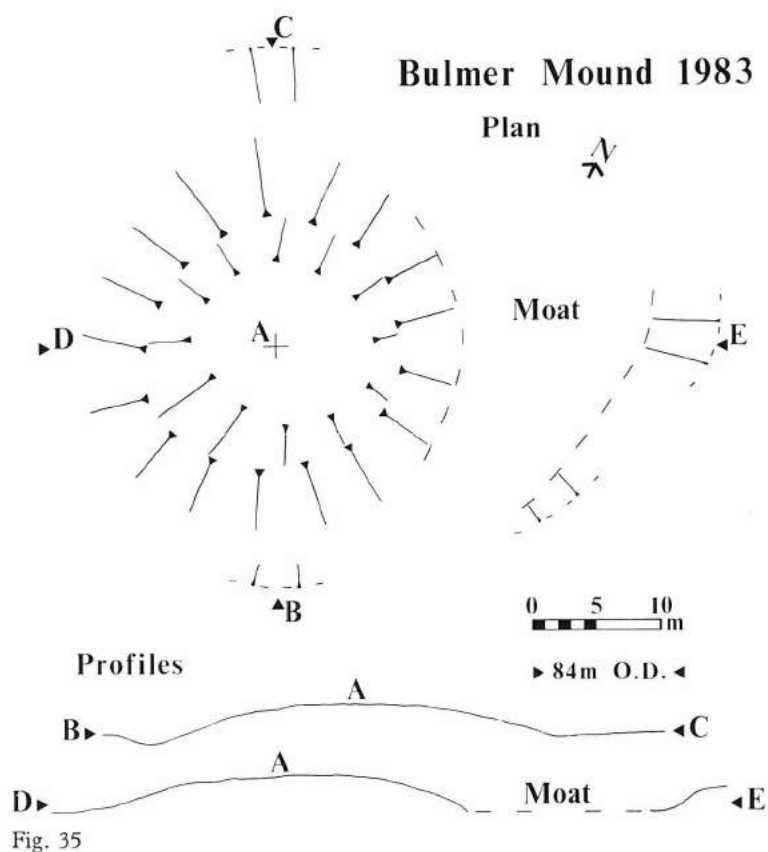
Plan

Moat
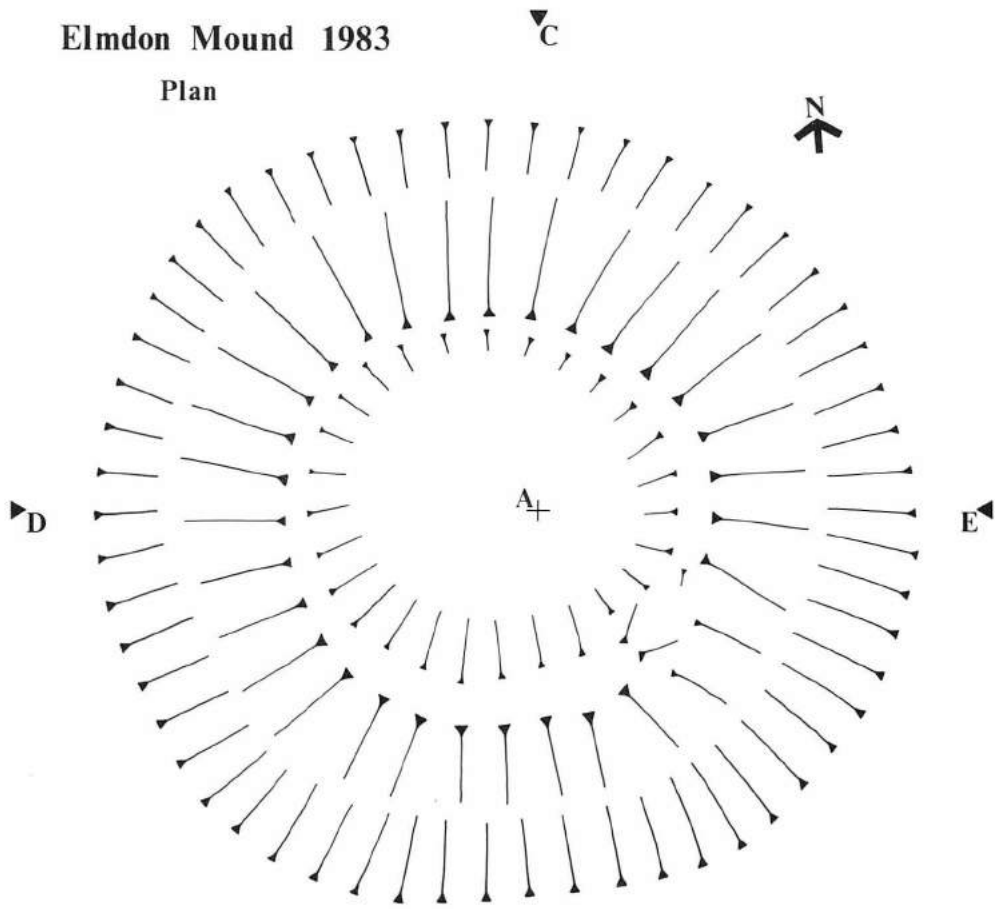
Profiles

Fig. 35

Writtle, TL 692069 (TL 60/133)
Helen Walker

A small, unglazed, baluster-shaped bottle (Fig. 35) was passed to the Section for study by Mrs E. Sellers. Believed to have been found in about 1936, and said to have contained coins and to have been associated with the remains of a kiln.

It is 155 mm tall; slightly flared, beaded rim; flat base. Made from a local fabric, tempered with moderate, colourless sands and quartzite, with a sparse dusting of mica on the surface. Possibly 14th-century in date, it is paralleled with sherd 36 from King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle (Rahtz, 1969, 97-9, fig. 54).

Finds: Ch. E.M.

WRITTLE
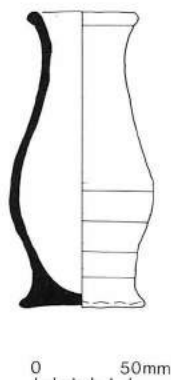
Fig. 36

Saffron Walden, TL 53853850 (TL 53/10)
David Andrews

During redevelopment of this site in 1983 a watching brief was undertaken, consisting of examining three trenches around man-hole covers on the south side of the yard, c. 3 m from the rear of the new building. Only one trench produced archaeological deposits, limited to a series of thin, possibly laid, surfaces and a post-hole. No finds were recovered but the upper surface contained fragments of brick and tile.

The site was formerly occupied by a fine half-timbered and brick mansion, probably of late 16th-century date, later used as the Bell Inn, and demolished in 1855 (Stacey, 1980). In 1860 a cattle market was opened on the site (Kelly's Directory, 1870; Rowntree, 1951, pl. facing 32).

These features are presumably within a yard shown on maps of 1758 and 1828 and are possibly to be associated with a late or post-medieval structure there.

Thaxted, TL 61203090 (TL 63/1)
David Andrews

Examination of trenches c. 0.5 m deep and 0.9 m wide, dug for an extension to the post office, revealed post-medieval finds but no archaeological features. One sherd of medieval, or 16th to 17th-century pottery was found: a reddish-brown, sandy fabric with black surfaces.
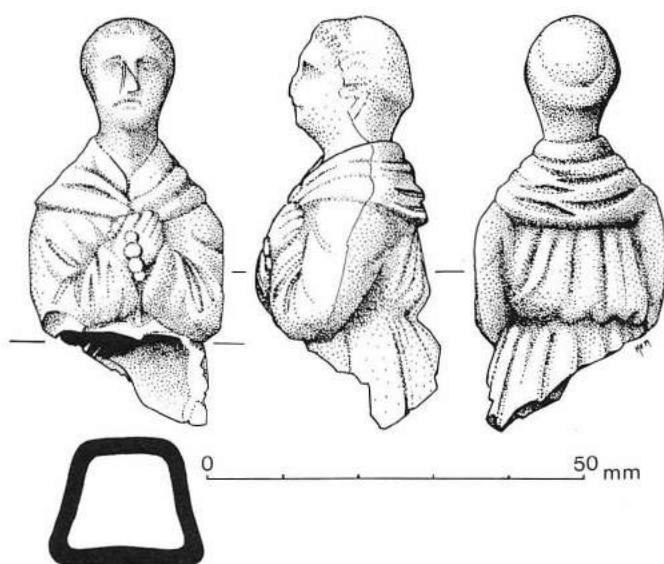
118

Fig. 37

Buckhurst Hill, TQ 415932 (TQ 49/76)
Paul Drury (HBMC, formerly of Ch.A.T.)
The upper part of a pipeclay figurine of a cleric clutching a rosary; probably slip-cast in a two-part mould (Fig. 36). When complete, the object would have been *c.* 80 mm high. It was found in a garden, and shown to the Archaeology Section by Mr B. Rochester. Mr Drury kindly provided the following note.

Romano-Gallic figures of deities are relatively common site finds in Essex, and Britain generally (e.g. Jenkins, 1978; Crummy, 1983, 141-5). Medieval examples are much rarer. London has yielded several; one, of a civilian male closely comparable in size to this example, is datable to the late-15th century, as are two others of horsemen (London Museum, 1940, pls XCI.1; XCII.2-3). From Southwark also comes a figure of St Barbara, rather larger in scale (London Museum, 1940, pl. XCI.2) and datable broadly to the 15th century. However, it seems likely that all are dated by the contemporary costume of the first three figures. Single examples are known from Attleburgh, Norfolk (Green, 1980, 131-5) and Exeter (Allan, 1984, 293, CP 102). Some may have been made in London, but Utrecht was a major production centre (Graas, 1983). They are relatively common in the Low Countries (e.g. Baart *et al,* 1977, 472-5), but rare in England outside London. The subject matter of the Buckhurst Hill figurine indicates a pre-Reformation date, and thus an association with this group, for the later examples seem to be associated with the early phases of the production of clay tobacco pipes in the late-16th and early-17th centuries. There are good examples from Southampton (Platt and Coleman-Smith, 1975, 276, fig. 249. 1959) and Exeter (Allan, 1984, 293, CP 103-4); these too are also known from the Low Countries (Baart *et al,* 1977, 472-5), where production continued into the 19th century.

The use of the medieval figures is uncertain. That of St Barbara, and many Low Countries examples, were devotional; others may be chess pieces (London Museum, 1940, 293); most, one suspects, are toys similar in concept to lead soldiers.

Finds: Private possession.

Thurrock, Baker Street TQ 626811 (TQ 68/80)
M. Archer and J. Archer
During the construction of the A13 pits and post-holes containing late bronze age pottery were discovered to the north of this area, and within the original field boundary (Toller and Wilkinson, 1980; Wilkinson, 1981). A limited programme of archaeological sampling was undertaken prior to top-soil removal. A network of squares (2 m²) was excavated at intervals of approximately 15 m.

Surface finds were limited to post-medieval pottery, glass, tile, bone, and clay pipe fragments. No archaeological features were revealed. The natural structure of the site being clay overlying natural gravel, with pockets of pebble-free sand.

Finds: T.M.

Final Report: This represents the final published report, archive in the Sites and Monuments Record.

Sites and Monuments Record
Paul Gilman
Work is in progress on the transfer of the SMR to a computer-based system. Information contained on old record sheets is being checked, re-formatted, and transfered to the computer. Currently there are c. 8000 records, however, the recasting process will bring this number to over 13500 records. At the current rate of progress it is anticipated that it will take 3 years to complete. In its new form the SMR will be capable of making rapid searches and quantification of archaeological data.

Aerial Photography
Sue Tyler

The Section continued to liaise with active local aerial archaeologists, and their results have been added to the SMR. In addition, an in-house aerial survey of the route of the A12 Chelmsford By-pass was undertaken.

A12 Chelmsford By-pass

Several cropmark sites were recorded, including ring-ditches and rectilinear enclosures (TL 70/167; TL 70/153; TL 70/131). Previously unrecorded details of known sites were also revealed. None of the sites are affected by the new road line, although some are adjacent. Subsequent watching briefs on these stretches, during the roadworks, have been negative.

This form of rapid survey proved to be useful and cost-effective, using non-specialist equipment (two hand-held 35 mm SLR cameras, with UV filters), and further reconnaissance of proposed roads, such as the A130 Chelmer Valley Route, are planned.

Some Historic Buildings Surveys in 1983-4
Dave Stenning

Hatfield Broad Oak, TL 539188

Forest Cottage, Wood Row

Timber-framed and pebble-dashed with a thatched, gabled roof. Exceptionally small hall of the early 14th-century, of which one bay, with its aisles, survives substantially intact. Well constructed of substantial timber, with sharply cranked arcade brace and unjowled, chamfered arcade posts. Splayed scarf joint with undersquinted abbutments in the arcade plates. The inserted floor has a corbel block inscribed 'AB 1634'. Its siting near the edge of Hatfield Forest is probably significant.

Little Canfield, TL 593223

Stone Hall

L-shaped building of red brick, rubble and plastered timber-framing with gabled peg-tile roofs. One wing is a c. 1300 aisled hall. The aisle walls are of rubble and dressed stone with probably contemporary stone windows with traceried window heads. Slightly more than one bay survives substantially and visibly intact; it is possible that more remains are concealed in the later work. The central truss is of the base-cruck type and appears to be structurally independent of the aisle walls. At the 'low' end of the long rectangular bay one post of a spere truss survives with mortices for the spere framing. Early masonry-walled secular buildings are extremely rare in the county, and only one other base cruck truss has been discovered (at Wynters Armourie).
(RCHM, 1921, 154)

Little Waltham, TL 708117

Thorleys (formerly Thorleys Farmhouse)

A complex two storey house with peg-tile roofs, some gabled and some hipped. The central core comprises a two bay open hall of the late 13th or early 14th-century with a single, but rebuilt, aisle on its east side. The central hall truss is peculiar in that it seems to have been designed to be without any form of supporting post on the side adjoining the aisle, with the tie-beam merely dovetailed onto the arcade plate. An empty lap mortice on this end of the tie beam seems to suggest a former arch brace, presumably curving down to meet the aisle wall. This provides evidence for yet another solution to the problem of avoiding obtrusive wall posts in the hall area. The arch brace, if it took the suggested form, would have been akin to a base cruck in its function. All the tie beam and arch braces have notch lap joints of the 'refined' profile. At the 'low' end of a long, many-pegged, chase mortice in the underside of the girt; clear evidence for a very wide entrance door. The roof, which is heavily soot-blackened, is of the simple collared rafter type without any suggestion of crown posts.

The 'low' end of the hall was truncated in the late 15th or early 16th-century when a two-storey in-line palour/solar bay was erected in its place. This is remarkably complete, with a simple crown post roof, and is unjettied. At this time the hall aisle was rebuilt and its line continued to form a lean-to 'room' against the flank of the new palour.

At the high end the structure is very confused and it is now difficult to determine how much of the original build remains. However, in the first half of the 17th-century a two bay structure was erected against what would have been the original front wall line of the palour. This appears to be another new palour/solar, with elaborately moulded and decorated storey posts and a contemporary stack in its rear wall. This all suggests that the plan form has 'changed ends' at least twice in its history.
(RCHM, 1921, 164)

High Easter TL 593223

The Old Post Office (formerly the Cock and Rather Shop)

This building, now a house, is situated alongside the main entrance to the parish church. It is composed of two cross-wing like structures at right angles to each other, each jettied on two sides. The eastern unit is of the 15th-century and has a simple crown post roof. The western unit seems to be of the early 16th-century, and originally a separate unit of accommodation. There are considerable later works to the rear (south) including a 19th-century lean-to. Recent replastering revealed the timber structure of the northern ground floor elevation. Each unit was seen to be a contemporary shop front (Fig. 38) of the kind found elsewhere in the county. The eastern unit has an unusually wide opening, formerly with an arched head, apparently open right down to the plate level. In addition it has an arch-headed door opening and a more conventionally late medieval arch-headed shop window. The western unit has another arch-headed doorway, in this case with moulded jambs and a pair of arch-headed shop windows. The plan form is difficult to interpret, but the entire floor of the eastern unit appears to be undivided, whereas the western unit was longtitudinally divided by a partition.
(RCHM, 1921, 129)
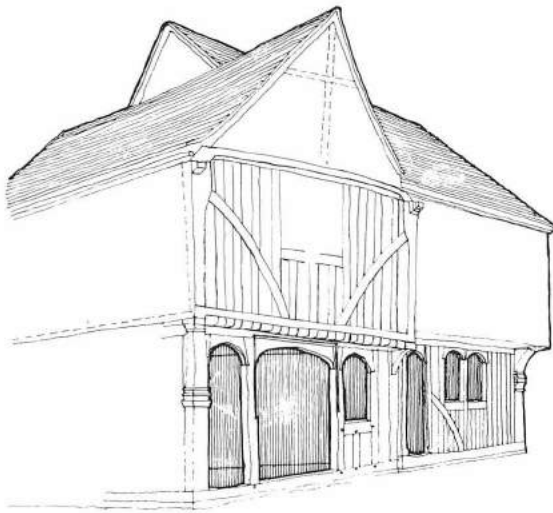
HIGH EASTER
(sketch)

Fig. 38

Abbreviations
As for Priddy (ed.), this volume, 139

Bibliography

Adkins, R. and Jackson, R., *Neolithic Stone and Flint Axes from the River Thames*, Brit. Mus. Occ. Paper 1 (1978)

Allan, J.P., *Medieval and Post-Medieval Finds from Exeter*, Exeter Archaeol. Rep. 3 (1984)

Baart, J. *et al.* *Opgravingen in Amsterdam* (1977), (Haarlem)

Bamford, H., *Beaker Domestic Sites in the Fen Edge and East Anglia*, East Anglian Archaeol., 16 (1982)

Barnard, C.B.R., *Unpublished notes deposited with the finds in Thurrock Local History Museum* (1977)

Barrett, J.C., 'The EPRIA Pottery', in Hedges and Buckley (1978), 268-288

'The Pottery of the Later Bronze Age in Lowland England', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 46 (1980), 297-320

Barrett, J.C. and Bond, D., 'The Pottery' in Bond (forthcoming)

Barrett, J.C. Bradley, R. (eds) *Settlement and Society in the British Later Bronze Age*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep., 83 (1980)

Bond, D., *Mucking North Ring*, E. Anglian Archaeol. (forthcoming)

Bradley, R., 'The Excavation of a Beaker Settlement at Belle Tout, East Sussex, England', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 36 (1970), 312-379

Brewster, T.C.M., *The Excavation of Staple Howe* (1963)

Britton, D., 'Traditions of Metal-Working in the Later Neolithic and Early Bronze Age of Britain', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 29 (1963), 258-325

Brooks, R.T. and Stokes, A.H. *et al* 'Excavations at Witham Lodge, Essex', *Essex J.*, 10, pt. 4 (1976), 107-28

Brown, N., 'Pottery of the Late Second to Early First Millenia B.C. from North Shoebury', in Wymer, (forthcoming)

Bruce-Mitford, R., *Recent Archaeological Excavations in Europe* (1975)

Buckley, D.G. (ed.) *Archaeology in Essex to A.D. 1500* Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep., 34 (1980)

Burgess, C., 'The Bronze Age', in Renfrew (ed.) (1974), 165-232

Burgess, C., 'A Find from Boyton, Suffolk, and the End of the Bronze Age in Britain and Ireland' in Burgess and Coombs (eds) (1979), 269-282

The Age of Stonehenge (1980)

Burgess, C. and Coombs, D., (eds) *Bronze Age Hoards: Some Finds Old and New*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep., 67 (1979)

Bushe-Fox, J.P., *Third Report of the Excavations of the Roman Fort at Richborough, Kent*, (1932) Rep. Res. Comm. Soc. Antiq. London 10

Champion, T.C., 'The Bronze Age in Kent', in Leach (ed.) (1982), 31-39

Clark, J.G.D., 'The Date of the Plano-convex Flint Knife in England and Wales', *Antiq. J.*, XII (1932), 158-162

Clark, J.G.D. and Fell, C.I. 'An Early Iron Age Site at Mickelmoor Hill, West Harling', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 19 (1953), 1-40

Clarke, D.L., *Beaker Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland*, (1970)

Coles, S., 'Scottish Early Bronze Age Metalwork', *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Scot.*, 101 (1968-9), 258-325

Couchman, C.R., 'A Bronze Age Cemetery at Ardleigh, Essex: A Further Consideration', *Essex Archaeol. Hist*, 7 (1975), 14-32

Couchman, C.R., (ed.) 'Work Undertaken by Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1974-76', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 8 (1976), 144-183

'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section 1977', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 10 (1977), 60-94

'Work of Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1978', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 11 (1979), 32-77

'The Bronze Age in Essex' in Buckley (ed.) (1980), 40-46

Crummy, N., *The Roman Small Finds from Excavations in Colchester 1971-9*, Colchester Archaeol. Rep. 2 (1983)

Cunliffe, B.W., 'Early Pre-Iron Age Communities in Eastern England', *Antiq. J.*, 48 (1968), 175-191

Iron Age communities in Britain (1978)

Déchelette, J., *Les vases céramiques ornés de la Gaule romaine* (Paris) (1904)

Drury, P.J., *Excavations at Little Waltham 1970-71*, Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 26 (1978)

'The early and middle phases of the Iron Age in Essex', in Buckley (ed.) (1980), 47-54

Eddy, M.R. (ed.), 'Work of the Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1979', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 12 (1980), 51-85

Eddy, M.R., *Kelvedon: The Origins and Development of a Roman Small Town*, E.C.C. Occ. Paper, 3 (1982)

Eddy, M.R. and Priddy, D., (eds) 'Work of the Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1980', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 13 (1981), 32-47

Evans, J., *The Ancient Bronze Implements of Great Britain* (1881)

Ancient Stone Implements of Great Britain (1897)

Gibson, A.,	*Beaker Domestic Sites*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep. 107 (1982)
Going, C.J.,	*The mansio and other sites in the South-Eastern Sector of Caesaromagus: The Roman Pottery*, Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. (forthcoming)
Graas, T.G.M.,	'Pijpaarden beeldjes', in Janssen (1983), 223-228
Green, B.,	'Pipe-clay figurines from Attleburgh', *Norfolk Archaeol.*, 37 (1980), 131-135
Green, H.S.,	*The Flint Arrowheads of the British Isles*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep., 75 (1980)
Harbison, P.,	*The Axes of the Early Bronze Age in Ireland — Prahistoriche Bronzefunde*, 9, i (1969)
Harding, D.W.,	*The Iron Age in Lowland Britain* (1974)
Hedges, J.D.,	'The Neolithic in Essex', in Buckley (ed.) (1980), 26-39
Hedges, J.D. and Buckley, D.G.,	'Excavations at a Neolithic Causewayed Enclosure, Orsett, Essex, 1975', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 44 (1978), 219-308
Hoares, R.E.,	'Langdon Hills — The Park', *Panorama*, 14 (1971), 57-58
Janssen, H.L. (ed.),	*Van Bos tot Stad-Opgravingen in 's-Hertogenbosch* (1983), (Haarlem)
Jenkins, F.,	'Roman Pipeclay Statuettes in Chelmsford Museum, Essex', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 10 (1978), 230-3
Jones, M.U. and Bond, D.	'Later Bronze Age Settlement at Mucking, Essex', in Barrett and Bradley (eds) (1980), 471-482
Jones, M.U. and Jones, W.T.,	'The Cropmark Sites at Mucking, Essex', in Bruce-Mitford (ed.) (1975), 133-187
Kelly, E.R. (ed.),	*The Post Office Directory of Essex and Hertfordshire* (1870)
Kinnes, I.,	'The Earlier Prehistoric Pottery', in Hedges and Buckley (1978), 259-268
Lanting, J.N. and Van der Waals, J.O.,	'British Beakers as seen from the Continent', *Helinium*, 12 (1972), 20-46
Lawson, A.J.,	'The evidence for Late Bronze Age settlement and burial in Norfolk', in Barrett and Bradley (eds) (1980), 271-94
Lawson, A.J., Martin, E. A. and Priddy, D.,	*The Barrows of East Anglia*, E. Anglian Archaeol., 12 (1981)
Leach, P.E. (ed.),	*Archaeology in Kent to A.D. 1500*, Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 48 (1982)
London Museum,	*London Museum Medieval Catalogue* (1940)
Longley, D.,	*Runneymede Bridge 1976: Excavations on the Site of a Late Iron Age Settlement*, Surrey Archaeol. Soc. Res. Rep., 6 (1980)
Loveday, R. and Petchey, M.,	'Oblong Enclosures: A Discussion and Some New Evidence', *Aerial Archaeol.*, 8 (1983), 17-24
Morris, S. and Buckley, D.G.,	'Excavations at Danbury Camp, Essex, 1974 and 1977', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 10 (1978), 1-28
M.S.R.G.,	*Annual Report* of the Moated Sites Research Group, (1979)
Needham, S. and Longley, D.,	'Runneymede Bridge, Egham; A Late Bronze Age Riverside Settlement' in Barrett and Bradley (eds) (1980), 397-436
O'Connor, B.O.,	*Cross-Channel Relations in the Later Bronze Age*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep. S91 (1980)
Oswald, F.,	*Index of figure-types on Terra-Sigillata ("Samian Ware")*, Part 1 (1936)
	Index of figure-types on Terra-Sigillata ("Samian Ware"), Part 4 (1937)
Platt, C. and Coleman-Smith, R.,	*Excavations in Medieval Southampton, 1953-69*, ii (1975)
Priddy, D. (ed.),	'Work of the Essex County Council Archaeology Section, 1981', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 14 (1982), 111-132
	'Work of the Essex County Council Archaeological Section, 1982', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 15 (1983), 119-155
Rathz, P.A.,	*Excavations at King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle, Essex 1955-57* (1969) Medieval Archaeol. Monograph 3
Renfrew, C. (ed.),	*British Prehistory: A New Outline*, (1974)
Rogers, G.B.,	*Potteries sigillées de la Gaule centrale*, Gallia Suppl. 28 (Paris), (1974)
Rowlands, M.J.,	*The Production and Distribution of Metalwork in the Middle Bronze Age in Southern Britain* Brit. Archaeol. Rep., 31 (1976)
Rowntree, C.B.,	*Saffron Walden Then and Now* (1951)
RCHM,	*Inventory of Historical Monuments in Essex* Volume I (1916) Volume II (1921)
Smith, M.A.,	'Some Somerset hoards and their place in the Bronze Age of Southern Britain', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 5 (1959), 144-187
Stacey, H.C.,	*Saffron Walden in Old Photographs*, (1980)
Taylor, H.M. and Taylor, J.,	*Anglo-Saxon Architecture*, 1 (1965)
Taylor, H.M.,	*Anglo-Saxon Architecture*, 3 (1978)
Thompson, I.,	*Grog-tempered 'Belgic' Pottery of South-East England*, Brit. Archaeol. Rep. 108 (1982)
Toller, H.S.,	'An Interim Report on the Excavation of the Orsett "Cock" Enclosure, Essex: 1976-79', *Britannia*, 11 (1980), 35-42
Toller, H.S. and Wilkinson, T.J.,	'An investigation of sub-circular crop marks at Grey Goose Farm, Thurrock', *Inst. Archaeol. London Bull.*, 17 (1980), 95-116
Turner, R.,	*Ivy Chimneys, Witham: an Interim Report*, E.C.C Occ. Paper, 2 (1982)
Wainwright, G.J.,	'Prehistoric and Romano-British Settlements at Eaton Heath, Norwich', *Archaeol. J.*, 130 (1973), 1-43
Wheeler, R.E.M. and Wheeler, T.V.,	*Verulamium. A Belgic and two Roman Cities*, Rep. Res. Comm. Soc. Antiq. London 11 (1936)
Wilkinson, T.J. and Murphy, P.,	*The Hullbridge Basin Survey, Interim Report No. 5*, (1984)
Wymer, J.J.,	'A Hand axe from Witham, Essex', in Brooks, *et al.* (1976), 123-126
	'The Palaeolithic of Essex', in Buckley (ed.), (1980), 8-11
	Excavations at North Shoebury, E. Anglian Archaeol., (forthcoming)

Excavations in Essex, 1983-4

Edited by Deborah Priddy

This is the eighth annual round-up of excavations in Essex, compiled by Essex County Council Archaeology Section, for the Advisory Committee for Archaeological Excavation in Essex. It covers excavations and fieldwork undertaken in 1983 and 1984 when 76 excavations were reported to the Section (Fig. 1). As in previous years, the majority were rescue operations.

Sites are listed alphabetically; the directors of excavations, societies and institutions involved are named at the beginning of each report. The present, or intended location of the finds and the place of final report, where known, are stated. Excavations continuing from previous years are indicated by reference to the relevant 'Excavations in Essex 19--'

Contributors are thanked for supplying information. The original reports have been added to the County Sites and Monuments Record in the Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford. Details of the sites in Greater London will be found in the Greater London Sites and Monuments Record.

1 **Alresford**, Broomfield Plantation (TM 069201)
    Owen Bedwin, E.C.C. (1984)

Three ring-ditches were excavated in advance of sand extraction. Each was c. 8 m in diameter, and had a shallow, central grave. The size and shape of the graves (2.2 m to 2.4 m long by 1 m wide) suggests inhumation. There were no grave-goods and, because of the acidity of the soil, no bones survived. The size of the ring-ditches is, however, closely matched by dated Saxon burials at Orsett (Hedges and Buckley, 1978).

In addition to the ring-ditches, there were a number of small pits and three shallow ditches. Finds from these included some small sherds of flint-gritted pottery (probably early iron age in date), a small amount of flintwork (with two barbed and tanged arrowheads) and three fragments of Roman tile.

Finds: C.E.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

2 **Asheldham**, Dengie Farm Quarry (TL 975014)
    Owen Bedwin, E.C.C. (1984)

See Priddy (ed.), this volume, 87.

3 **Barking**, Barking Abbey (TQ 438840) G.L.C.
    Mike Stone, P.E.M. (1983)

Trial trenching of the green between the main Abbey buildings and Barking Creek revealed an area of marshland. A clay bank defined the limit of usable land during the

Roman and medieval periods, into which a number of tile-filled pits had been cut. The stream beds were filled in the 17th or 18th-centuries.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

4 **Barling Magna**, Barling Gravel Pit (TQ 928899)
    Ken Crowe, S.M.; S.E.E.A.S. (1983)

Limited opportunity for excavation, afforded by gravel extraction revealed features spanning a wide chronological range. A Pleistocene river channel, assignable to the Ipswichian interglacial, or earlier, was overlain by gravels containing several struck flints.

A number of middle to late bronze age pits were found. One contained a quantity of flint-tempered pottery, including rim sherds of a lugged vessel, shell, bone, struck and burnt flints, and a small burnt bone toggle.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1982, 133.
Finds: S.M.

5 **Birdbrook**, Chadwells Farm (TL 706423)
    Brian Charge, H.D.A.G. (1984)

Fieldwalking over an area of c. 2 ha, which includes the site of a ring-ditch, revealed a spread of medieval and post-medieval pottery. A large quantity of worked flint was also recovered from the area of the ring-ditch. The location and character of the flintwork suggests the cropmark represents a ploughed-out bronze age barrow.

Finds: S.W.M.
Final Report: *H.D.A.G. Journal.*

6 **Boreham**, Plantation Road (TL 75881001)
    David Buckley and Nigel Brown, E.C.C. (1984)

Following the discovery of eleven bronze objects by Mr R. Wilkes, a limited investigation of the site led to the recovery of a total of 37 objects. These comprise socketed axes, a winged axe, sword, spear, knife fragment and copper and bronze cake fragments, all dating to the Late Bronze Age.

Finds: Ch.E.M.
Final Report: *Antiq. J.*

7 **Braintree**, Horn Hotel (TL 75682299)
    Phil Clarke, E.C.C. (1984)

In preparation for 1985 report.

8 **Braintree**, Mount House (TL 75902320)
    Owen Bedwin, E.C.C. (1984)
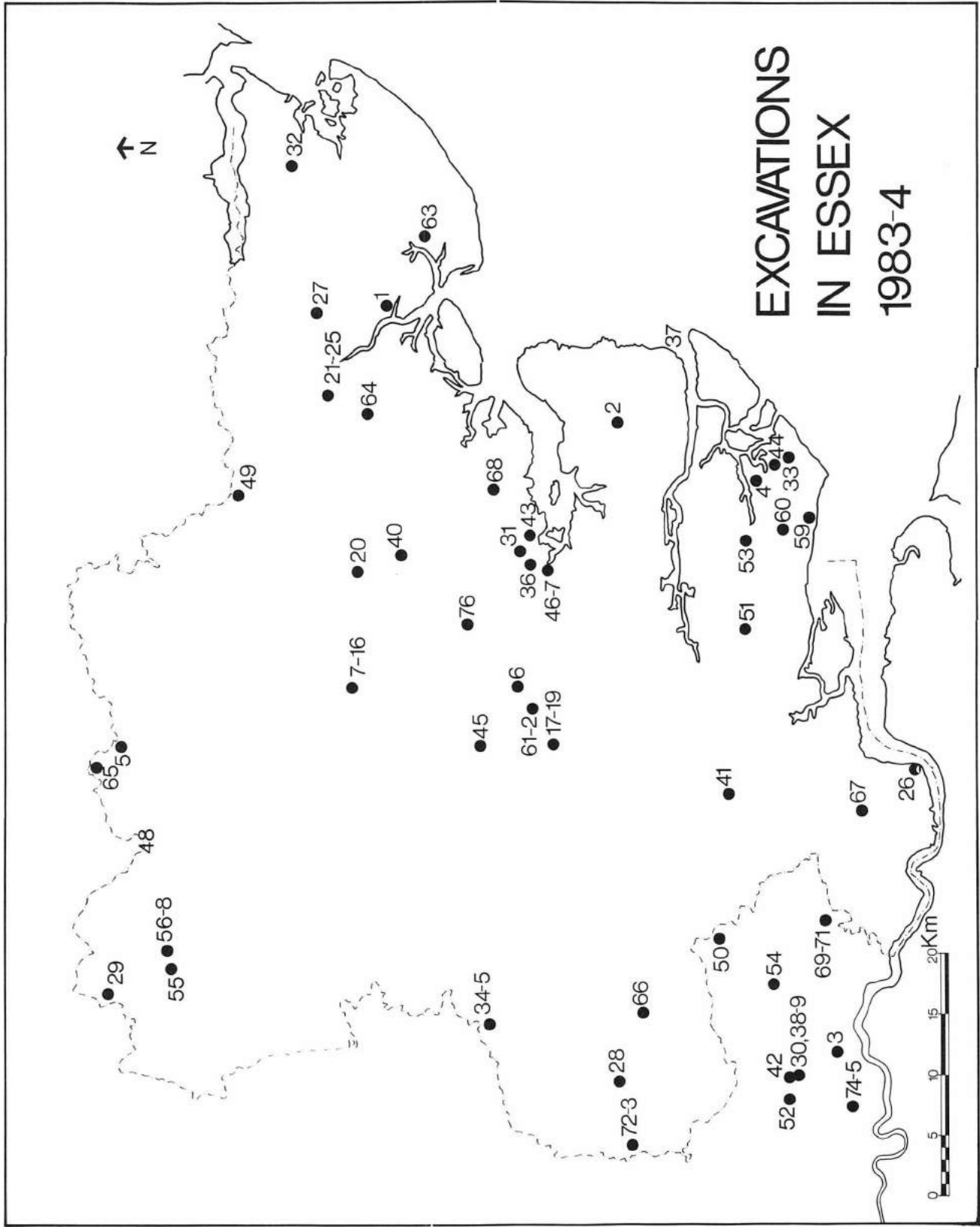
See, this volume, 28-39.

EXCAVATIONS
IN ESSEX
1983-4

Fig. 1

9 **Braintree**, Brands (TL 75512302)
John Hope, B.V.A.S. (1984)

Trial trenching was carried out in two areas. The larger, c. 50 m², revealed footings of a substantial Roman masonry building and a timber-framed building, represented by two clay floors. The latter contained large quantities of iron slag and may have been a blacksmith's shop. These structures were overlain by two post- and stake-hole structures, yielding ?post-Roman pottery.

The smaller trench, 20 m × 20 m, revealed a heavily metalled road, with a shallow, roadside ditch, containing Roman pottery.

Finds: B.T.H.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

10 **Braintree**, Sandpit Lane Car Park (TL 75492304)
John Bakewell, B.D.C. (1984)

The intersection of two Roman ditches, probably field boundary ditches was recorded. Finds were 2nd to 3rd-century.

Finds: with excavator.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

11 **Braintree**, 4 London Road (TL 75442288)
Richard Bale, B.V.A.S. (1984)

Overburden of c. 0.7 m sealed a complex stratigraphic sequence, proving Roman settlement to have extended further south along London road than had previously been thought. Superimposed on a back-filled 1st-century A.D. ditch were a series of four clay floors. Footings of a stone wall, associated with one of the floors, ran parallel to the ditch. Traces of a timber-framed building were cut into the uppermost floor.

A silver ring with a black dolphin intaglio, dating to the 2nd century A.D. was recovered from the overburden.

Finds: B.T.H.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

12 **Braintree**, 2 London Road (TL 75452290)
John Bakewell, B.D.C. (1984)

A substantial north-south ditch, repeatedly re-cut, was sectioned in a small trench. This feature was also noted in sites 11 and 13.

Finds: B.D.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

13 **Braintree**, 117 High Street (TL 75472290)
John Bakewell, B.D.C. (1983-4)

Excavations adjacent to 12 and 14 showed the existence of extensive Roman domestic occupation, including fragmentary traces of a building, spanning the 1st to 3rd-centuries. Evidence of iron-working was recorded. Modern disturbances had removed upper levels and damaged archaeological deposits.

Finds: with excavator
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

14 **Braintree**, Letch's Yard, High Street (TL 75462293)
John Hope, B.V.A.S. (1983)

An area to the south of previous excavations suggests six provisional phases of Roman occupation, beginning with a 1st-century A.D. masonry building. Further phases in stone were followed by timber-framed structures. Building materials recovered include *tesserae* and hypocaust tiles. Evidence for iron working, in a courtyard area, was represented by a number of casting pits. Among the finds are an iron age potin coin (A.D. 1-50), a bone gaming dice, iron candlestick and an intaglio depicting Asklepios and Hygeia.

(1984)
Stone and timber-framed buildings, possibly dating to the 1st-century A.D. were recorded. Further evidence for smithing consisted of two stone-lined hearths and a bloomery, with flue and slag tap. This contained much slag and a number of flagon necks which were used as vents. A Vespasian dupondius provides a *terminus post quem*. A robbed-out stone wall was found to be cut by a large depression containing 4th-century pottery and tile: This feature is probably a pond.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1982, 133; 1983, 163.
Finds: B.T.H.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

15 **Braintree**, Rayne Road (TL 75552314)
John Bakewell, B.D.C. (1984)

Site on, or near, the line of the Roman road, is still under excavation. 19th-century house foundations cut a cobbled surface, as yet undated.

Finds: with excavator.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

16 **Braintree**, 47 High Street (TL 75642309)
John Bakewell, B.D.C. (1984)

One of a series of test excavations to assess the Roman and medieval settlement in the area of the proposed redevelopment. Work is still underway, but to date the earliest features have been Roman. These appear to represent fragmentary traces of a timber building, with possible floor levels and an associated external cobbled surface.

A large post-medieval cess-pit has removed levels at the east end of the site, together with a number of Victorian disturbances.

Finds: with excavator.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

17 **Chelmsford**, Cathedral (TL 70820695)
Deborah Priddy, E.C.C. (1983)

Excavations of limited depth were undertaken prior to the laying of a new floor. Fragmentary foundations of the pre-15th century church were revealed. These demonstrate that

the earlier church was almost as large as its successor, sharing the same alignment and consisting of an aisled nave, chancel, north and south chapels and a west tower. Some fragments of building materials were found but none were architecturally diagnostic.

Finds: E.C.C.; to go to Ch.E.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

18 **Chelmsford**, Mildmay Road (TL 71000634)
David Andrews, E.C.C. (1983)

Small-scale excavations were undertaken to check for activity associated with the nearby 4th-century temple.

A few flint flakes were recovered from one of two features of uncertain date and function.

The earliest Roman activity consisted of a single pit, into the base of which a 1st-century carinated bowl had been set. This, and a further hole, had been backfilled and subsequently cut by a ditch aligned north-south. A gravel surface, probably associated with the ditch and representing a road, showed evidence of re-metalling.

The Roman surfaces were cut by a late- or post-medieval ditch, and pits were noticed to the west of this.

The complete absence of activity associated with the temple shows that the precinct boundary must lie between the temple and the excavated area and was, perhaps, formed by the road. Some degree of continuity in land division is suggested by the alignment of the later ditch, although the road did not necessarily survive into the medieval period.

Finds: E.C.C.; to go to Ch.E.M.
Final Report: *Ch.A.T. Monograph.*

19 **Chelmsford**, Rear of 108 New London Road
(TL 70770656)
Owen Bedwin, E.C.C. (1984)

See Priddy (ed.), this volume, 115-6.

20 **Coggeshall**, St Peter's School (TL 85452288)
Phil Clarke, E.C.C. (1984)

The area around the church and the Woolpack Inn has produced evidence of Roman activity. The construction of a new school provided the opportunity to monitor topsoil removal over 0.4 ha.

The earliest features comprised a square four-post structure with sides of c. 1.9 m and several adjacent pits. Pottery dates these to the Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age. Residual prehistoric pottery was common over the whole site.

The majority of features appear to represent two phases of occupation on the eastern edge of a sizeable Roman settlement; probably of rectangular plan, having Stane Street as, or near, its southern side. In Phase 1 a substantial north-south ditch crossed the area, with a gully running parallel, c. 12 m to the east. A number of gullies and a further major ditch represent internal boundaries and a trackway approached the larger of the two ditches from the west. The relative lack of features east of this ditch, except for the gully, an isolated furnished child inhumation and a

cremation in a wooden box, demonstrate this to be the eastern boundary of the settlement. This phase is provisionally dated from the mid-1st to early 2nd century.

In Phase 2 (2nd to early 4th century) the northern part of the eastern boundary ditch appears to have been replaced by a palisade, and at least two of the east-west internal boundaries were similarly altered. No buildings were found within the excavated area, but the existence of a possible *mansio*-type structure is inferred from *tesserae*, wall-plaster and box-flue tiles recovered from one of the palisade trenches.

Finds: E.C.C. to go to C.E.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

21 **Colchester**, 61-2 High Street (TL 99832520)
Nick Smith, C.A.T. (1983)

The site lies to the south of the temple of Claudius, within an area of *Insula* 30 thought to have contained at least one public building, possibly a basilica. Past observations include a group of foundations belonging to a large post-Boudican structure (Crummy, 1971), and plaster mouldings, apparently from columns of a building destroyed in A.D. 60/61 (Hull, 1955, 301ff). The frontage of the site was established in the late 11th century when this stretch of the High Street was diverted around the newly constructed defences of the castle (Crummy, 1981, 50).

Investigations were limited to the advance excavation of stanchion holes across the central area of the site, followed by a watching brief prior to redevelopment.

No evidence for the medieval High Street frontage survived. Clearance of existing early-20th century floors reduced the level of the site by up to 0.7 m, revealing a dark post-Roman topsoil. Where fully excavated this contained no trace of early post-Roman occupation. In two places the topsoil was cut by substantial east-west robber trenches. Adjoining the southern sides, and possibly associated with the robbed foundations, were Roman floors of *opus signinum*, overlying make-up and rubbish deposits. A trench near the north-east corner of the site revealed part of a mortared tile plinth. Since no make-up or floor was discernible in this trench it is possible it remained an open area throughout the Roman period.

The earliest levels contained mixed sand and daub deposits which strongly resemble material found elsewhere in association with the demolished rampart of an annexe of the legionary fortress, the main body of which stood 150 m to the west (Crummy, 1977, 82-4).

Finds: C.A.T.; to go to C.E.M.
Final Report: *C.A.T. Monograph.*

22 **Colchester**, Culver Street (TL 99502510)
Philip Crummy, C.A.T. (1984)

Resumption of excavations, late in 1984, marked the beginning of the second and final phase of the project. Preliminary work has shown that the two areas opened contain well preserved Roman houses, with minimal post-Roman disturbances.

Previous Summaries: Priddy 1982, 136; 1983, 105-6.
Finds: C.A.T.
Final Report: *Ch.A.T. Monograph.*

23 Colchester, The Castle (TL 99802533)
Philip Crummy, C.A.T. (1983)

The first phase of a long-term repair programme to the outer face of the castle was preceded by stone by stone drawings of the elevations. The north-west tower was drawn at 1:20 with the aid of photographs and drawings. It is hoped the work will provide new information about the structure of the castle and the sources of building materials used in its construction.

24 Colchester, Castle Park (TL 9992536)
Donald Shimmin, C.A.T. (1983-4)

Observations and some limited excavation were made during the laying of a sewer pipe. These included sections through the town ditch; the foundation of the town wall; the base of the rampart, clearly post-dating the wall, and street metalling of the east-west *inter-vallum* road. Street metalling of the east-west road, at the north end of *Insula* 7 had previously been noted by Wheeler in 1920 and Hull in 1927-30. Three large stone and mortar foundations from a previously unrecorded building were noted and an infant burial recovered from beside one of the walls. The edge of a shallow ditch beneath the southern edge of the street did not seem substantial enough to be the Flavian ditch anticipated in this area. A number of foundations, mostly robbed, belonging to later buildings in the western end of *Insula* 15 were recorded. Some fragmentary remains of floors were recovered, including tesselated pavements and a ?hypocaust. These are not yet attributable to individual buildings. At the southern end of the pipe trench, *Insulae* 22 and 23 were much disturbed by the castle inner bailey.

Finds: C.A.T.

25 Colchester, Gilberd School (TL 99302530)
Donald Shimmin, C.A.T. (1984)

Excavations in the north-west corner of *Insula* 17a revealed traces of a succession of Roman buildings. The earliest (still under excavation) is a legionary barrack block, built c. A.D. 44. This consists of pebble and mortar plinths for external walls and slots for the partitions of the men's quarters (*contubernia*). The barrack block faces south across an ungravelled alleyway, associated with a timber-lined drain, a series of rubbish pits, and small ovens. The north wall of the adjacent barrack block, to the south, has been located.

Vestigal traces of pre-Boudican timber-framed structures were found, one of which was in use in A.D. 60/1, when it was burnt in the Boudican revolt.

In addition to a series of pits and midden deposits dating from the 1st to 3rd-centuries, two infant burials were found. The latest Roman feature was a small building, probably 3rd to 4th-century.

The only post-Roman features were a medieval lime kiln and ?furnace.

Finds: C.A.T.
Final Report: *C.A.T. Monograph.*

26 East Tilbury, Coalhouse Fort (TQ 691768)
Jonathan Catton, M.S.C. (1984)

The work of restoring the late Victorian armoured casemate fortifications have concentrated on repairs to the main battery roof. This consists of a flat rock asphalt water membrane of the 1861 phase and a concrete facade, constructed in 1903, to allow the new breech-loading guns to be mounted on the roof.

Stabilisation of all the buildings on the roof is underway, after which work will move into the first floor casemated rooms. Work has started on the re-excavation of the dry ditch. This formed part of the inner defences along the curtain wall. There is some evidence to suggest that discarded rifled muzzel loading barrels may be found in the ditch.

Members of the voluntary conservation corps have been active in the recovery of fitments, hardware and archive material relating to the military use of the fort.

Excavation in the parade ground will be undertaken to locate the two previous battery phases of 1855 and 1799. The earliest blockhouse of 1539 lies nearer to the foreshore, but it is hoped that a trial trench will locate this.

27 Elmstead Market, Church of St Anne and St Laurence (TM 06502600)
Mike Corbishley, T.R.A.G. (1984)

The final stage of drainage works consisted of a trench against the south wall of the chancel. This showed the ground to be very disturbed, possibly as a result of 20th-century repairs. A large number of medieval floor tiles were recovered from this disturbance. Other finds included a fragment of floor brass and a bronze book clasp.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1982, 138; 1983, 166.
Finds: Church/C.E.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

28 Epping Upland, Copped Hall (TL 428016)
David Andrews, E.C.C. (1984)

Excavations in the former gardens of the 18th-century mansion confirmed that the remains of brick structures were part of the house built by Sir Thomas Heneage in 1564. Archaeological survival was not good since the ground level had been reduced, removing all floor levels. Finds were not abundant, being mostly German stoneware and glass bottles.

Finds: E.F.D.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

29 Great Chesterford, Temple Precinct (TL 515436)
T. E. Miller, G.C.A.S. (1983)

Investigations to the east of the temple revealed the continuation of a 3 m wide gravel path, from the entrance in the east front to the temple to a gateway in a, hitherto

unknown, precinct wall. The gateway was 5.5 m wide, with opposing semi-circular buttresses.

The total 85 m length of the eastern wall, 65 m of the northern wall, with indications of a second gateway, and a short length of the south wall were recorded as cropmarks. The position of the south-east corner and the line of the south wall were confirmed by excavation. Immediately outside the gateway, sealed by the path, was the butt-end of a large ditch. A small kiln was located just to the north of the path.

Within the precinct, to the south of the path, the north end of a building was excavated. The walls were of flint and mortar, with a chalk rubble core and tile quoins. A small amount of painted plaster was still intact on the inside. The building had apparently burnt down and the interior was filled with rubble, including roof tiles and painted plaster. Its nature could not be determined from the portion excavated, but the stoke-hole of an oven or kiln was partially excavated.

(1984)

Excavation was carried out adjacent to and immediately to the south of the 1983 excavation to determine the extent of the building discovered. It was found to be orientated north-south, parallel to the precinct wall, some 7.5 m inside the enclosure. It was 9 m x 2.5 m, with wings, 2 m x 2.5 m, on the west side at each end (the northern having been excavated in 1983). Each wing had a doorway in the western end. The building had the appearance of 'half' a temple. Of the southern half only the foundation survived. Part of the chalk make-up for the floor remained around the sides, cut by a 3rd-century kiln/oven. It has still not been possible to establish the date of construction and function.

Between the building and the precinct wall a gravelled path was flanked by mortar mixing areas. This overlay an earlier path on the same alignment.

A further 5.5 m of the precinct wall was excavated to the south of the gateway discovered in 1983. This section had been constructed over a series of pits. A surface contemporary with the pits was sealed by a narrow gravel path, immediately adjacent to the outside of the wall.

Aerial photography (MAFF, RC 215-42) indicates that the precinct was surrounded by a ditch, but this has not yet been confirmed by excavation.

Finds: G.C.A.S.

30 **Great Ilford**, Uphall Camp (TQ 437851) G.L.C.
   P. A. Greenwood, P.E.M. (1983)

Further investigation of the fortified enclosure (Wilkinson, 1978) produced evidence of late bronze/early iron age occupation, in addition to the middle iron age settlement already recorded.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

31 **Great Totham**, Loft's Farm (TL 867093)
   P. N. Brown, M.A.G. (1983)

A long dry summer and shallow gravel deposits resulted in the expansion of quarrying and many new features were exposed.

Two bronze age features were recorded: a small well and the base of a bucket urn burial. A ring-ditch, at present unexcavated, may prove to be of similar date.

The iron age settlement lay mainly to the east of the north-south bifurcated trackway. The trackway, of several phases, consisted of at least three ditches for much of its length, and was similar in profile to a second trackway to the south of Loft's Farm. Unfortunately, neither has produced much datable material.

Occupation appears to represent two settlements:

The northern seems to be the earlier, consisting of small groups of pits and hearths. Only one ring-ditch has been recorded, but a rectangular post-hole structure, 5 m x 8 m, and a four-post structure have been planned. Several small oval pits were not excavated. The lack of diagnostic pottery restricts the dating of this settlement.

That to the south is, by contrast, easier to understand as a small agricultural settlement. Probably only one or two of the fourteen circular houses were in use at any one time. The circular gullies varied in diameter from 2.5 m - 15 m, mostly having an east-facing entrance.

An enclosure, c. 90 m x 50 m, adjoined the trackway and is coeval with a number of ring-ditches. Other features include a pond, a small well, four-post structures and an elongated pit. The latter, adjacent to a patch of burning in the top silts of the trackway ditch, may have been a drier of some sort. Late iron age pottery and fragments of burnt bone (?cremation) were recovered from the ditches.

A small hoard of bronze pieces were excavated from one of the house gullies. Consisting of Bredon type IVa scabbard chapes and U-section scabbard bindings (Hencken, 1938). It also included a bronze ring, part of the section of which had been widened to take punched hole decoration in the form of interlocking arcs. The hoard was probably deposited in the early 1st century A.D.

(1984)
(a) Nigel Brown, E.C.C.

Excavation of a sub-rectangular enclosure, 30 m x 40 m, was dated to the Late Bronze Age. It was defined by shallow ditches c. 0.3 m - 0.4 m deep, 1 m apart, with a single entrance in the east side. Internal features included pits and at least one post-hole round-house. Finds include: large quantities of pottery, comparable with other late bronze age sites in the county, (particularly Springfield Lyons); a flint assemblage; fired clay objects (including large fragments of perforated clay slabs) and occassional bronze fragments. The enclosure was largely unaffected by later occupation, but was overlain by two Roman ditches and part of an extensive field system (see Brown, below). Extensive environmental sampling was carried out.

A well, similar to F661 at Rook Hall (see Priddy (ed.), this volume, 94-99) contained large quantities of early iron age Darmsden-Linton style pottery in the upper fills. A series of environmental samples were taken.

Both the enclosure and the well should provide a series of radiocarbon dates.

b) Paul Brown, M.A.G.

To the south of the bronze age settlement a number of features were recorded. The most important of these were an early iron age barrow burial, a rectangular iron age enclosure, and a medieval or post-medieval pit.

The barrow burial consisted of a shallow, flat-bottomed rectangular pit, surrounded by a ring-ditch c. 14 m in diameter, with a wide causeway on the north-western side. A single post-hole was situated at the mid-point of this causeway. The central pit, 3.2 m x 1.1 m x 0.3 m, was aligned NNW/SSE. A large, undecorated black pot, placed upright at the northern end, collapsed on removal. No other finds were recovered from the clean silty fill. No bone was present due to the acid soil conditions. Fragmentary traces of an earlier phase may represent an earlier barrow burial.

Little time was available for the excavation of the rectangular enclosure, c. 18 m x 20 m. Small scale ditch sections produced sparse iron age dating evidence.

The medieval/post-medieval pit is of unknown function: rectangular in shape, 11 m x 6 m, with a 1.5 m protrusion. The fill was a brown clay, containing fragments of peg-tile and a few iron nails.

Previous Summaries: Eddy, 1979, 104; 1980, 43; 1981, 53; Priddy, 1982, 139; 1983, 166.
Finds: M.A.G.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

32   Great Oakley, Kiln House (TM 15982698)
Mike Corbishley, T.R.A.G. (1984)

Documentary and placename evidence for brick and tile making in the parish is plentiful. An assessment of a well preserved kiln was made in support of a recommendation for scheduling.

The kiln is the common Suffolk type, the draught being provided under the floor by three pointed-arched doors in the front. A wicket entrance in the side produced at least two Roman hypocaust tiles, presumably representing the builder's antiquarian interest.

Sixteen courses of brickwork survived on the north and east sides, but the other two walls had been deliberately pushed into the kiln itself. One brick from the debris had the date 1884 cut into it, perhaps indicating the date of construction. A bank of earth supported the kiln on the northeast and south sides.

During excavation of the bank, an earlier kiln of similar size and alignment was discovered.

A standard range of 19th-century products appears to have been made, including triangular bricks (much used in local tomb construction) and land drains.

Clay was dug from around the kiln and from the adjacent fields.

Finds: private possession.
Final Report: *Post-Medieval Archaeol.*

33   Great Wakering, Brickfields (TQ 943873)
Ken Crowe, S.M. (1984)

Excavations in advance of mineral extraction revealed oc-

cupation spanning the Middle Bronze Age to the Roman period. Bronze age features included several pits containing sherds of 'Ardleigh-type' bucket urns. Among the early iron age pits and ditches was a pit containing prepared alloy, wasters and potters' tournettes similar to those from North Shoebury and Mucking. A four-post structure was identified among the post-holes and gullies. Other finds included early iron age pottery, flintwork, quernstone fragments, deposits of carbonised grain, and a bone 'weaving' comb. Such material suggests domestic and agricultural occupation.

Finds: S.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

34   Harlow, Harlowbury House (TL 478121)
Richard Bartlett, H.A.G. (1983)

The area adjoining the north wall of this timber-framed, aisled house was excavated in an attempt to trace the outer aisle. However, service and building trenches had removed all traces. Only a few late 12th to early-13th century sherds were found.

A further small excavation is planned in 1985.

Finds: Harlowbury House

35   Harlow, Harlowbury Chapel (TL 477121)
Richard Bartlett, H.A.G. (1984)

Prior to laying a concrete floor the interior of the chapel was excavated. This showed extensive stripping during the mid-19th century. However, six large post-pits together with a number of stake-holes were cut into the natural gravel. A single small, abraded early Saxon sherd was recovered from one of the post-pits. Charcoal samples from the pits have produced a provisional date of A.D.730 ± 90 (HAR 6318).

The features appear to represent a small aisled building, presumably demolished c. 1180 when the stone chapel was erected.

Finds: H.M.
Final Report: *H.M. Monograph.*

36   Heybridge, Boucherne Farmhouse Orchard (TL 85250832)
R. Adams, M.A.G. (1983)

A watching brief, during digging of house foundations, revealed late iron age and Roman pottery, medieval tile and Victorian glass. A shallow ditch was noted.

Paul Brown (1984)

Further investigation of the ditch was undertaken. At least two major phases were seen: the ditch originating in the Iron Age, with a 1st to 2nd-century A.D. phase.

Finds: M.A.G.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

37   Hullbridge Coastal Project
Tony Wilkinson, E.C.C. and Peter Murphy, U.E.A.

(1983)

The stratigraphic succession of the Crouch Estuary was strengthened by the receipt of radiocarbon dates for the Lower and Upper Peats stratified within estuarine clays. The Lower Peat, which generally overlies a buried land surface, yielded radiocarbon dates between 2150 and 1710 bc (4 dates). This dates its formation to within the Late Neolithic. The lower peat is overlaid by 2-3 m of estuarine clay which includes, in the upper estuary, a freshwater reedswamp peat. Two samples from the base of this peat have yielded radiocarbon samples of ad 340±70 and 450±70 (Harwell 5225 and 5224); that is, within the later Roman and the Anglo-Saxon periods. This peat apparently represents a phase during which tidal waters were at least partly excluded from the river estuary, possibly as a result of the constriction of its mouth by shell ridges and bars.

Survey was extended along both the north and south banks of the estuary between Battlesbridge and Burnham on Crouch. This raised the total number of sites investigated (both cultural and environmental) to sixty. Noteworthy cultural sites included:

A late bronze age salt-evaporation hearth (site 2) seated below estuarine clays along Fenn Creek at South Woodham Ferrers, radiocarbon dated to 1070±90 bc (HAR 5733).

A wooden platform in Latchingdon parish (site 29), this appears to have been constructed near the high water mark of the time. It gave a radiocarbon date of 1300±90 bc (HAR 5735). Like site 2 it was sealed beneath estuarine clays. The platform succeeded a phase of neolithic estuarine-edge settlement and was succeeded by salt-working at site 60, some 200 m to the north.

Along the south shore, a complete wooden paddle was found stratified below c. 2.6 m of estuarine clay. This paddle, thought to be of prehistoric date, is currently undergoing conservation at the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich.

The above sites were all in use in the period between the deposition of the Lower and Upper Peats, although only site 2 was actually stratified within the full sequence.

(1984)

Survey was extended to the Blackwater Estuary and, in addition, a brief visit was made to the classic Lyonesse exposures in the Jaywick/Clacton area, to ascertain the impact of coastal erosion and the holiday industry.

Although archaeological remains in this area are now sadly depleted, spreads of neolithic pottery were found at Walton-on-the-Naze. At Jaywick a pit yielded large fragments of an all-over decorated Beaker. The settlement was apparently occupied immediately before the early bronze age transgression swept across the area.

The Blackwater estuary survey, like that of the Crouch, placed special emphasis on locating sites within their environmental and stratigraphic contexts. Although Lower Peats are present, the distinctive Upper Peat of the Crouch estuary was absent.

Mesolithic and Romano-British sites at Maylandsea (sites 2, 3, and 4), already known from the work of Vincent and George (1980), were checked and surveyed. Preliminary investigations and samples were also taken of the Lower Peats situated within the valley floor mesolithic complex at site 3.

Newly discovered sites included a pit containing middle neolithic pottery in Mundon (site 9), and spreads of neolithic pottery and charcoal below Lower Peat at Bradwell-on-Sea (site 8). Also at Bradwell were extensive spreads of charcoal (mainly oak), between the buried ground surface and the Lower Peat. In this instance the absence of any domestic refuse suggests that the scatter might result from woodland clearance, probably during the Neolithic.

Detailed interim reports are available from the Archaeology Section.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1983, 167.
Finds: E.C.C.
Final Report: *E. Anglian Archaeol.*

38 **Ilford**, 7, Richmond Road (TQ 44558650), G.L.C. Mark Redknap, P.E.M. (1984)

Two 2 m x 2 m trenches were excavated after bones were reported during the digging of drainage trenches. A stratigraphic context, 6.66 m - 6.70 m O.D., within a sequence of alternating grey silts and yellow sands, was established for the left ulna of a mammoth (*Mammuthus primigenius*).

A well preserved mammoth axis vertebra was found lying next to a tooth of *Bos* or Bison. Other bones included the thorasic vertebra of a narrow-nosed rhinoceros (*Dicerorhinus Hermitoechus*), mammoth ribs and juvenile mammoth scapula.

Soil and shell samples from the excavation, and from a later soil column, have provided important data for the interpretation and dating of these and previous finds from the area.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

39 **Ilford**, St George's Vicarage (TQ 433885) G.L.C. Frank Clark, W.E.A.G. (1984)

Portland cement foundations were excavated in the garden, following the appearance of parchmarks. No firm archaeological or documentary interpretation was forthcoming, but it is suggested that it may represent a feature dating from the first World War.

40 **Kelvedon**, Sawyer's Yard (TL 86101880) Phil Clarke, E.C.C.

See Priddy (ed.), this volume, 113-115.

41 **Little Burstead**, High View, The Chase (TQ 676908) Ted Merridan, B.A.H.S. (1984)

Small fragments of human tibia and some small metal objects, possibly hobnails, were recovered in a small excavation adjacent to an area where human bone had previously been discovered.

Finds: S.M.

42 **Little Ilford**, Church of St Mary the Virgin
(TQ 42908528) G.L.C.
Mark Redknap, P.E.M. (1984)

The earliest feature recorded was a burial, cut by an early
timber structure (Phase 2), indicating burial during the late
Saxon or early post-conquest period.

The Phase 2 post-hole structure is interpreted as a
timber church with an ?apsidal east end, varying in align-
ment to the later nave by 3°.

During the 13th century (Phase 3) a stone church was
constructed with walls of mixed stone above a rammed
gravel foundation. The foundation for a rectangular nave
with a small square chancel had been prepared, but not
followed, a larger chancel being substituted. Worked stone
includes a fragment of clustered column with cable relief (c.
1150). Medieval burials within the nave included one with
a poorly preserved chalice.

The present chancel appears to have been an early-17th
century rebuild by the Waldegraves (a Nuremberg jetton
was recovered from a foundation trench). A number of
previously unrecorded memorials were examined.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

43 **Great Totham/Little Totham/Goldhanger**,
Rook Hall
Pat Adkins

See Priddy (ed.), this volume, 94-99.

SITE 2 (TL 878093) (1983-4)

This is a large multi-period site with features dating
from the Bronze Age onwards. Threatened by mineral ex-
traction, a programme of salvage excavation and recording
has been undertaken.

The earliest features were a number of shallow scoops
containing worked flints. The majority of features were
datable to the Late Bronze Age-Early Iron Age. Extensive
bronze age domestic occupation is attested by boundary dit-
ches and trackways, circular post-hole buildings with
hearths, wells and a possible kiln. Urned and un-urned
cremations were recorded, the former with Deverel-
Rimbury bucket urns.

Iron Age occupation included one feature with a cobb-
led surface, a possible rectilinear building and a four-post
structure: all associated with Darmsden-Linton ware.

SITE 3 (TL 882082)

Most of the cropmark features sectioned in this area
have been datable to a period between the Late Iron Age
and the 2nd to 3rd centuries A.D., with the usual range of
boundary ditches, enclosures and trackways. One pit con-
tained a late iron age jar in its primary fill, whilst other pits,
dug during the Late Iron Age at the corners of an enclosure,
appear to have been for water storage. The latter continued
in use until the 1st century B.C. Sunken featured buildings
were recorded but no dating evidence was forthcoming.

CHAPPEL FARM, SITE 5 (TL 884086)

A section across a causewayed boundary ditch produced

two small sherds of flint-gritted pottery, two flint flakes and
fragments of burnt bone.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1983, 167.
Finds: With excavator.

44 **Little Wakering**, Little Wakering Hall (TQ 941886)
Bob Crump, A.W.R.E. (Foulness) (1984)

Renovation of the mid-16th century hall presented an op-
portunity for survey and structural analysis. The building
consists of a central hall with two cross-wings. Study show-
ed that the east wing formed part of the original five-bay
house, jettied along its east and south sides, and dated to the
15th century.

Additions and alterations were made in the 17th to
18th centuries. A study of documentary sources is under-
way and a watching brief is being maintained on the
building works.

Finds: A.W.R.E. (Foulness)
Final Report: Monograph to be deposited with E.C.C.
Conservation and Historic Buildings Section.

45 **Little Waltham**, 2, Roman Road (TL 707126)
Nick Wickenden, Ch.A.T. (1984)

See Wickenden, this volume, 143.

46 **Maldon**, Survey of Ecclesiastical Monuments
Stephen Nunn, M.A.G. (1983-4)

This project consists of documentary research, structural
analyses and fieldwork, including dowsing. Reports have
been completed on the churches of St Mary, All Saints and
St Giles' leper hospital. The graveyard of St Peter's and the
crypt of All Saints were examined during 1984 and a wat-
ching brief maintained during drainage works at Purleigh
church. A study of the history of the Carmelite Friary is in
progress.

47 **Maldon**, New Street/Fambridge Road (TL 84810690)
Paul Brown, M.A.G. (1983)

Attempts to find a medieval town midden produced post-
medieval and recent finds and a number of brick founda-
tions.

48 **Moated Sites Survey** (North-West Essex)
Brian Charge, H.D.A.G. (1984)

A long term survey of all the moated sites in 27 parishes has
been completed. Although mostly sites in Cambs. and
Suffolk, 22 Essex examples were examined in the parishes
of Ashen, Birdbrook, Helions Bumpstead, Steeple Bump-
stead, Sturmer and Ridgewell.

Details recorded include location in relation to
topography, soils, area of site, status, buildings, entrance
type, water supply, enclosure type and plan, present land
use and condition. Plans were prepared showing present
condition compared with that previously published by the
O.S. etc.

Two sites are of particular note:

HORSHAM HALL (HELIONS BUMPSTEAD)

Although the rectangular moat was destroyed in 1959, a system of hollow-ways and platforms were noted in pasture to the south-east, indicating occupation outside the main site. Survey is intended for 1985.

MOYNS PARK (STEEPLE BUMPSTEAD)

Probably represents an original 12th to 13th-century manorial moat extensively enlarged and landscaped during the 15th to 16th centuries.

Final Report: Charge, 1984, 131-161.

49 **Mount Bures**, Cowlin's Field (TL 91303305)
Ida McMaster, C.A.G. (1984)

A neolithic flint axe was recovered as a surface find from an area already well known for its many cropmark ring-ditches, one of which was excavated in 1974 (Holbert and McMaster, 1975). Two other axes have been found in the area (C.A.G. Bulletin, 1970; 1979). The present find is thinner and more delicate than the earlier finds and made from a light sandy coloured flint.

Finds: private possession.

50 **Noak Hill**, The Dagenhams (TQ 548939) G.L.C.
Mike Stone, P.E.M. (1984)

Initial ploughing of pasture revealed an area of post-medieval pottery, brick and tile. Survey and trial trenching indicated a building, 14 m x 12 m, with a gravel yard to the north-east. 16th to 19th-century finds were recovered. To the north an area of 15th to 16th-century pottery, an infilled pond and earlier field boundaries were recorded.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *Essex J.*

51 **Rayleigh**, Bellingham Lane (TQ 80649082)
Brian Milton, E.C.C. (1983)

The edge of c. 8 m wide ditch running north-east to south-west was recorded and peg-tile fragments noted in the fill. Further excavation is planned and it is postulated that this feature forms part of the defences for the outer bailey to the castle.

Finds: E.C.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

52 **Redbridge**, Wanstead Park (TQ 416871) G.L.C.
Frank Clark, W.E.A.G. (1983)

Trial trenching to locate a villa produced a large quantity of high quality building materials including: *tesserae*, roof and hypocaust tiles, a column base and much painted wall plaster, in addition to Roman pottery. A clay layer, suggestive of material often found as a hypocaust base, and two ditches were the only features discovered.

(1984)

Although several field drains have been found to contain Roman pottery, and a large pit contained a quantity of painted wall-plaster, no structural trace of the villa has come to light. A restistivity survey and further excavation are planned.

Finds: P.E.M.

53 **Rochford**, 17, South Street (TQ 877904)
Deborah Priddy, E.C.C. (1983)

Limited excavations, during restoration of a hall house of c. A.D. 1280, showed that survival of the medieval floor levels was limited. However, in the hall a clay floor with a tile-lined open hearth was found just to the north of the inserted stack, and a number of features probably represent the position of fixtures and fittings. A silver half-penny of Henry III (1216-74) was recovered from the hearth area.

Boundary ditches, containing 13th-century pottery, pre-dating the building, ran parallel and at right angles to the street frontage.

Finds: E.C.C.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

54 **Romford**, Romford Market (TQ 513891) G.L.C.
Mike Stone, P.E.M. (1984)

Prior to redevelopment three areas to the north of the market were examined. No prehistoric or Roman features were found, although residual flint cores and flakes, 1st to 2nd-century A.D. pottery lamps, amphorae and tiles were present. The Roman finds probably originate from a cemetery to the east, partly discovered in 1976 but not reported by the developer. The absence of any medieval activity agrees with the documentary evidence that this part of the town was open ground until the 16th century.

In the mid-16th century a major ditch was constructed, and can probably be identified as a burgage ditch defining the now urban part of the town. It was apparently not completed, resulting in four unconnected lengths. The primary fill produced much late Mill Green type pottery and a coin of Henry VIII. The ditches were in part utilised for the collection and storage of water for a tannery. A group of three wood-lined tanks, 0.8 m x 1.8 m, were constructed nearby. These were cut by four further such tanks, 1.0 m x 2.60 m, associated with a timber built structure with a pantile roof. To the south further features were cut into the sand, lined with clay and wood. These were probably washing troughs and tanning tanks.

In the late 17th century, brick linings were incorporated into the tanning tanks, and further circular brick-lined vats were built. Finds consisted of numerous leather offcuts, two shoes, bone tools, knives, and lava querns.

In the early 18th century the tannery was levelled and the tanks backfilled with numerous Greensand architectural fragments, glazed floor tiles and bricks. A row of timber and brick buildings were then erected fronting onto the market, with enclosed gardens to the rear; parts of which survived until the 1970s when the area was levelled and grassed over.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

55 Saffron Walden, Audley End House (TL 524382)
Paul Drury, Ch.A.T. (1983)

Trial excavations were undertaken to test the extent of ar-
chaeological survival, and the position of the 19th-century
service trenches, on the site of the demolished east range of
the inner court of the Jacobean house, coeval with the east
claustral range of Walden Abbey.

Previous Summaries: Eddy, 1980, 46; Priddy, 1983, 168.
Finds: Ch.A.T.

56 Saffron Walden, Market Row/Hill Street
(TL 538384)
David Andrews, E.C.C. (1984)

Prior to redevelopment five small trenches were opened
between the standing buildings. The site, on the south side
of the medieval market place, was on a slope to the north of
a stream called the Slade. The earliest occupation consisted
of a series of stone surfaces with associated pottery datable
to the ?12th century. It is reasonable to identify these sur-
faces with the lay-out of the original market place, and if
this is the case then Bassett's dating of its lay-out to the 13th
century should be brought forward slightly.

This southern part of the market place was built upon
from the 14th century. Two building units were identified:
one standing on a platform terraced on the valley side, with
an outbuilding c. 2 m wide on its south side. These
buildings were reconstructed fairly frequently and their
wall alignments are marked by slots and low clay banks,
both of which were presumably for sill beams.

In the 15th or 16th century a framed and jettied house
was constructed to the east of the excavations, elements of
this structure being found in the standing buildings. By
about the 17th century further encroachment had taken
place on the street/market place, some frontages correspon-
ding with the present one. The Slade was culverted c. 1700,
its valley was levelled-up, and buildings began to spread
southwards over it. A good stratified sequence of pottery
was recovered from the site, with Hedingham and Col-
chester wares present among the medieval groups.

Finds: E.C.C.; to go to S.W.M.

57 Saffron Walden, Museum Street (TL 53793862)
David Andrews, E.C.C. (1984)

Investigation of the site of the abbatoir revealed extensive
cellars, whilst a trench in the garden proved to be located
within a cellar of a building, probably demolished in the
18th century.

Finds: E.C.C.; to go to S.W.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

58 Saffron Walden, Pig Market (TL 539384)
David Andrews. E.C.C. (1984)

As a result of large scale redevelopment, two areas were ex-
amined; one in the Pig Market itself and the other in a
former garden, to the south of the Jubilee Gardens. The
latter, although in the vicinity of the Elm Grove site, which
produced evidence of iron age activity and for the laying-
out of the town in the 13th century (Bassett, 1982, 27-48),
yielded no traces of occupation of any period, except for
some post-medieval features, probably associated with the
garden. If there was iron age occupation in this area, this
site suggests it was situated very much further to the south.
In addition, there seems no doubt that, were a gridded
street pattern laid out, this part of the town was not built up
until the 18th and 19th centuries (with the exception of
Gold Street where there are 16th-century houses).

On the Pig Market site numerous pits, some very large,
were dug in the 17th to 19th centuries, presumably to ex-
tract sand and gravel. These, together with the levelling for
the pig market, had removed all pre-existing stratigraphy.
In these circumstances the lack of residual finds may, or
may not, be regarded as significant.

Finds: E.E.C.; to go to S.W.M.
Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

59 Southchurch, Southchurch Hall (TQ 894855)
John Jackson, S.H.S. (1983)

Timbers belonging to three phases of the bridge across the
moat have now been exposed. The earliest remains consist
of a sole-plate with longtitudinal plates morticed and tenon-
ed to the transverse member. Between the middle and the
lower sole plates three separate boat stakes were revealed, as
was a driven pile under the eastern end of the middle sole-
plate.

The western return of the northern ashlar buttress was
excavated and the ragstone walls of the two garderobes,
with the adjoining retaining wall, have now been rebuilt to
allow continued landscaping of the south-east moat bank.

(1984)

Boat strakes, first noted in 1978, were recovered to the
west of the north buttress, and a timber revetment, partially
recorded in 1981, has now been excavated. It is c. 15 m long
and pre-dates the stone foundation of the gatehouse and the
garderobe.

A further area of the moat, between the north and south
buttresses, was excavated to reveal a substantial post, rising
from a point where the transverse sole-plate is notched over
the longtitudinal sole-plate. Further sole-plates appear to
link this transverse sole-plate to that of the earliest bridge
timbers.

Apart from large quantities of medieval shoe leather,
finds from the levels of the earliest bridge timbers include a
complete iron hoe or drawing tool, 610 mm long, iron
knives with wooden and bone handles and a large portion of
a jug, the contents of which are being analysed.

Previous Summaries: Couchman, 1977, 104; Eddy, 1979,
108; 1980, 47; 1981, 54; Priddy, 1982, 142; 1983, 168.
Finds: S.H.
Final Report: to be deposited in S.M.

60 Southend on Sea, Temple Farm Industrial Estate
(TQ 881884)
Ken Crowe, S.M. (1984)

An amphora burial was revealed during the digging of factory foundations in 1976. Subsequent building works revealed evidence for an apparently extensive Roman building/settlement of the 3rd to 4th centuries. Further recording is planned.

Finds: S.M.
Final Report: *South East Essex Archaeol.*

61 **Springfield**, Barnes Farm (TL 730068)
     Brian Milton, E.C.C. (1984)

Further excavations of the cursus were carried out to the west of the sewer trench, which formed the limit of the 1979 excavations. Peterborough style pottery and charcoal were recovered from the upper fills of the northern ditch, producing provisional radiocarbon dates of 2040±80 bc (HAR 6266) and 2170±80 bc (HAR 6271). No traces of post-holes, associated with the timber semi-circular setting of 1979, were found, the western half of any circle almost certainly being destroyed by the sewer trench, although a number of internal features were recorded.

Excavations on the south ditch, c. 230 m from the east end, examined the point at which the ditch alters its course and becomes shallower. Where the ditch had silted-up a causewayed, sub-circular ditch had been partly dug through it, probably representing a barrow, built up against the inner face of the cursus bank.

Previous Summaries: Eddy, 1980, 47; 1981, 54.
Finds: E.C.C, to go to B.M.
Final Report: *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*

62 **Springfield**, Springfield Lyons (TL 736082)
     David Buckley, E.C.C. (1983)

Excavation of the bronze age enclosure was completed. Its external diameter was confirmed as c. 65 m, with six causeways across the ditch. Traces of two concentric post-hole rings, 5 m and 6 m from the inner lip of the ditch, mark the extent of an inner bank, and a double line of posts suggests an entrance structure, aligned with the porch of a central round house. Finds include a further deposit of clay moulds for bronze casting from the primary silts of the ditch.

Excavation of early Saxon features was continued.

(1984)
Radiocarbon dates for the bronze age enclosure have now been received:

BM-2313	2780±90 bp	(830 bc)
BM-2314	2370±80 bp	(420 bc)

Further graves and cremations bring the total of burials to c. 150, one of the inhumations being enclosed by a shallow ring-ditch. A further four buildings were identified, belonging to at least two phases, together with a number of pits and other features.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1982, 142; 1983, 168.
Finds: E.C.C.; to go to B.M.
Final Report: *E. Anglian Archaeol.*

63 **St Osyth**, Wellwick Farm (TM 120168)
     Mike Corbishley, T.R.A.G. (1983)

Work was restricted to watching one section of gravel stripping across the Roman field system. Field and trackway ditches were plotted. A programme of fieldwalking continued.

Previous Summaries: Eddy, 1980, 47; Priddy, 1982, 141; 1983, 168.
Finds: T.R.A.G.; to go to C.E.M.

64 **Stanway**, Olivers (TL 965212)
     A. J. Fawn, C.A.G. (1984)

Two flues and part of the floor of a brick kiln were revealed, overlying traces of an earlier kiln. An estate map of 1658 describes the field as 'Kiln Field'. The kiln may have provided brick, and possibly tile, for the 17th to 18th-century house. Large quantities of brick and tile debris, pottery and clay pipes dating to c. 1700 were recovered.

Finds: C.A.G.
Final Report: C.A.G.

65 **Sturmer**, Popesmill Farm (TL 695444)
     Brian Charge, H.D.A.G. (1984)

Fieldwalking over an area with a number of interesting cropmark ring-ditches produced a quantity of worked flints. One such feature is visible as a diffuse mound, c. 36 m in diameter, c. 0.5 m high. It is assumed to be a virtually ploughed-out barrow.

Finds: S.W.M.
Final Report: H.D.A.G. Journal.

66 **Theydon Mount**, Hill Hall (TQ 488995)
     Paul Drury, Ch.A.T. (1983)

Excavation of the east range was completed. Further details of its internal layout in Periods 2D (1574-5, on the basis of the standing structure) and 2A (1557-8, Sir Thomas Smith's first phase of building) were recovered. From a Period 2D context came a sherd of a Martabani (Indo-Chinese) jar. Beneath these levels part of the brick forecourt wall of the earlier house was recovered, and beyond it elements of an early-16th century formal garden, including wet ditches (with good organic preservation) and sunken gravel-metalled paths, defining a rectangular layout of deeply cultivated raised beds. Selective excavation in the south range showed that the hall screen, destroyed c. 1910, was an integral part of the Period 2D building. Fragments of the Period 2A south range foundations were located, but most had been destroyed by later structures. Work in the west range was concentrated on the clearance of a cellar backfilled during alterations in the late 17th century. It was originally built as an undercroft in the late medieval period, c. 2.9 m x 3.15 m, with its floor c. 1 m below ground level. Later it was extended c. 1.45 m to the north. The walls were of flint rubble with Greensand dressings. It was realigned, and a central aisle deepened during the period 2A reconstruction of the original house, and again altered when the west range was reconstructed by Smith in Period 2C

(1568-9). The filling produced useful architectural details, including part of an Elizabethan Ionic capital, much *terra cotta*, and 16th-century decorated Dutch floor tiles, both inlaid and tin-glazed.

(1984)
Paul Drury and Derek Gadd, Ch.A.T.

Detailed structural investigation and recording during the winter of 1983-4 was followed by a final major season of excavation. The earliest use of the site was demonstrated by traces of narrow rig ridge and furrow. Occupation (and thus probably sub-division of the manor of Theydon Mount) began c. 1200, three pits suggesting that the focus of occupation lay under the north-west corner of the extant building. The pits were succeeded, in the excavated area, by timber-framed buildings, the excavated parts of which, by 1500, were of half-'H' plan facing westward onto a gravel-metalled yard, with a pentice c. 2.5 m wide along its east side. The east block was raised on an undercroft of green Ventnor stone, the excavation of which is completed. Further east, excavation in the present courtyard revealed, below successive 16th-century and later surfaces, more details of the early-16th century forecourt and garden, including a gravel pathway in a hollow, along which the principal approach to the house seems to have lain.

The plan of the west range of Sir Thomas Smith's first reconstruction of the medieval house (Period 2A) was clarified. It is also now clear that the Period 2A work included the construction, or reconstruction, of the eastern part of the present north-west range on the alignment of the medieval house (the section concerned was again rebuilt c. 1768). The range was extended westwards in Period 2E (c. 1576-81) perhaps, as originally suggested, as part of a putative western service courtyard. However, in the 16th century this was enclosed on the west only by a brick wall. The outer west range visible on the estate map of 1657 was built up off it in the early 17th century. It was progressively demolished between the mid 18th and late 19th centuries. Limited excavation in the forecourt to the north of the north range yielded the remains of a small gate lodge, the destruction levels of which produced tin-glazed *terra cotta* fragments, dating the building to Period 2D (1574-5).

Investigation of the fabric yielded much detailed information about the plan and elevations of Smith's buildings. The height of the Period 2A east range was established. Most significant was the discovery that the unduly squat proportions of the Ionic order in the courtyard are due in great measure to the thickening of the Doric cornice below, c. 1790-1814. More fragments of the wall and ceiling paintings of c. 1569 were discovered in the north range. It is now clear that the west wall of the south range, including the great kitchen chimney stack, was rebuilt, probably after structural failure, c. 1610.

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1983, 169.
Finds: H.B.M.C. store, Hill Hall.

67 **Thurrock**, Orsett Cock (TQ 655813)
Brian Milton, E.C.C. (1983)

Excavation of cropmark and other features was carried out prior to the next stage of the A13 dualling, east of the previously excavated enclosure at Orsett "Cock" (Toller, 1980). Features, including some cropmarks already recorded, were examined. Three complete beakers of early bronze age date were recovered (see Priddy (ed.), this volume, 87-91). An oval ring-ditch, c. 7 m x 5 m, produced a large amount of middle bronze age pottery and cremated bone from its upper fills. Two large oval pits contained early iron age pottery, loomweight fragments and hearth debris.

The south-east corner of the Roman enclosure was uncovered. Apart from a small field boundary no features were found to be contemporary with it. Three small Saxon sunken featured buildings were discovered, as were a number of medieval and post-medieval field ditches.

Previous Summaries: Couchman, 1977, 102; 1978, 246; Eddy, 1980, 44; 1981, 53.
Finds: E.C.C.; to go to T.M.

68 **Tolleshunt D'Arcy**, Hill Farm (TL 922117)
Pat Adkins, (1983-4)

Selected features ranging from the early prehistoric to the Saxon period, were examined prior to mineral extraction.

The earliest evidence comes from stone tools scattered along the banks of naturally silted-up channels. A number of shallow scoops contained worked flint, and in some cases also pottery and charcoal.

After machining a bronze age urn base was recovered and a number of linear features can probably also be dated to this period.

Of a number of rectilinear enclosures previously noted on aerial photographs, one proved to be a late iron age/Romano-British farmstead, with two entrances and a central circular house gully, c. 13 m in diameter. The house had an east-facing entrance and a porch. A central hearth may have been utilised as a kiln, and contained fragments of seven vessels, a triangular clay loomweight and pedestal fire bars. Fragments of a clay superstructure were recovered from the gully.

Outside the enclosure, a Roman pottery kiln was excavated. This was clay-lined, with fragments of fired clay and wattle superstructure in the fill, and a sand-filled pot placed in a central position where a kiln pedestal might be expected.

Two probably Roman wells, containing much wood and wicker, had a possible Saxon sunken featured building dug into their upper fills.

Finds: with the excavator.

69 **Upminster**, Great Sunnings (TQ 570845) G.L.C.
Pam Greenwood, P.E.M. (1983)

A late iron age or early Roman settlement was excavated, and an area 100 m x 60 m was examined in detail. In addition to gullies and post-holes, probably representing structures, there were a number of boundary and small enclosure

ditches and five wells. Part of the site was enclosed by large defensive-type ditches, post-dating a number of the small pits and gullies.

At the north end of the site were a number of pits, some containing cremated bone; one contained a pot in a similar fabric to the early-middle iron age pottery from Manor Farm (see 70).

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

70 **Upminster**, Manor Farm (TQ 576847) G.L.C.
   Pam Greenwood, P.E.M. (1983)

Recording, prior to mineral extraction, revealed scattered features including a house gully belonging to an early iron age settlement. The main period of occupation appears to be an early Roman field system. Several ditches with V-shaped profiles appear to be part of a defensive enclosure. Some features are datable to the later Roman period. On the east side of the site was a group of four Roman inurned cremations.

(1984)
Mike Stone

Excavations to the west of those in 1983 recorded a further series of ditches. The earliest consisted of two rectangular enclosures, 26 m x 30 m, containing late iron age/early Roman pottery, flint, animal and human bone, and daub. These were probably enclosed fields. Later ditches followed the earlier layout, sub-divided into smaller enclosures with 2nd to 3rd-century pottery, slag, brick and tile. The enclosures were cut by later ditches and associated 3rd to 4th-century occupation.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

71 **Upminster**, Whitehall Wood (TQ 571825) G.L.C.
   Pam Greenwood, P.E.M. (1983)

Excavation produced prehistoric ditch systems, pits, gullies and post-holes, concentrated over a few areas of the site. A number of pits contained only calcined flint, rough blades and flakes or waste materials. The few features with pottery can be dated to the Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age, with some similarities to that from Moor Hall Farm, Rainham (Greenwood, 1982).

Previous Summaries: Priddy, 1983, 169.
Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

72 **Waltham Holy Cross**, Abbey Church (TL 38160064)
   Peter Huggins, W.A.H.S. (1984)

Excavations revealed that the foundations of the collegiate church were 1.8 m wide (6 ft). The collegiate north arcade was provided with a continuous linear foundation of irregular width up to 2.4 m wide (8 ft). The discovery of a single buttress suggested that the aisle was vaulted, and that the chancel was designed as two bays, each of 6.1 m (c. 20 ft).

For the Augustinian extension of 1177-1242, a new north wall was provided, the foundations being built close up against the outside of the collegiate north wall. The Augustinian north aisle had a 14th-century tiled pavement, of which some 32 tiles remained. The Augustinians used the same arcade foundations and may even have employed the same arcade structure.

The excavation raises the possiblity that the collegiate church was originally built with a three apse east end, and was altered, perhaps in the 1120s, to the apse and ambulatory form.

Finds: E.F.D.M.
Final Report: *E.C.C. Occasional Paper.*

73 **Waltham Holy Cross**, Crypt of the Abbey Church
   Ken Bascombe, W.A.H.S. (1984)

Salvage excavation was undertaken in connection with the conversion of the crypt to a visitors' centre.

The foundation trench and foundation of the south side wall was examined as was a similarly constructed cross-foundation running north. Into the natural sandy clay the grave of a young person, possibly a shroud burial was discovered. The grave fill contained sherds of prehistoric pottery. The upper fill of the trench contained many disarticulated bones, probably disturbed during construction of the crypt and Lady Chapel. Later features include a layer of 17th-century rubble, an 18th-century two-tier, coffin-shaped, brick burial vault and 19th-century heating ducts.

Two phases of rubble foundations in the churchyard are interpreted as the south-west corner of two successive porches for the south door. The earlier dates to the 12th century, while the later is a 16th-century rebuild shown in 18th-century prints. Two unsuspected 19th-century brick burial vaults, from under the porch, were discovered.

The original floor level of the 14th-century crypt was established. The eastern parts of the west piers of the 12th-century crossing were exposed and the bases recorded, as was the base of the west wall of the north transept, reduced by 16th-century robbing and refaced with reused ashlar.

Finds: E.F.D.M.
Final Report: *E.C.C. Occasional Paper.*

74 **West Ham**, All Saints Church (TQ 39398386) G.L.C.
   Mark Redknap, P.E.M. (1984)

Excavation of foundations for the new organ in the first bay of the north chapel revealed the 13th-century footings for the north wall of the choir and the east wall of the early transept, lying on a foundation trench of rammed gravel, incorporating Roman tile.

Three late-18th/early-19th century flat-topped brick vaults were found. Two of the three slabs forming the roof for vault no. 1 bore indents for medieval brasses, the finest, lying indent downwards, was a shrouded figure of 15th-century date.

Part of the 12th-century south wall of the nave was exposed, showing it to be of similar construction to the chancel, and to be cut by a late ?medieval inhumation with

arms set in praying position.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

75 **West Ham**, Stratford Langthorne Abbey (TQ 391836)
G.L.C.
Pam Wilkinson, P.E.M. (1983)

Works relating to the electrification of the North Woolwich
Line revealed part of the monks' cemetery. Some 150
skeletons, mostly uncoffined, were recovered. The robbed-
out wall lines of the north-east portion of the chancel and
north transept of the abbey church, previously unknown,
were recorded. Although the walls were almost totally
robbed-out, it seems that the floor surfaces, some tiled, may
remain intact in the unexcavated area. Adjacent to the
church, in the cemetery, was a lime kiln. A large collection
of building materials was recovered, including carved and
painted stone and floor tiles, some of which are of early
mosaic style.

Finds: P.E.M.
Final Report: *P.E.M. Monograph.*

76 **Witham**, Ivy Chimneys (TL 811136)
Robin Turner, E.C.C. (1983)

The final season's excavations of the iron age and Romano-
British religious complex took place, and a total of 1000 m²
was excavated in two cuttings.

Part of a large man-made depression was found in the
area of the springs. Estimated at c. 50 m x 25 m, it was not
contemporary with the later Roman religious activity, but
was largely of 1st-century A.D. date. Only limited in-
vestigation was possible, but enough was revealed to show a
complex development. When the depression was originally
dug, a channel was excavated along its southern perimeter,
presumably to carry excess water from the area. Its re-
excavation twice suggests the continued importance of the
depression to the water supply system. In the bottom of the
depression was a mass of small pits, including at least one
well, c. 1.2 m deep and probably wood-lined. The other
small pits were up to 0.5 m deep, and had been backfilled
soon after excavation, perhaps to bury organic objects
which may not have survived. The votive deposition of
wooden idols might be suggested for some of the pits, while
one contained an infant burial. In four cases, cremated
bone, associated with pots, was found in within the depression.

A complex process of silting, backfilling and re-cutting
occured during the 1st and the early 2nd centuries, at the
end of which, the depression had probably been largely
levelled. In the 4th century, a channel-like depression was
cut into the top fills of the depression, and was later
backfilled with the demolition debris from a nearby
building. The rubble consisted of mortar, roof and box-flue
tile, wall-plaster and septaria, suggesting a structure of
some importance. Finally, at some time during the late 4th
century, a fairly deep, but smaller, hollow was cut into the
upper fills of the depression. This also held water and may
have been part of the late Roman water supply system.

Few other features were present, although two Roman
ditches, which probably supplied water to the main site,
were followed. These led downhill, from west of the 1983
site, into a now inaccessible area, where the edge of a fur-
ther large depression was observed.

Several ditches, found in the southern cutting, were
continuations of those noted in previous excavations. A
large, elongated hollow, backfilled with a black, charcoal-
rich soil, was also found. The fill contained numerous
fragments of slag and several iron objects, probably derived
from iron-working, but no structural evidence was found.

In contrast to the previous excavations, very few votive
objects were found. This might be explained by the
relatively early date of the main features. However, a useful
stratigraphic sequence of 1st-century A.D. pottery was
recovered, as well as a large assemblage of animal bone.
Detailed analyses of the faunal remains may reveal a votive
bias. Finds of individual merit were a barbed and tanged
arrowhead, fragments of a millstone, and a well-preserved
antler pick from a 4th-century context.

Previous Summaries: Eddy, 1979, 109; 1980, 49; Priddy,
1981, 55.
Finds: E.C.C.; to go to C.E.M.
Final Report: *E. Anglian Archaeol.*

Progress in Essex Archaeology, 1983-4

The number and scale of excavations during 1983-4 has
generally followed the trend seen in recent years. The ma-
jority of sites were rescue excavations, many forming part of
long term projects. Their inclusion in these summaries pro-
vides a useful opportunity to update previous accounts, in
advance of their completion and final publication. The
greatest threat, in terms of the number of sites involved, is
development, which accounted for 36.8% of excavations.
However, scale is an important factor, and that governing
mineral extraction, accounting for 14.5% of projects, belies
a continuous, major threat to the prehistoric and Roman
landscape palimpsests, so clearly revealed by aerial
photography. Road schemes (5.3%) and pipelines (2.6%)
occasion some work; indeed, the combination of road and
redevelopment schemes in Braintree has resulted in 10 ex-
cavations to date, and the eventual synthesis of such concen-
trated effort in a Roman small town will be most inter-
esting. Excavation as part of restoration projects accounted
for 13.2% of the summaries. Work related to churches, in
particular, comes into this category, as well as larger houses
and major monuments, where excavation is increasingly an
integral part of the scheme. A few excavations were under-
taken as a means of assessing future preservation and ex-
cavation policies (7.9%), whilst 11.8% were for research or
other objectives.

A number of fieldwork summaries were submitted
(7.9%) and the editor is aware that this represents only a
small sample of such projects being undertaken, and will be
pleased to receive summaries for both fieldwork and excava-
tions in Essex in future years.

The earliest site recorded was the occurrence of

Pleistocene animal remains at Ilford (38). The Hullbridge project (37) has continued to provide valuable environmental data within a chronological framework from the Neolithic onwards. A final season's work at Springfield Cursus (61) showed, as suspected, that it was impossible to prove whether a complete timber circle existed at the eastern end. Nevertheless, the recording of this, and other features such as the barrow, within the cursus, together with radiocarbon dates, represents a considerable advance in the problematic study of such vast monuments. A quarry watching brief at Asheldham (2) produced one pit with neolithic pottery, whilst a flint axe was recorded as a surface find from Mount Bures (49). Cropmarks in the vicinity of the latter find demonstrate the prominence of barrow burial and the presence of a chain of funerary and ritual monuments along the Stour Valley. Field-walking of two such sites at Birdbrook (5) and Sturmer (65), in the north-west corner of the county, forms a necessary next stage to the plotting of cropmark features in this area.

For the Bronze Age it is gratifying to note the recording of a number of assemblages both in these summaries and the work of the Archaeology Section (Priddy (ed.), this volume, 82-122). The value of discrete features such as the Orsett Beaker group (67) and the Boreham hoard (6) is enhanced by the growing number of settlements recorded at Barling (4), Great Wakering (33), Rook Hall (43), Tolleshunt D'Arcy (68), and Upminster (71). Loft's Farm (31) can be added to the number of excavated barrow burials of this period. Completion of the excavation of the bronze age enclosure at Springfield Lyons (62) denotes a site of sophisticated construction: its size, character and the presence of a large collection of metalworking moulds mark it as a settlement of more than local status. The retrieval of radiocarbon dates aid not only study of the enclosure itself, but those of contemporary sites throughout the county. The dating of a multi-ditched rectangular enclosure at Loft's Farm (31) to the Bronze Age is of considerable significance since it is still common to regard such enclosures as Iron Age or later. Late bronze age material has also been recovered from Uphall Camp (30). Although briquetage has been found on bronze age sites, the identification of a salt-evaporation hearth (at Fenn Creek (37)) with radiocarbon dates in the bronze age has now been positively identified for the first time, and confirms that salt-working in Essex clearly has its origins in the earlier prehistoric period.

Iron age agricultural settlements, many continuing into the Roman period, constitute a major element in the large sites revealed in topsoil strips prior to mineral extraction. Loft's Farm (31) epitomises such rural settlements, also seen at nearby Rook Hall (43); in south Essex at Great Wakering (33); and on the Thames terraces at Upminster (69, 70, 71).

The area within the iron age defences at Uphall Camp (30) was examined, whilst although the bank of the Mount House earthwork (8) proved to be of recent date, the ditch probably represents part of the *oppidum* defences.

For the Roman period, attention has been directed towards the towns of Colchester, Chelmsford, Kelvedon and Braintree. The Gilberd School site (25) provides a first

opportunity to examine the men's quarters in detail, whilst the second stage at Culver Street (22) is eagerly awaited in view of previous results, and the apparent lack of post-Roman disturbance. The advantages of urban planning of this period are shown by the ability to make sense of a string of features revealed in a pipe-trench (24). In Chelmsford (18) the position of the temple precinct boundary was further refined, if only by negative evidence, a factor which also came into play at Kelvedon (46), in respect of its defences, and at Braintree (7) with regard to the extent of the settlement. Eight excavations in Braintree (9-16) have shown the density of occupation and range of industrial activity. From such work it should be possible to advance our understanding of the physical appearance, development and some aspects of daily life in the town. The past concentration of finds from Coggeshall has now resolved itself into a substantial, possibly planned, settlement (20) from the mid-1st to early 4th century.

Rural settlement has not been so extensively examined. Possible burial groups were recovered (45) from the area adjacent to the settlement at Little Waltham (Drury, 1978); occupation, character and extent as yet undetermined, was recorded at Southend (60); whilst the villa at Wanstead (52) continues to be elusive. Other Roman features were recorded at Great Wakering (33), Heybridge (36), St Osyth (63) and Tolleshunt D'Arcy (68). The latter produced evidence of extensive occupation, including a pottery kiln. Work on religious sites included the completion of excavations at Ivy Chimneys (76) and a second season at the, initially more readily identifiable, temple of Great Chesterford (29).

Springfield Lyons (62) continues to be the main focus of Anglo-Saxon settlement studies in the county, with both settlement and cemetery evidence, although their relative chronology is not yet fully clear. No sunken featured buildings, such as those found at Orsett (67) and Tolleshunt D'Arcy (68), have yet been identified. Barrow burial is not an unknown rite in the county during this period, and the undated ring-ditch burials from Alresford (1) are best paralleled by the Saxon burials from the Orsett causewayed enclosure (Hedges and Buckley, 1978).

Medieval urban settlement has been under review in a series of excavations at Saffron Walden (56-8) and Colchester (21, 24). A major restoration project for Colchester Castle (23) is to be welcomed, and will undoubtedly increase our understanding of this great royal castle. Limited excavation at Rayleigh (51) sectioned the possible outer bailey defences of the castle. Excavation in relation to extant timber-framed buildings were carried out at Rochford (53) and Harlowbury (34), whilst work on great houses ranged from trial trenching at Audley End (55), through site assessment at Copped Hall (28) to detailed excavation and structural analysis at Hill Hall (66). Moated sites in the north-west of the county were resurveyed (48), whilst excavations of the moat at Southchurch Hall (59) looked at further aspects of the moat itself and the bridge sequence.

A number of church projects were undertaken. Work at Harlowbury (35) suggests a Saxon timber predeccessor, whilst pre-conquest burials at Little Ilford (42) were cut by the earliest phase, timber church. Small scale works at

Elmstead Market (27) and West Ham (74) revealed details of the fabric, whilst larger reordering programmes exposed the south porch and details of the east end at Waltham Abbey (72-3) and the plan of the 13th-century church at Chelmsford (17). Monastic houses receive little attention, therefore investigation of part of the monks' cemetery and the abbey church at Stratford Langthorne (75) was welcome. An exploratory excavation near the Dominican Priory in Chelmsford (19) showed the area not to have been built-up in the medieval period. Maldon's ecclesiastical monuments are receiving close attention in a series of historical, architectural and archaeological surveys (46), a number of which have already been completed.

Post-medieval projects included detailed examination of tanning in Romford (54), and brick kilns at Great Oakley (32) and Stanway (64). Structural analysis of standing buildings is underway at Great Wakering (44), and a ploughed-out domestic site was examined at Noak Hill (50). Restoration at Coalhouse Fort (26) is to include excavation to elucidate its development and to locate its predecessor.

Abbreviations

A.W.R.E.	A.W.R.E. (Foulness) Archaeological Society
B.A.H.S.	Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society
B.T.H.C.	Braintree Town Hall Centre
B.V.A.S.	Brain Valley Archaeological Society
B.M.	British Museum
C.A.G.	Colchester Archaeological Group
C.A.T.	Colchester Archaeological Trust
C.E.M.	Colchester and Essex Museum
Ch.A.T.	Chelmsford Archaeological Trust
Ch.E.M.	Chelmsford and Essex Museum
E.C.C.	Essex County Council
E.F.D.M.	Epping Forest District Museum
G.C.A.G.	Great Chesterford Archaeology Group
H.A.G.	Harlow Archaeology Group
H.D.A.G.	Haverhill and District Archaeological Group
H.M.	Harlow Museum
M.A.G.	Maldon Archaeological Group
M.S.C.	Manpower Services Commission
P.E.M.	Passmore Edwards Museum
S.E.E.A.S.	South-East Essex Archaeological Society
S.H.	Southchurch Hall
S.H.S.	Southend Historical Society
S.M.	Southend Museum
S.W.M.	Saffron Walden Museum
T.M.	Thurrock Museum
T.R.A.G.	Tendring Rescue Archaeology Group
U.E.A.	University of East Anglia
W.A.H.S.	Waltham Abbey Historical Society
W.E.A.S.	West Essex Archaeology Society

Bibliography

Bassett, S.R.,	*Saffron Walden: excavations and research 1972-80* (1982) Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 45
Charge, B.,	'A Survey of the Moated Sites within the Area of Interest of Haverhill and District Archaeology Group' *J. Haverhill and District Archaeol. Group*, 3 (1984), 131-161
Couchman, C.R. (ed.),	'Excavations in Essex, 1976', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 9 (1977), 95-106 'Excavations in Essex, 1977', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 10 (1978), 240-48
Crummy, P.,	'Insula 30', *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.* Ser. 3, 3. (1971), 107-111 'Colchester, Fortress and Colonia', *Britannia*, VIII (1977), 65-106 *Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester* (1981), Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 39
Drury, P.J. (ed.),	'Braintree: Excavations and Research, 1971-76', *Essex Archaeol Hist.*, 8 (1976), 1-143 *Excavations at Little Waltham 1970-71* (1978), Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 26
Eddy, M.R. (ed.)	'Excavations in Essex, 1978' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 11 (1979), 101-10 'Excavations in Essex, 1979' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 12 (1980), 39-50 'Excavations in Essex, 1980' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 13 (1981), 48-62
Greenwood, P.A.	'The Cropmark Site at Moor Hall Farm, Rainham, Essex', *London Archaeol.*, 4 (1982), 185-92
Hedges, J.D. and Buckley, D.G.,	'Excavations at a Neolithic Causewayed Enclosure, Orsett, Essex, 1975', *Proc. Prehist. Soc.*, 44 (1978), 219-308
Hencken, T.C.	'The Excavation of an Iron Age Camp at Bredon Hill, Worcestershire, 1935-37', *Archaeol. J.*, 95 (1938), 1-111
Holbert, P.R. and McMaster, I.,	'Ring-ditch Excavation at Mount Bures', *Colchester Archaeol. Gp. Annu. Bull.*, 18 (1975), 9-11
Hull, M.R.	'The St Nicholas Church Site, Colchester', *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.* New Ser. 25, Pt 3 (1960), 301-328
Priddy, D. (ed.)	'Excavations in Essex, 1981' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 14 (1982), 133-45 'Excavations in Essex, 1982' *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 15 (1983), 163-72
Toller, H.S.	'Excavation of the "Orsett Cock" Enclosure, Essex', *Britannia*, XI (1980), 32-42
Vincent, S.W. and George, W.H.,	*Some Mesolithic Sites along the Rivers Blackwater and Crouch, Essex* (1980)
Wilkinson, P.M.	'Uphall Camp', *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*, 10 (1978), 220-1

Archaeological and Historical Notes

Early Briquetage from Corringham

by P.M. Barford

The material illustrated in Fig. 1 was found, with prehistoric pottery, in June 1975 by Mr R. Bingley at TQ 71058332 during the erection of a new Dutch Barn at Hall Farm, Corringham. The finds were presented to Thurrock museum by Mr A. Young and accessed as prehistoric pottery, Acc No 1758. The discovery in 1976 of similar material in the nearby Mucking excavation (Jones 1977 b) suggested that the material under discussion is in fact fired clay salt production equipment.

The objects were collected from the spoil from one of the 60cm square stanchion holes ('third one along east wall') of the barn. No archaeological feature was observed in the section, and no other hole produced comparable material. Other finds from the site included a few burnt flints, struck flint flakes and an indeterminate (Roman or medieval) sherd. In 1959, in the erection of a previous Dutch Barn on the same site, a small Roman pot had been found (V.C.H., 1963. p. 123).

The Prehistoric Pottery

Ten plain body sherds were collected, some quite large with fairly fresh breaks. Soft oxidised fabric, heavily tempered with crushed calcined flint. Outer surfaces rough and coarsely wiped, but the inner surfaces are well finished. The vessels seem to have been large, simple shapes, one sherd (Fig. 1.5) has a slight shoulder, another with a seemingly slighter shoulder (Fig. 1.4) has little or no visible curvature, a feature shared with several other sherds in this group.[1] Close dating of such a small featureless assemblage would be hazardous, the 'flint-gritted' fabric has a wide date range at Mucking (Jones 1977b, 318). However the shape of the associated fired clay artefacts are sufficiently characteristic to suggest a Later Bronze Age date.

Fired Clay

The fabric of each of these artefacts is the same, (comparable to Mucking North Ring Fabric group IV, Bond forthcoming) but differs from that of the pottery. In addition to the four illustrated fragments, a few other small fragments in this fabric were collected. (For the complete shapes on which these descriptions are based see Jones 1979, 52 and Fig. 3).

1) Pedestal: slightly cupped base with round sectioned shaft. Slipped/slurried surfaces. The base is circular, with two dents in one edge, made while the clay was wet. The cupping is off-centre, and is only 3mm deep.

2) Shaft: fragment of oval section becoming flatter towards the spatulate terminal; slipped/slurried surfaces.

3) Pedestal: similar fragment from another, flatter in section and carelessly made; surfaces apparently not slipped /slurried.

4) Salt vessel sherd.[2] Largest of several sherds in the same fabric. Thin walled (c 2.5mm) vessels, probably rectangular, slipped on inside surface. Exactly comparable to the vessels called 'Augets' at Mucking (Jones 1979, 52) (though the small Corringham assemblage lacks sherds of the characteristic 'splayed' bases).

Discussion

The Corringham material is paralleled very closely by the much larger Mucking Later Bronze Age salt production assemblage but until this group is fully published the wider implications of the two groups cannot be fully assessed.[3] It is however noteworthy that both groups have been found on the Thames terraces, well above the river level. Cupped terminals of similar pedestals were found on the marshes at Upchurch, Kent in the nineteenth century (Miles 1975 p. 26), and only further work will show if the British distribution of this material extends beyond the mouth of the Thames. The pedestals are interpreted as supporting salt vessels over a gentle heat to dry salt obtained in some way from salt water. Flat-based pedestals are found in 'Red Hill' salt production sites along the Essex coasts and De Brisay (1972 pp 29, 33) provides evidence to show how the flat bases were set on clay 'working floors'.

Jones (1977a p. 48) emphasises the apparent similarity between the Mucking type of pedestal with the cupped terminals of pedestals ('zylindersäulen') from the middle Saale valley, central Germany. Here the cups are thought to be uppermost, supporting small hemispherical vessels in which salt was dried, the opposite pointed terminal being stuck in the ground (Riehm 1961 p. 184). Jones suggests that the Mucking pedestals were used in a similar way.

From the same area however, in the region around Halle came pedestals ('ovalsäulen') which, although shorter, are closer in shape to the Mucking and Corringham pedestals (Mathias 1976). These were probably used in pairs with the flat or cupped terminals as bases, and the spatulate terminals supporting small rectangular troughs ('wannen') which are more like the salt vessels likely to have been represented by the Corringham vessel sherds.

There are also several sites in France with pedestals with cupped terminals (de Brisay pers. comm.). One of these sites, L'Epinette, Prefailles, Loire Atlantique, upon excavation produced evidence that suggested that the cupped terminals were the bases of pedestals whose flattened tops supported thin slabs of stone upon which the round 'augets' were gently heated. (Tessier 1967).

Although there are obvious dangers in continental parallels, there does seem to be a case for considering the Corringham cupped terminal as the base of the pedestal, in which case it seems related to the flat 'Red Hill' type of pedestal base and the more pronounced cupping of the Mucking and Upchurch pedestals. It seems that there is a close connection between these two types and the writer intends to explore this and its wider implications elsewhere.
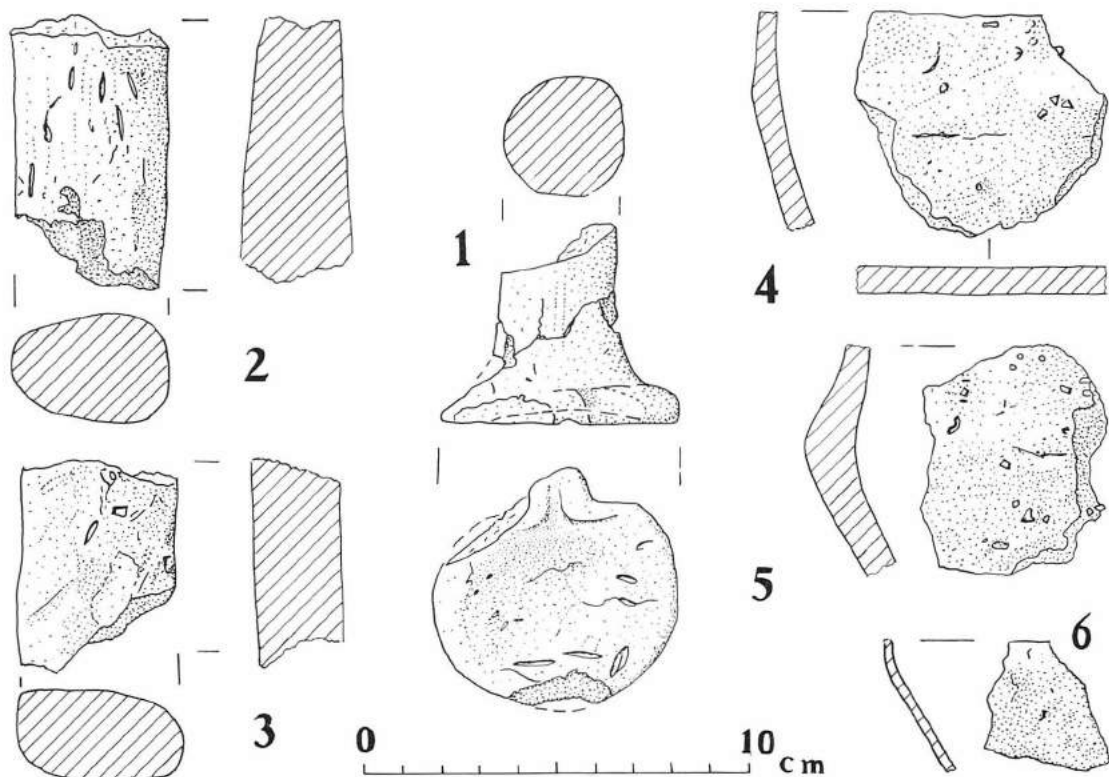
Fig. 1

Notes

1. It is possible that they represent rectangular vessels rather than 'Orthodox' pottery shapes, possibly with a function in salt production. Compare May 1976 Fig. 72 and also see Gurney (1980) p. 7 and Fig. 5.11-13. However with hand-made vessels some parts of round vessels may be flat.
2. With a concretionary deposit on both surfaces omitted from drawing.
3. See Jones (Forthcoming) for a short summary of part of the assemblage.

Bibliography

Bond, D (Forthcoming) — 'Excavation at the North Ring, Mucking, A Late Bronze Age Enclosure' in *East Anglian Archaeology* (Essex).

de Brisay, K (1972) — 'Preliminary report on the exploration of the Red Hill at Osea Road, Maldon, Essex.' *Colchester Archaeol Group Bulletin.* **15**(ii) 23-43.

de Brisay & Evans, K (1975) — 'Salt, the study of an ancient industry' Colchester Archaeol Group.

Gurney D (1980) — 'Evidence of Bronze Age salt production at Northey, Peterborough' *Northamptonshire Archaeol.* **15** 1-11.

Jones, M.U. (1977)(a) — 'The Mucking excavations 1977' *Panorama*, Journ. Thurrock Local Hist. Soc. **21** 48-58.

Jones, M.U. (1977)(b) — 'Prehistoric Salt Equipment from a pit at Mucking Essex' *Antiq J* **LVII**(ii) 317-9.

Jones, M.U. (1979) — 'Mucking post excavation 1979' *Panorama*, Journal of Thurrock Local Hist. Soc. **23** 47-57.

Jones, M.U. (Forthcoming) — 'Two Earthworks of the Later Bronze Age at Mucking, Essex' to be published with Bond (forthcoming).

Mathias, W — 'Die Salzproduktion-ein Bedeuterder Faktor in der Wirtschaft der Frübronzezeitlichen Bevölkerung an der Mittleren Salle' *Jahresschrift für Mitteldeutsche Vorgeschichte* 1976 373-394.

May, J (1976) — *'Prehistoric Lincolnshire'* Lincoln.

Miles, A (1975) — 'Salt-panning in Romano-British Kent' in De Brisay & Evans (1975) 26-30.

Riehm, K (1961) — 'Prehistoric Salt Boiling' *Antiquity* **XXXV** 181-91.

Tessier, M (1967) — 'Découverte d'un nouveau briquetage a prefailles (Loire Atlantique)' *Annales de Bretagne* **XXIV** 100-106.

V.C.H. (1963) — 'Roman Essex', *Victoria County History of Essex III.*

GREAT CHESTERFORD 1

AREA OF
ROMAN TOWN AND MEDIEVAL VILLAGE

School Street

Carmel Street

High Street

2

Church Street

✠
■
Church
(13th century)

South Street

Saxo-Norman cemetery

●
Roman ditch

●

●
Roman pottery

●
Roman pits

River Cam or Granta

●
Roman burials

N

0   100 m

2

PLUMB'S YARD

Carmel Street

N

High Street

Area 1

Area 2

Area 3

South Street

0   25   50m
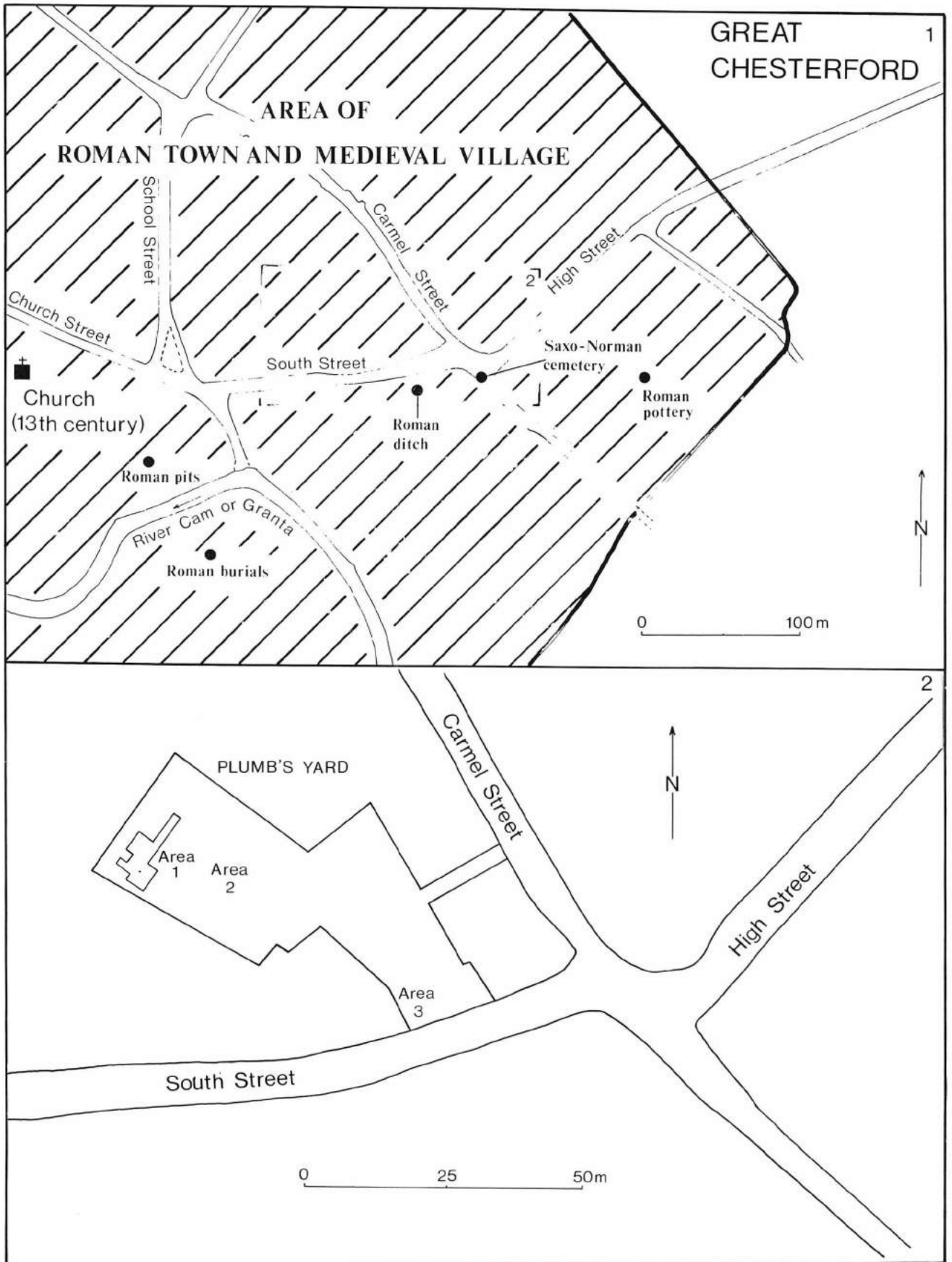
Fig. 1

Excavations at Plumb's Yard (St John's Close), Great Chesterford TL508428

by T.E. Miller (Great Chesterford Archaeology Group)

Limited investigations were carried out at Plumb's Yard (Fig. 1) in advance of housing development. The results are summarised as follows:-

Area 1

The shallow foundations of a flint-lined 19th century wall were traced, running south-west/north-east through the centre of the trench. The other major features were four pits. Pit 1 measured 1.80 m in diameter and was 30 cm deep; it contained 20th century pottery. Pit 2 was rectangular (90 cm by 30 cm) and was 1 m deep. It contained a recent dog burial. Pit 3 measured 3 m by 4 m by 1.35 m deep. Finds included a little Romano-British pottery, worked flint, calcined flint, nails, oyster and mussel shells and animal bone. Pit 4 was 1.8 m in diameter, and 1.8 m deep. It contained pottery of both Roman and 12th century date, and flotation yielded seeds of wheat (*Triticum aestivum*), barley (*Hordeum vulgare*), oats (*Avena sativa*) and cleavers (*Gallium aparine*). This feature was probably a cess-pit, and was sealed by a layer containing later medieval pottery (up to 16th century date).

Area 2

This contained another pit (Pit 5; Roman) and two Roman ditches, of the second and fourth centuries.

Area 3

Topsoil removal and sewer construction revealed 3 pits (Pits 6-8) which were not excavated, but one (Pit 8) contained 16th century pottery.

Finds

In addition to those already mentioned, there were examples of 18th and 19th century clay pipes, a worked antler tine, part of a pudding stone quern, and a Mesolithic flint tranchet axe.

Acknowledgement

The author wishes to thank Mr D. Plumb for kindly allowing the Group to excavate the site. A full description of the excavation and more detailed plans and sections are held in ECC SMR.

Little Waltham, 2, Roman Road (TL 707126)

by Nick Wickenden and Chris Going

During building works for a rear extension, six Roman pots were found, by the owner Mr Street, in a trench 0.6 m x 2.7 m, at a depth of c. 0.75 m in a pebbly, clayey loam. They comprise:

1   A small-medium storage jar in Romanising fabric, containing cremated bone. Rim removed by ploughing.

2   A samian platter, f.31, central Gaulish, stamped ATT[]VSF with a slightly worn footring. Rim ?deliberately broken during antiquity, Hadrianic-early Antonine (Fig. 1.1).

3   Buff flagon in Brockley Hill fabric, almost certainly broken in antiquity by a blow to the rim, Hadrianic-early Antonine. (Fig. 1.2).

4   Part of a medium storage jar in Romanising fabric, found at a slightly higher level in the side of the adjacent sewer trench.

5   Part of a narrow-necked jar in a fine grey ware, with burnished horizontal lines, early to mid-2nd century.

6   Fragment of a samian platter, f.18/31R, found scattered throughout the trench.

Vessels 1-3 were found together and clearly form a cremation group. In the light of past discoveries the remaining vessels can also be seen as coming from cremations.

Roman cemetery material was found in 1929 when the bungalow was built, and eleven cremations were later discovered during excavations, by Major J.G.S. Brinson, in 1948. Further material was found during the laying of a sewer in 1951. The results of these earlier discoveries were published by Drury (1978, 44-7; figs 56-7). It is clear that the latest find, dated c. A.D. 130-150 is part of the same cemetery. The practise of deliberately 'killing' vessels prior to burial has also been observed in contemporary assemblages at Great Dunmow and Skeleton Green.

Finds: Private possession.

Reference: Drury, P.J., *Excavations at Little Waltham 1970-71*, (1978), Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep. 39
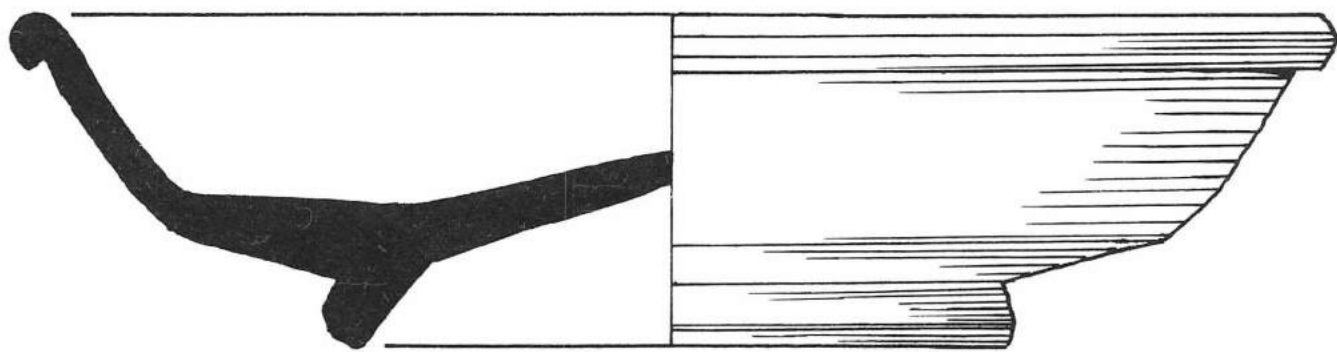
1
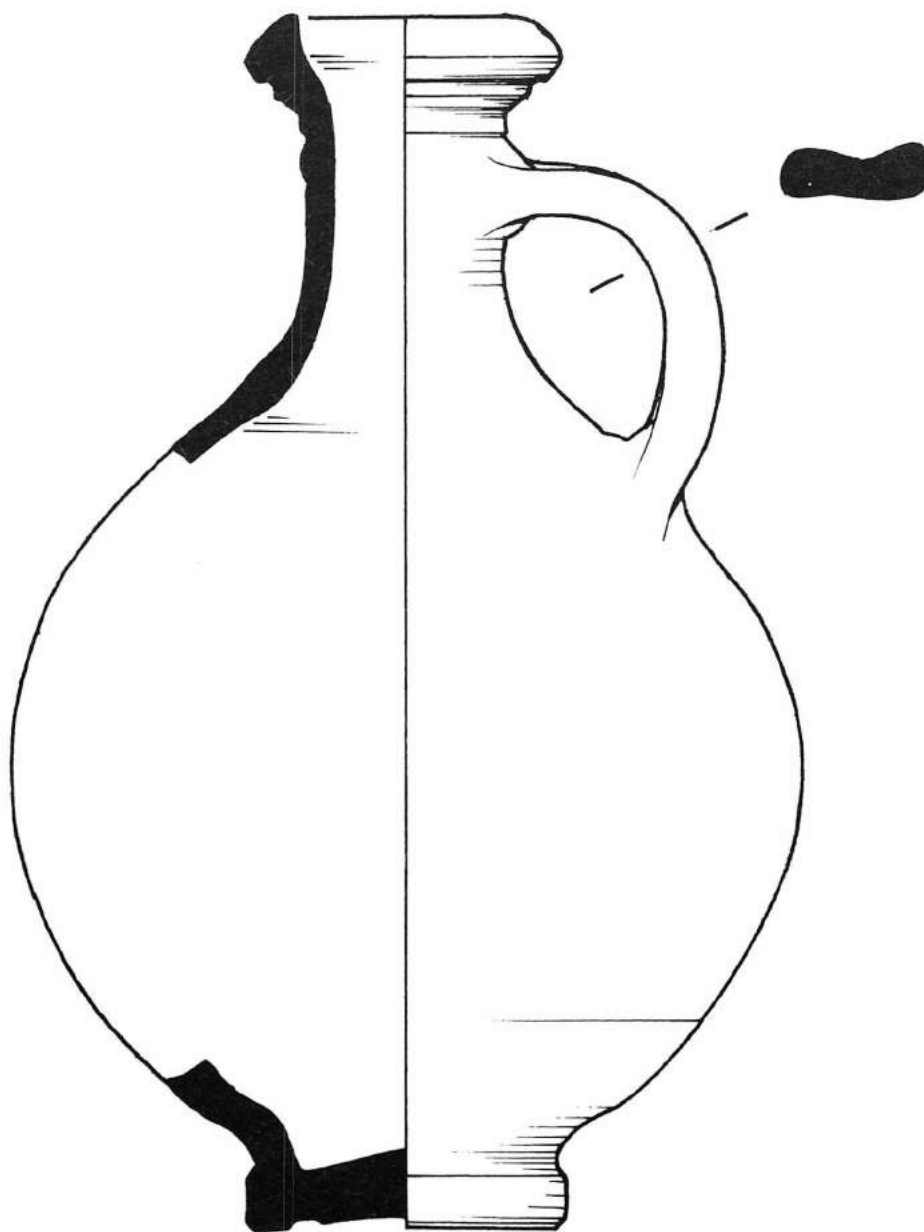
2

0   50mm

Fig. 1. (Drawn by Mary Iles)

Excavation at 147 Lexden Road, Colchester
by M.D. Brasier

As a result of accidental finds, a small excavation took place between 1960 and 1965 in the garden (TL 9770 2525) of 'Somerford', 147 Lexden Road, Colchester (Fig. 1). The work was carried out by the author and Dr C.M. Brasier and others who assisted are thanked.

The main feature discovered was a gully, pit or trench (Fig. 2). Dark silt at the bottom (IV, lower) was rich in vegetable matter but devoid of artefacts. Dark organic loam above (IV, upper) contained an exceptional amount of pottery and other domestic and building débris: this is comparable to Phase IV at Sheepen (Hawkes and Hull, 1947), A.D. 49-60. A burnt layer above may be attributed to the Boudicaan revolt of A.D. 60. There was little evidence of later occupation.

The Finds (Figs. 3 and 4)

1 *Samian:* CAM 56A', 56A'' (potter's stamp AQVITANI Fig. 3.5), S14B, S19, Dr.29 (Fig. 3.6, 12). South Gaulish.

2 *Gallo-Belgic Platters:* CAM 8.15, 16A (potter's stamp ATECDNVDVS, Fig. 3.4), 16AC.

3 *Sub-Belgic Platters:* CAM 17A, 24, 31A, 31D.

4 *Romano-British Bowl:* CAM 62.

5 *Gallo-Belgic Pedestal Beaker:* CAM 79A.

6 *Native Girth Beaker:* CAM 85B.

7 *Globular and Ovoid Beakers:* CAM 92, 94, 102, 108Aa, 109.

8 *Gallo-Belgic and Native Butt-Beakers:* CAM 115B, 115C, 116A, 119A.

9 *One handled Flagons:* CAM 140, 140B, 141, 141B, 154 (?).

10 *Two Handled Jugs:* CAM 170, 174B.

11 *Radish Amphora:* CAM 186A (base only).

12 *Mortaria:* CAM 192B, 193A, 195.

13 *Native Pedestal Urns:* CAM 203, 204e (Fig. 3.8), 205. Unusual for period IV site.

14 Native La Tene Cups and Bowls: CAM 218A, 218B, 221A, 221B (Fig. 3.11).

15 *La Tene Narrow Mouthed Flasks:* CAM 232, 232A, 232Aa, 232Ab, 234.

16 *Carinated Bowls:* CAM 242, 243, 244.

17 *Neckless and Bead-rim Cooking Pots:* CAM 257, 259.

18 *Necked Cooking Pots:* CAM 263A, 266B, 267B, 268B.

19 *Large Storage Vessels:* CAM 270B, 271, 272, 273. Many sherds.

20 *Lids:* Sherds of six lids, various fabrics.

21 *Glass:* Nine fragments of pale blue-green fabric including two bottle necks and an octagonal vessel; bright blue glass from a flask; wine-red glass from the rim of a cup; purple, yellow and white millefiori fragments (cup?); Black gaming counter.

22 *Bronze:* Aucissa Brooch (Fig. 4.5); gold-plated pin of similar brooch; two springs of safety-pin brooches; finger-ring (Fig. 4.6); part of a bracelet (Fig. 4.3); tweezers (Fig. 4.9); silver-plated fragments from a mirror (?). Military bronze included a cuirass buckle (Fig. 4.2); a silver coated button (Fig. 4.3), and three studs with Maltese Cross motif (Fig. 4.7).

Fig. 1

Site Plan

Section E—W Across trench.

Fig. 2

146

DABRA F

Fig. 3

147

Fig. 4

148
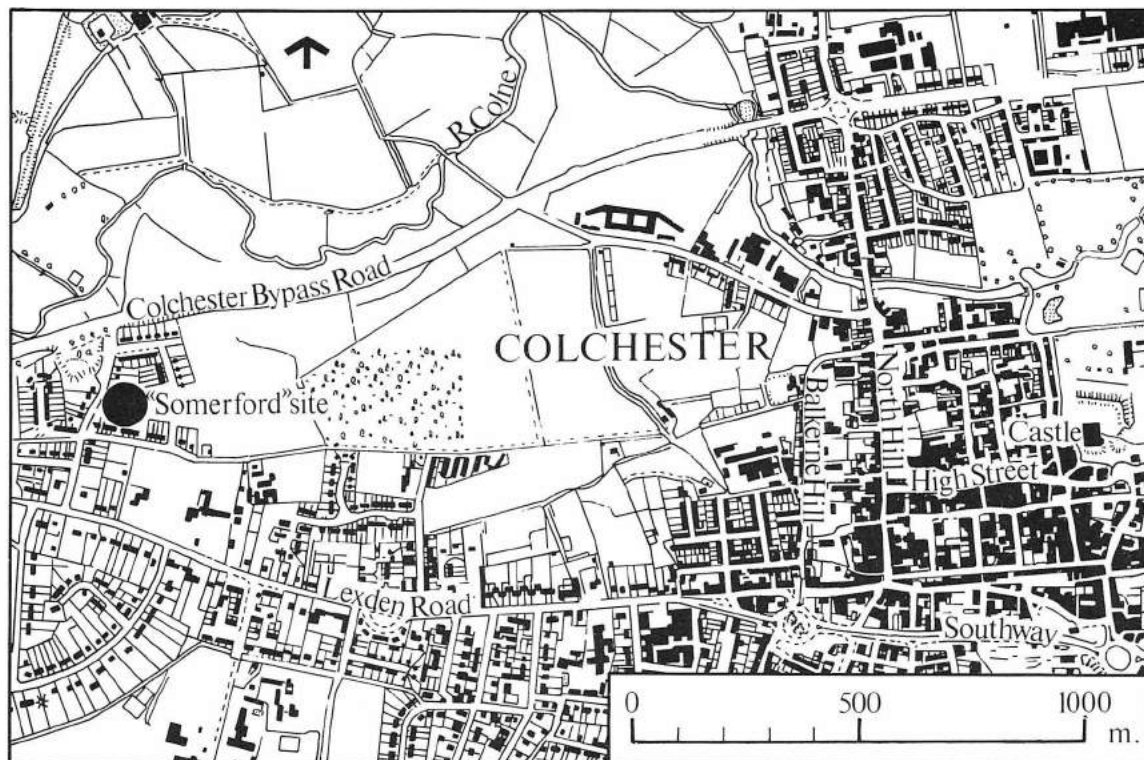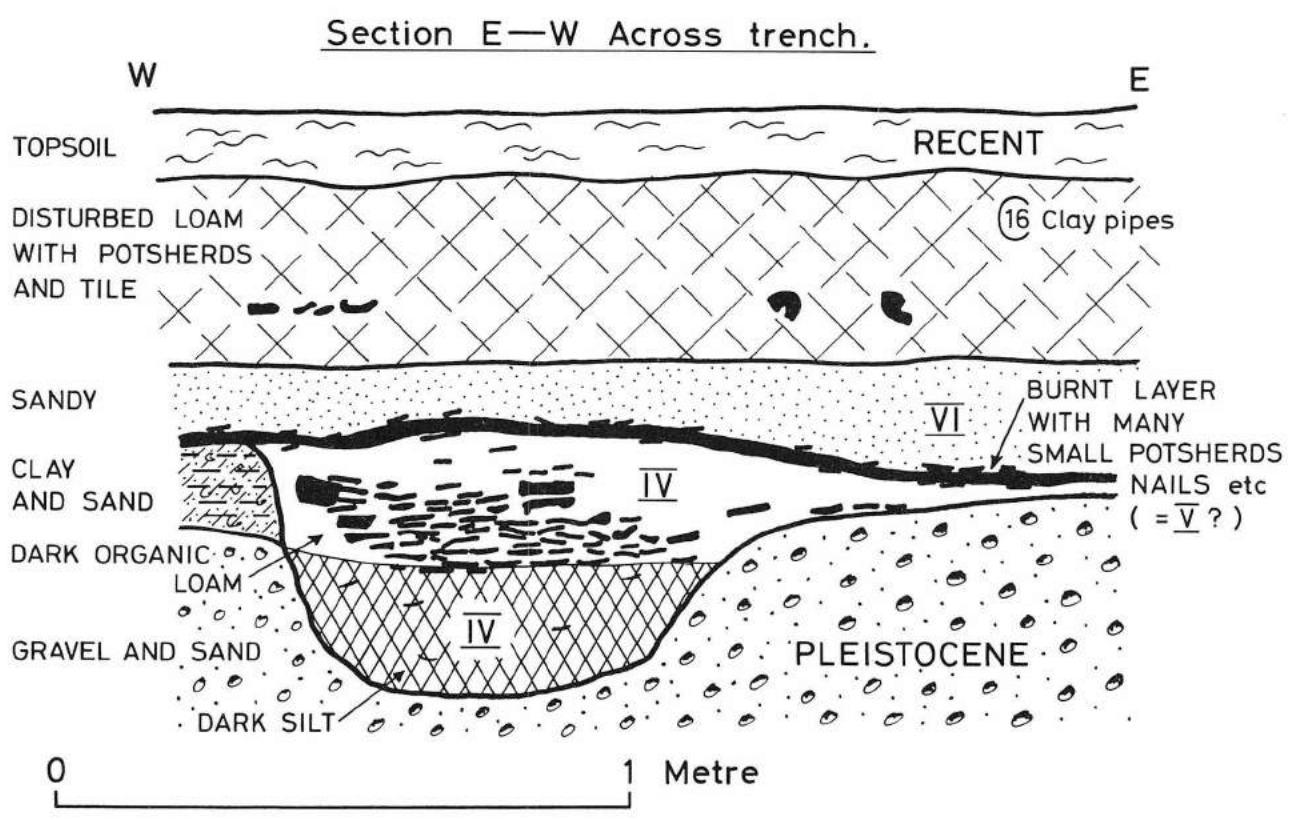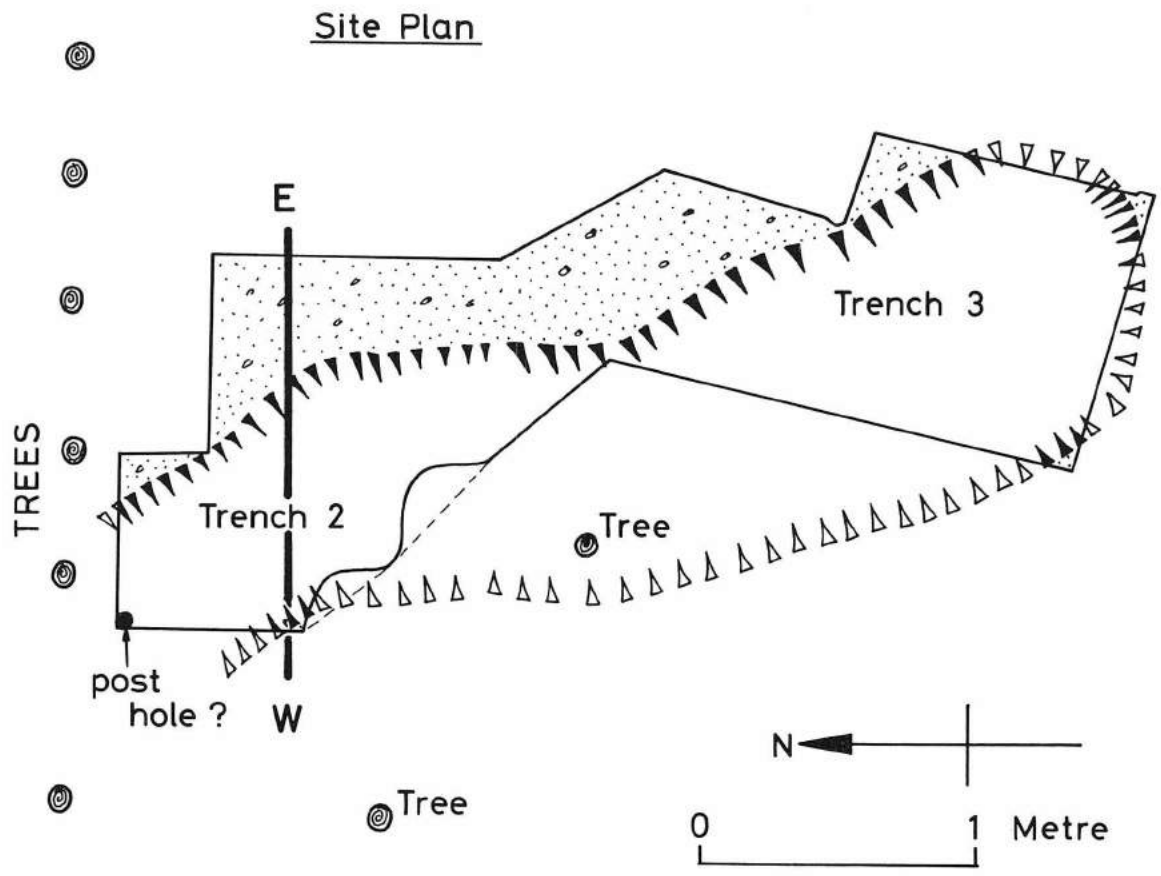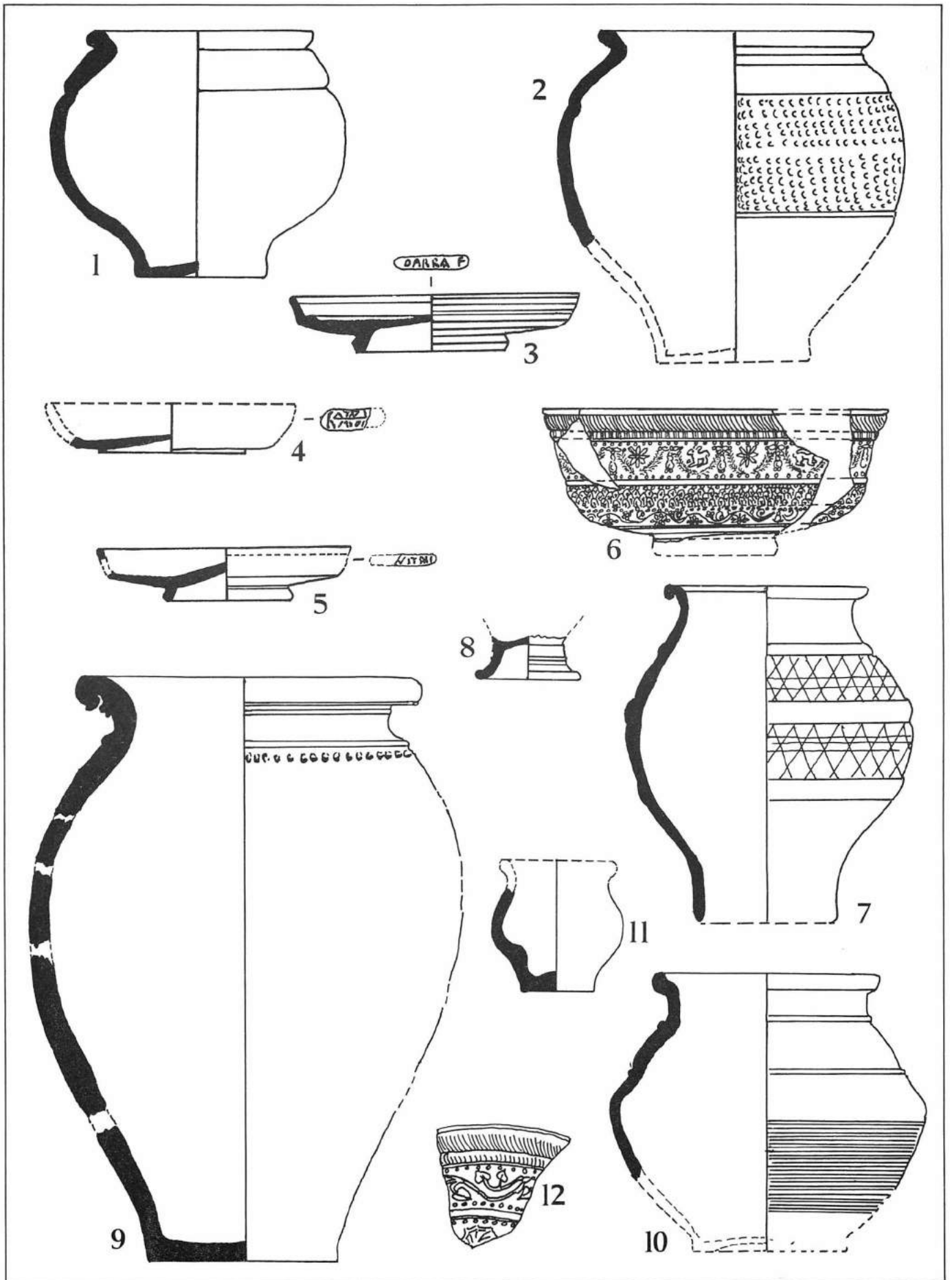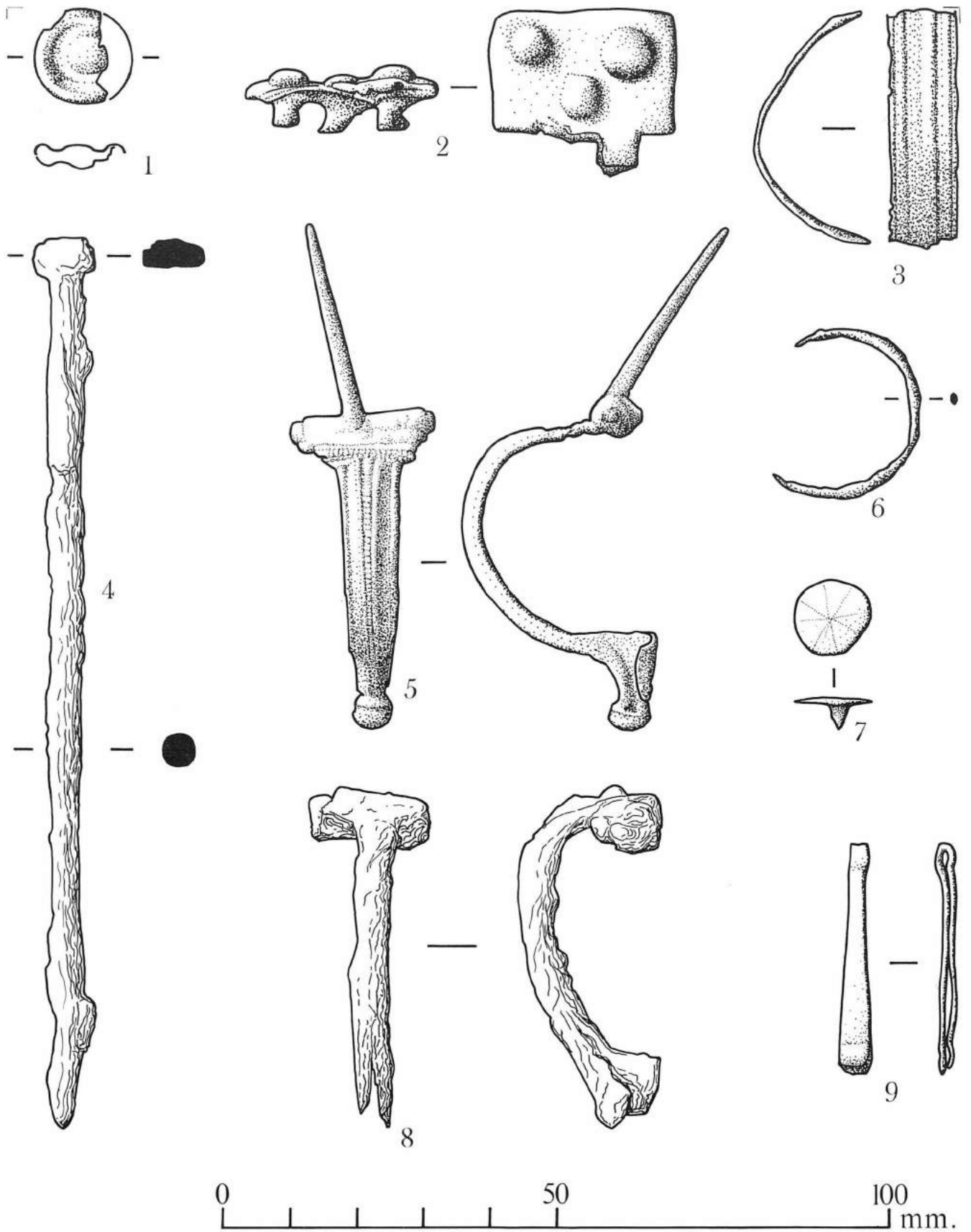
23 *Iron:* Abundant square-headed nails; large round headed and bevelled pins; indeterminate rectangular plates and bars, often with rivets; two styli (Fig. 4.4); unusual iron dolphin brooch (Fig. 4.8).

24 *Stone:* Half a conglomerate quern; block of grey pumice; three whetstones, quartzite and sandstone; quartzite cobbles charred and fractured by heat; small polygonal-sided stylus of slate.

25 *Tile:* Roofing tiles were common; one small hypocaust tile fragment.

26 *Mineral:* Numerous lumps of vitreous slag, clinker and jet.

27 *Bone:* Many animal bones not analysed.

Conclusions

Similar signs or occupation during Claudian-Neronian times are known from a site on the opposite side of Lexden Road (Hull, 1958 p.295), where a rubbish pit was found. Sherds of this date have also been found by the writer in the garden of nearby Lexden Rectory (CAM S16 and a butt-beaker) and along Norman Way (CAM 83, 270 and native ware). A Claudian-Neronian earthwork was found there in 1939 and contemporary kilns existed at Endsleigh and Queen's Road (Hull, 1963).

The diversity of articles is noteworthy. As at Sheepen, native ware predominates. Being close to the road from Londinium, the area of the excavation might well be a favoured site for settlement during the early development of the Colonia.

Small finds drawn by Christine Couchman.

A Cruciform Brooch, said to be from Colchester

by Barry Ager

In summer 1983 a cruciform brooch (Pl. I) was taken to Colchester and Essex Museum for identification on behalf of a friend by a member of Colchester Metal Detector Club. The brooch was said to be from Colchester.

The copper-alloy brooch (surviving length, 50 mm; surviving width, 28 mm) is damaged; the foot-plate, almost the whole of one wing of the head-plate and the corners of the others, as well as one of the side-knobs, are missing. The head-plate has a square central panel punched in the

A copper-alloy cruciform brooch, probably from Colchester. Scale 1:1. (Photo: Alison Colchester, Colchester Archaeological Trust Ltd.)

middle with a single bull's-eye stamp, used also to decorate the top and bottom ends of the remaining, originally rectangular wing and, no doubt, the missing one too. The terminal-knob and extant side-knob are cast in one piece with the brooch and are of flattened oval section. The bow is plain, convex-topped and roughly faceted at the junction with the head-plate.

In the absence of the foot-plate, the brooch is difficult to classify satisfactorily. What does remain approaches most nearly in form the Anglo-Saxon versions of the Midlum type of Dr. Reichstein's classification, all of which have zoomorphic terminals. Parallels are the brooch from Bradwell-on-Sea, though this has a trapezoid instead of a square central panel to the head-plate (Reichstein 1975, 42, Taf. 81, 1); or, with shorter, broader bow, from Lakenheath, Suffolk (*ibid.*, Taf. 85, 6). It also appears more distantly connected with one-off forms from West Stow Heath, Suff. and Little Wilbraham, Cambs., both with flat wings and plain, relatively narrow bows (*ibid.*, Taf. 119, 1 & 3).

If Reichstein's typology is accepted (but see Dickinson 1978, 336-7) and if it is assumed that closeness of form probably indicates approximate contemporaneity, then the Colchester brooch can be assigned to his phase D3 of the latter half of the fifth century. Further, a provisional subdivision of the type proposed by Dr. Hills (1981, 107-8) carries the implication that the typologically later brooches of this type, with integral side-knobs — as on the Colchester and other English brooches just noted — might on the whole be dated more towards the end of the century than those with separately cast ones, although there would certainly have been some chronological overlap. Reichstein's survey of the north European and Scandinavian cruciforms, on which the English dating depends, includes one, though only one, brooch that comes close in form to the Colchester example, from Staurnes, Møre og Romsdal, Norway (Reichstein 1975, Taf. 56, 5). This belongs to his Volstad type and dates to the same phase D3, further supporting the attribution of the Colchester brooch to the second half, if not towards the end, of the fifth century.

The Midlum and Volstad type-groups, are distributed throughout the North Sea region. The greater number of English parallels suggests that it might be an insular product and, since the closest parallel is that from Bradwell-on-Sea, it is possible that it is from a local workshop. Further evidence would really be necessary to confirm this.

This brooch therefore is a useful addition to the corpus of cruciforms from an area of the country where the distribution map for Åberg's groups I-IV has been a near void until recently (Reichstein 1975, Karte 1). The map is further filled out by the pair of group IV from Mucking, Essex, grave 92 (Jones, Evison & Myres 1968, Fig. 3a), two others of the same group from Great Chesterford, Essex, grave 20 (British Museum reg. no. M & LA 1964. 7-2.98 unpublished) and Colchester itself (Hawkes 1981, Fig. 11, left) and two of group I, also from Colchester, together with a spring-coil from a third (*ibid.*, Fig. 13, 1, 4, 5).

I am grateful to Nina Crummy of the Colchester Archaeological Trust and to Mr M. Winter, Assistant Keeper at the Colchester and Essex Museum for the invitation to discuss this brooch and to the former for her valuable comments on

the first draft of this note, for provision of the photograph and for referring me to recent discoveries in Colchester.

Bibliography

Åberg, N., 1926 — *The Anglo-Saxons in England during the Early Centuries after the Invasion*. Uppsala.

Dickinson, T.M., 1978 — 'Post-Roman and pagan Anglo-Saxon', *Archaeol. J*, **135**, 332-344.

Hawkes, S.C., 1981 — 'Cruciform brooches from the Union House' and 'The bronze objects' in P. Crummy, *Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester* (Colchester Archaeological Report, **1**; CBA Res. Rep., 39) 9-11.

Hills, C., 1981 — 'Barred zoomorphic combs of the migration period' in V.I. Evison (ed.) *Angles, Saxons and Jutes: Essays presented to J.N.L. Myres*, 96-125. Oxford.

Jones, M.U., Evison, V.I., & Myres, J.N.L., 1968 — 'Crop-mark sites at Mucking, Essex', *Antiq J*, **48**, 210-230.

Reichstein, J., 1975 — *Die kreuzförmige Fibel* (Offa-Bücher, 34). Neumünster.

Coggeshall Barn. Notes on discoveries made during the 1983-84 Restoration

by D.D. Andrews and J. Boutwood

Introduction

In 1983 the Grange Barn at Coggeshall was bought by compulsory purchase and ownership passed to a trust which has since restored it through the agency of a Manpower Services Commission scheme. The observations published here primarily concern the dating of the building, some of its more important structural features, and the stratigraphy associated with, or in the area of, the structure. No systematic record was made of the structure during the restoration, much of the building having collapsed before work began.

Dating

It is assumed that the barn was built by the nearby abbey which was originally a Savignac foundation of 1140, passing to the Cistercians in 1148, though there is no historical documentation to confirm this. Not a great deal is known of the building history of the abbey, but the high altar was consecrated in 1167 and the gatehouse chapel of St Nicholas and some of the other surviving elements date from about the first quarter of the 13th century (cf. Gardner 1955).

C14 dating of a post (no. 1, fig. 1) from the second bay in the north-east carried out by Harwell (1976 HAR 1258) indicated a date of 1130 ± 90 (Hewett 1980, 47).

In 1984, Ruth Morgan of the Dendrochronology Laboratory at Sheffield University examined a slice cut off the rotten base of a similar post, the second from the west end of the north side of the barn (no. 2, fig. 1). This gave a felling date of some time after about 1235 (Morgan 1984). Two other samples, one from an arcade plate and another from a rafter, were also analysed but satisfactory matches with known chronologies could not be obtained.

The C14 date, combined with its primitive carpentry, notably the use of the open lap joint (Hewett 1971), led Hewett to conclude that the barn was erected not long after the foundation of the abbey. The dendrochronological date would make the barn roughly contemporary with the rather similar Barley and Wheat barns at Cressing Temple. It would be a late instance of the use of the open lap joint, but not unacceptably so, nor is it unreasonable that the barn should post-date the foundation of the abbey by about 100 years. For the present, the date of the construction of the barn should remain an open question.

Of the various repairs and rebuilds of the barn, the most extensive seems to be of about the 14th or 15th centuries when much of the roof was renewed. This rebuild is dated by the use of halved and bridled scarf joints, the earliest known examples of which occur in the Trig Lane waterfront at London dated by dendrochronology c. 375 (Hewett 1980, 267, fig. 263).

Structural Aspects

The foundations of the arcade posts

Initially it was thought that the arcade posts were set on base-plates which ran across the width of the aisles to the side walls of the barn. Three posts (nos 4-6, fig. 1) do indeed rest on base plates, though it was not evident whether they were tenoned into them. Subsequently it was proposed by Cecil Hewett (1980, 49) that the arcade posts were instead founded on masonry stylobates. True, most of the posts are set on stylobates, but these two are of uncertain antiquity. Such a primitive technique would also have been consistent with the early radio-carbon date. During restoration, most of the posts have had to be underpinned or provided with new foundations. One post (no. 6, fig. 1) proved on excavation to be tenoned into a base plate which ran to the other wall of the barn.

Another (no. 3, fig. 1) was tenoned into a wooden pad about 0.9 m long. There was no evidence, such as an infilled trench, that this timber was originally longer and tied into the exterior wall of the barn (though a base plate of this type has been inserted in the course of the restoration). The pad projected some way beyond the post towards the interior of the barn, in a way which did not seem consistent with the precise setting out that might be expected of the original construction, and it might have been a replacement of an earlier element. Whatever the case, these discoveries suggest that the arcade posts were indeed set on base plates, or else on short sill pads as seems to have been the case at Faulkners Hall, Good Easter, a building which may date from the 12th century (Hewett 1980. 43-45).

The passing braces

The principal posts of the barn have slots near the top to take the passing braces which originally ran from the aisles across the posts and, it is assumed, ended in a scissor construction below the apex of the roof. In 1964, the one remaining passing brace was carefully recorded before collapse by J.T. Smith for the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments. This was in the east wall of the barn and ran from the north-east corner post (no. 7, fig. 1), across the aisle tie beam and arcade post, and terminated at the main tie beam (which Smith pointed out was clearly of later date
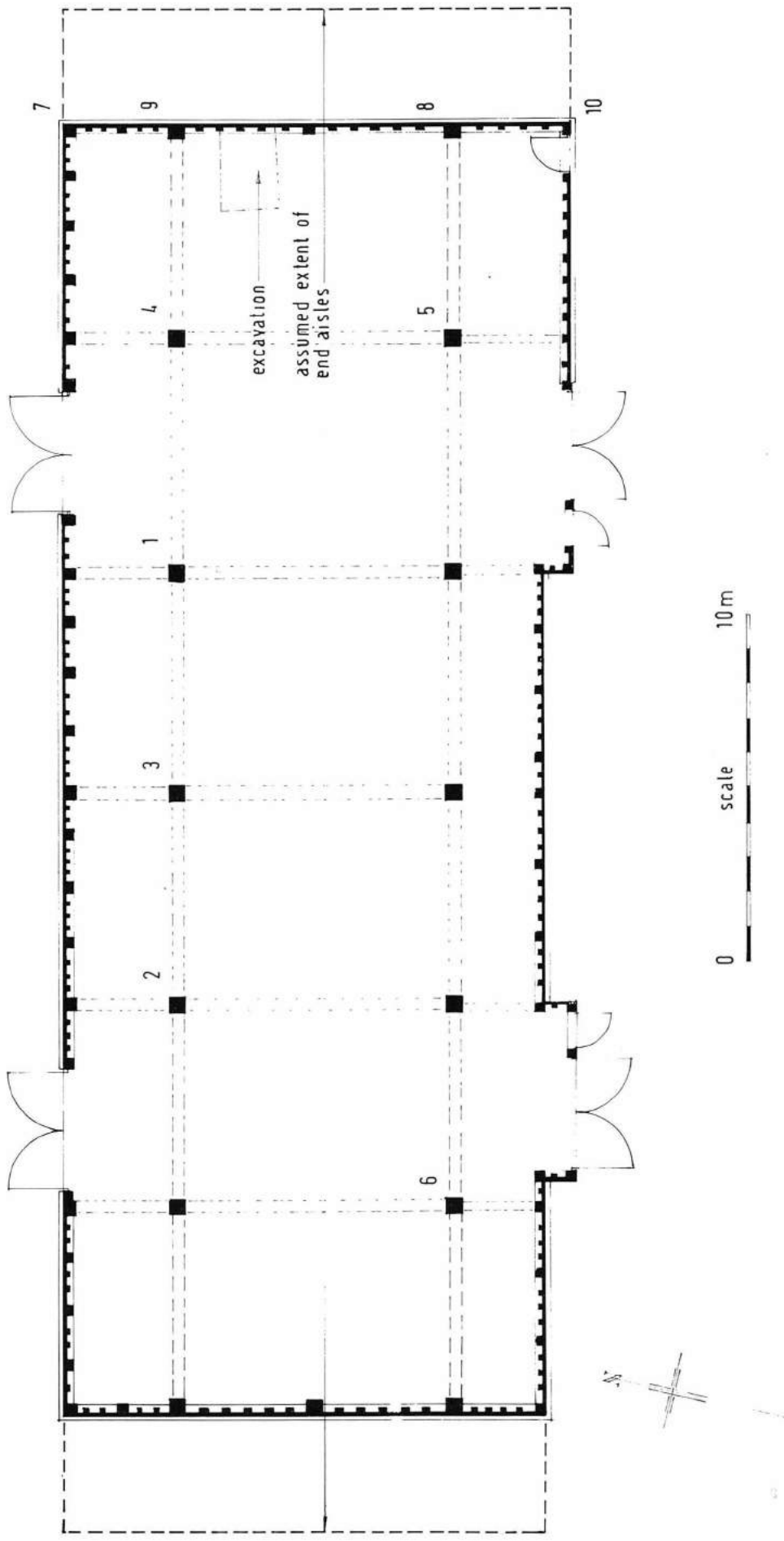
excavation
assumed extent of end aisles

scale

0   10 m

Fig. 1

151

as there was no slot on the beam to take the corresponding but missing passing brace on the north side of the barn). Dendrochronological analysis of this brace is to be carried out to establish whether it is part of the original building, or a later timber cut to fit into the open notch lap joints and slots.

The importance of this fragment is that it demonstrated how the lower part of the original structure was assembled. Although this end of the barn had collapsed, the work force has been able to identify all the timbers and to reconstruct it with the aid of the RCHM sketches and photographs. A new brace (clearly stamped 1984) has been inserted into the existing open notch lap joints in the arcade post (no. 9) and the soffit of the aisle tie beam at the eastern end of the barn, so that this easternmost truss should resemble the original as closely as possible.

The evidence for end aisles

There is clear structural evidence that the barn originally had aisles at its east and west ends. The southern main post (no. 8, fig. 1) of the easternmost truss has clearly been moved because the slot for the passing brace is located on its south face and runs upwards from east to west rather than from south to north. There is also an angled slot or groove running three-quarters across the west face of this post. These make no sense in their present position, but if the post is turned northwards through 90°, they, and mortices lower down on the same post, fall into position to provide evidence of a missing end aisle. The continuous slot (of which only a shadow remains as the post has been reduced near the top) becomes in the correct position to house a passing brace, and a mortice below it is correctly positioned to take an aisle tie beam from the south wall. The non-continuous slot is then correctly positioned to take a passing brace from the outer wall of an aisle which originally ran north-south across the end of the barn. Below this slot there is a large mortice which would have taken the aisle tie beam linking the end wall of the barn to the arcade posts.

A fallen arcade post from the west end, which is now lying inside the barn as it was too rotten to be re-used, has similar slots and mortices, indicating that there was an end aisle at both extremities of the barn. This post came from the north-west end of the arcade. That at the south-west end has no slots or mortices and is clearly a modern replacement. The post (no. 9, fig. 1) at the north-east of the building (which now houses the surviving passing brace) has no slot for a passing brace from the end aisle, suggesting that either it is a replacement cut to fit the passing brace or that possibly the barn had once been longer and for some reason the posts had been moved around and some abandoned during a rebuilding.

Further evidence that the barn was longer by at least the width of the end aisle is provided by what is now the south-east corner post (no. 10, fig. 1) of the building. When the cladding was removed, it was found to have the remains of the tenon from a brace housed in a mortice in its eastern face. This brace would have run to the east beyond the point where the barn now ends. There is a similar mortice on the west face of the post for a now missing brace running towards the west. This wall is now filled with brick nogging but there is clear evidence in the form of holes and grooves that it once housed wattle infilling between the studs.

A map of 1639 in the Essex Record Office (ERO D/DOp) of the lands formerly belonging to Coggeshall Abbey gives thumb-nail sketches of the buildings, including Grange Farm and the barn. The latter is shown as a gabled building without the half hips at each end which would have roofed the end aisles. Other buildings which still exist are portrayed with some accuracy, and if this sketch of the barn is correct the end aisles must have disappeared before the 17th century, possibly when the roof was reconstructed in the 14th or 15th centuries.

Roof-tiles

When the barn roof was dismantled, it was noted that part of it was covered with red tiles with a central nib measuring about 343 x 174 - 185 x 15 mm (13½ x 6⅞ - 7¼ x ⁹⁄₁₆ inches), larger than the typical peg tiles that seem to have been used in Essex from the end of the Middle Ages and generally measure about 250-270 x 150 x 15 mm. Similar large tiles, the dimensions varying by about 25 mm, are known from Cistercian sites in Essex at Tilty Church and Langthorne Abbey, Stratford, and elsewhere at Meaux, Yorkshire (Eames 1961, 152). There was a tendency (discernible in Italy as well as England) for early brick and tile, the use of which was pioneered by the Cistercians, to be bigger than the relatively standardized modules that became current once the use of these materials became widespread.

Archaeological Excavation

To assess whether there were any surviving archaeological deposits which might shed light on the history and use of the barn, a small trench was excavated at its east end in September 1983 (see Essex SMR TL/82/115/CG1). Beneath the modern concrete, there was a thick (about 210 mm) layer of yellow clay which overlay the natural brick-earth. This clay contained fragments of peg tile which looked post-medieval or modern, and could have been itself a floor, although not dirty or bearing signs of use, or else the preparation for a surface.

Where arcade post no. 3 was being underpinned, a hole about 1 m square was excavated round its base. This revealed that beneath the modern concrete floors there were two types of flooring make-up, rubble in a matrix of whitish lime mortar and yellow-brown hoggin with some mortar, located to west and east respectively of the line of a modern brick wall (now demolished). These deposits were 300-400 mm deep. The junction between them was approximately vertical and it was not obvious which was the earlier, beyond saying that the hoggin might have been cut through for the laying of the mortar and rubble.

A trench was later dug from this hole to the north side of the barn. In the sides of this, it looked as if both the hoggin and mortared rubble butted the brick sill wall. Although there is very little clear evidence, and no finds were recovered from these deposits, it is probable that both types of flooring make-up (and the brick sill) are all post-medieval. They rested directly on the natural brickearth and had presumably replaced earlier floors.

The sides of a drainage trench excavated to the south-east of the barn revealed only disturbed and mixed deposits

above the natural. These rather disappointing results are what might be expected of an intensively used building such as a barn, where erosion rather than accumulation of superimposed surfaces is what might be expected. These various types of flooring make-up doubtless reflect the changing pattern of use within the barn, just as the existing floor is of varying character and date.

Acknowledgements

Thanks are due to Cecil Hewett for discussing the history and carpentry of the barn; to the MSC work force and Bakers of Danbury for providing information on the discoveries they have made during the restoration; to Nick Lavender for assistance with the excavation; to David Lodge for information on Tilty; and to Pat Wilkinson and Mike Stone for information on Langthorne Abbey, Stratford.

Bibliography

Eames, E.S. 1961	A thirteenth-century tile kiln site at North Grange, Meaux, Beverley, Yorkshire. *Medieval Archaeol.* **V.** 137-68.
Gardner, J.S. 1955	Coggeshall Abbey and its early brickwork, *J Brit Archaeol. Ass.* ser 3, **XVIII**, 19-32.
Hewett, C.A. 1971	*The barn at Grange Farm, Coggeshall* ECC.
Hewett, C.A. 1980	*English Historic Carpentry* Chichester.
Morgan, R.A. 1984	*Tree-ring analysis of timbers from the Coggeshall Barn* (unpublished typescript).
Smith, J.T. 1984	*Report on barn at Grange Farm, Coggeshall*, RCHM (Unpublished).

The building was later altered. An inserted floor was put in to divide the open hall into two floors. The inserted floor incorporates a heavily carved beam as a main joist. The carving is vine leaves and the shield and mullet of the De Vere family. This beam may possibly be a reused beam from the dissolved Colne Priory.

A brick chimney stack was built in the rear aisle and a new wing was built to the rear. The chimney stack in the aisle faces both the hall and the new wing. The chimney stack lintel facing the hall is heavily carved with a castallation pattern.

The new wing has four bays and a large open upper room, which may have been used for weaving.

Date

The aisled hall must date between 1250 and 1400. The inserted floor, chimney stack and rear wing, were probably added in the sixteenth century.

History

This property known as Leffinwells in the memorial documents became freehold as early as 1468, and references to it are scarce. The Leffinwells family who gave their name to the house, also held land in Pebmarsh and Little Maplestead. In the 1598 map of the village, the house is shown as belonging to Alice Leffinwell.

Conclusion

Oxford House is an aisled hall. These aisled halls once thought quite rare, are now beginning to turn up all over Suffolk and Essex, as more research into vernacular architecture is done.

An Aisled Hall at Earls Colne

by R. Shackle

Oxford House, High Street, Earls Colne is a brick fronted building with a clay tile roof. During 1984, some building work exposed the timber framing on the end wall. This framing was measured and drawn. When I tried to reconstruct the building from the exposed fragments, I at first thought it is a small hall house with a rear extension; on consideration I realised that it is an aisled hall.

What remains are the two end walls of this aisled hall. The aisle next to the High Street is now missing. The gable end wall is fairly complete. It is heavily sooted showing that it was an open hall. There are two peg holes, about two feet above the floor, on the end wall. These may have supported the bench where the master of the house sat at his high table.

The wall at the other end of the hall can only be partly seen; but it does have a taper burn which confirms that this is an aisled hall not an aisled barn. The existance of a crosswing can be seen by the dovetailed joint on the top plate of this wall.

Oxford House, High Street, Earls Colne, Essex. 11/1984.
Plan of Building, Scale: $\frac{1}{16}$ inch to foot. R. Shackle
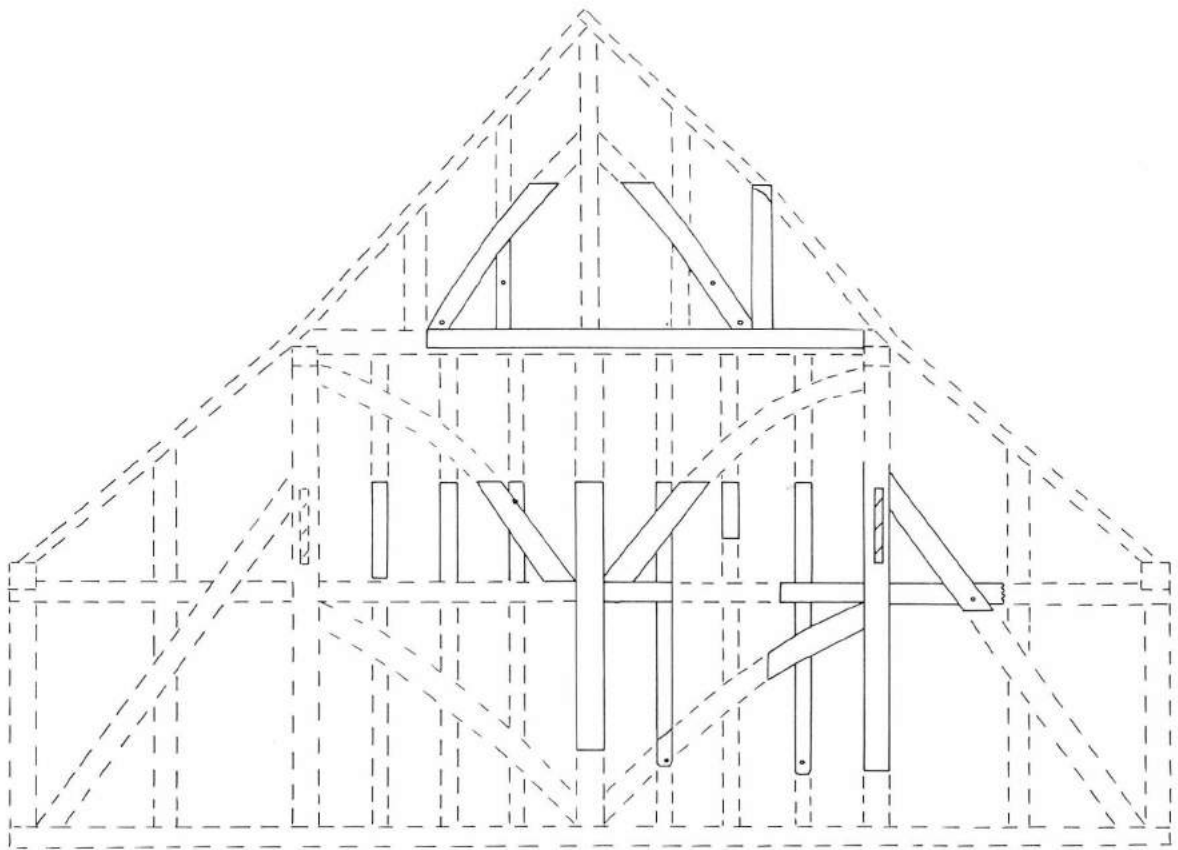
Oxford House, High Street, Earls Colne, Essex. 7/1984. Elevation A-B. Scale: ¼ inch to foot. R. Shackle

← TAPER BURNS
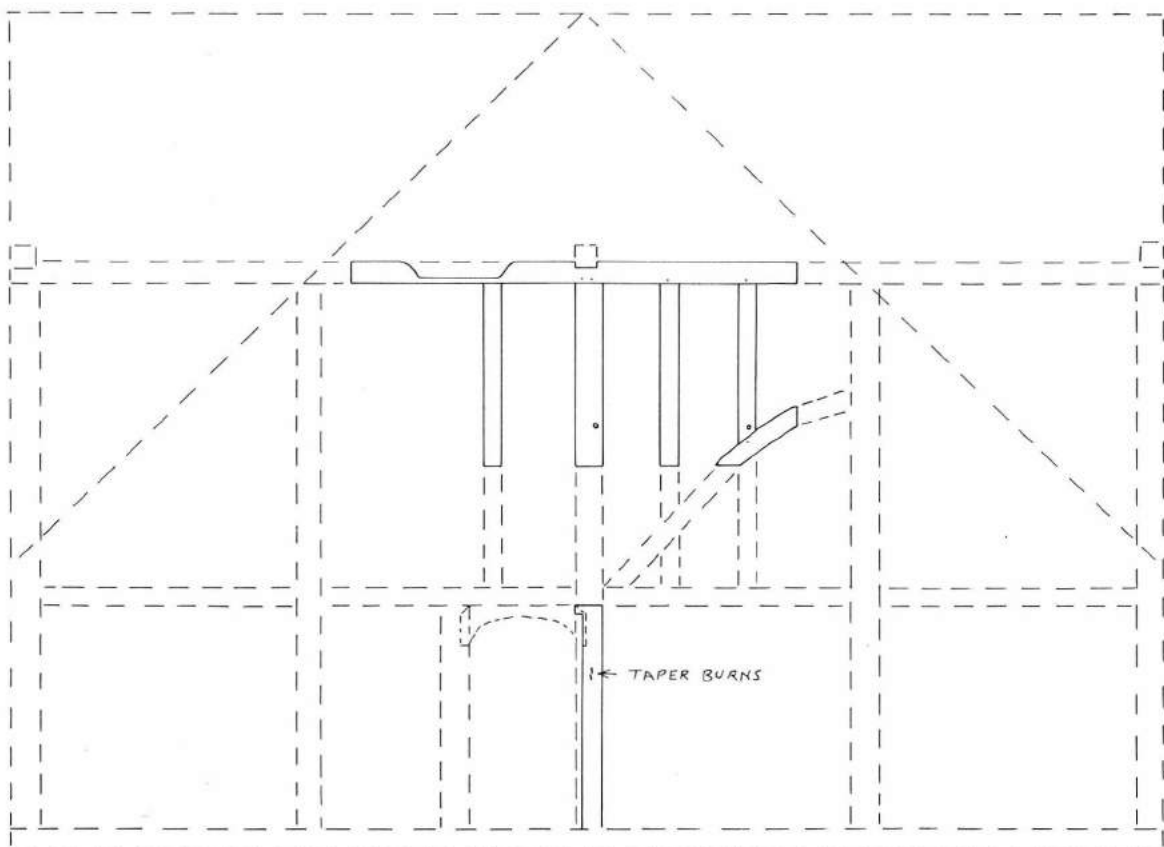
Oxford House, High Street, Earls Colne, Essex. 7/84. Elevation C-D. Scale: ¼ inch to foot. R. Shackle

154

Current Research on Essex History and Historical Geography, 1984

by Nancy Briggs

This list is based partly on *Historical Research for University Degrees in the United Kingdom List No. 45*, Part I, *Theses complete 1983*, and Part II, *Theses in Progress 1984* (University of London Institute of Historical Research, May 1984). Other information has been taken from research cards filed and theses deposited at the Essex Record Office.

Early Modern

The Elizabethan Church in Essex
M.S. Byford (Oxford M.Litt)

The Dedham Conference and its environment
A.R. Pennie (Kent M.A.)

Elizabethan Progresses
Mary Hill Cole (Virginia Ph.D.)

Classical architecture in England, c1550-1575, with particular reference to Hill Hall.
P.J. Drury (London Ph.D.)

Musical patronage in private households, 1603-1670
Lynn Mary Hulse (London Ph.D.)

Civil War in Essex, with particular reference to the Second Civil War, 1648
B.P. Lyndon (Southampton M.Phil)

Modern

The Economic and Social history of Romford, 1700-1850
T.J. Horsey (London M.Phil)

Late 18th century town planning and public building (including Adam work at Mistley)
R.K. MacInnes (Glasgow Ph.D.)

History of education in S.W. Essex, 1750-1850
R.W. Pascoe (London M.A. (Ed).)

A study of Braintree and the surrounding villages from the Census of 1851.
Annette Gerbault (Paris M.A.)

Health and health perceptions in Felsted
Elizabeth McCallum (London M.A. (Curriculum studies).)

The temperance movement in 19th century Essex
Patricia Parsons (Essex M.Phil)

A study of explosives manufacture
S.T. Harker (C.N.A.A. Ph.D.)

Completed Research

The early charters of Waltham Abbey, 1062-1230.
Rosalind W. Ransford (London Ph.D.)

*Population and resources in two 14th century Essex communities: Great Waltham and High Easter, 1327-1389
L.R. Poos (Cambridge Ph.D.)

*The life and works of Dr John Bastwick, 1595-1654
Frances M. Condick (London Ph.D.)

*The Roman Catholic Community in Essex, 1625-1701
N.C. Elliott (Oxford M.Litt)

*Crime, Law and Society in Essex, 1740-1820
P.J.R. King (Cambridge Ph.D.)

*Essex during the French Wars, 1793-1815
Cathleen A. Wood (Loughborough M.A.)

*Copy in E.R.O. Library

Periodical Literature on Essex Archaeology and History, 1984

by J.M. Skudder

This bibliography lists articles and reports on archaeological and historical research relating to the geographical county of Essex, published in national and local periodicals (but not the Society's) which were available in the Society's Library up to December, 1984. It includes materials in issues dated for 1983, but which actually appeared in 1984, but excludes monographs which are not part of a regular series; details of these are available from the Library catalogue. General and area studies are followed by places. Bibliographical articles are listed under the subject's place of birth or residence.

All publications are 1984 unless otherwise stated.

Essex

BOTTOMLEY, A. 'The Southwold Diary of James Maggs II 1848-1876' (numerous Essex references) *Suffolk Records Soc.* **xxvi.**

MORANT, V.E. 'Some evidence on the smuggling of FULLER'S EARTH from the Medway Estuary during the 17th century' (Essex references) *Arch. Cant.* **xcix**, 73-79.

ELLIOTT, N.C. 'The Roman Catholic Community in Essex' *Essex Recusant* **25/26**, 1-70. 1983/4.

ANON 'Essex Quarter Session Rolls, x: 1626-1639' *Ibid* 71-98.

VINCE, A. 'New light on Saxon Pottery from the London area' *London Archaeologist* **4**, 16, 431-439.

HARPER-BILL, C. & MORTIMER, R. (Eds) 'Stoke by Clare Cartulary Part 3' (numerous Essex references) *Suffolk Charters* **vi**

Audley End

DRURY, P.J. 'Joseph Rose Senior's Site Workshop at Audley End, Essex: aspects of the development of decorative plasterwork technology in Britain during the eighteenth century' *Antiq. J.* **lxiv**, 1, 62-83.

Braintree

CULLUM, K. 'Chance coin finds in Braintree' *Brain Valley Arch. Soc. Newsletter* **15**, 9-10.

BEDWIN, O. 'Excavations in Braintree 1984' (S/R) *Ibid*, 16, 15-16.

Chelmsford

WEBSTER, G. 'The site of Boudica's last battle: a comment' *London Archaeologist* **4**, 15, 411-413,

BALE, R. 'Caesaromagus: Chelmsford's Roman Name' *Brain Valley Arch. Soc. Newsletter* **15**, 7-8.

Coggeshall

TOWSE, A.N.B.   'The Wrench Memorial Window at Stowting' (References to Buxton family of Great Coggeshall) *Arch. Cant.* **xcix,** 280-218.

Colchester

FUENTES, N.   'Boudica re-visited' *London Archaeologist* **4**, 12, 311-317. 1983.

WEBSTER, G.   'The site of Boudica's last battle: a comment' *Ibid.* 4, 15, 411-413.

WILD, J.P.   'Camulodunum and the Silk Road' *Current Arch.* **viii,** 10, 298/9.

New Hall

ANON   'Records of the English Cannonesses of Liège & New Hall: accounts of the beginning in 1642 and of the Troubles in the French Revolution of the Migration to England 1794-1799 and of the settlement at New Hall' *Essex Recusant* **25/26,** 99-154. 1983/4.

Pleshey

WILLIAMS, F.   'Excavations at Pleshey Castle' *BAR.* 42 1977.

Rivenhall

FARRANT, J.H.   'The Brighton Charity School in the Early 18th century' (mention of Thomas Western of Rivenhall owning land in Brighton in the 1720s) *Sussex Arch. Col.* **122,** 139-146.

Romford

VARIOUS   (number of short articles concerning Romford) *Romford Record* 17.

Our Contributors

OWEN BEDWIN, B.A., Ph. D., worked for 10 years in Sussex and joined the County Archaeological Section in 1984.

M. R. EDDY, M.A., formerly of the County Archaeological Section is currently living and working in the Canary Islands.

B. H. MILTON, B.A., has been working for the County Archaeological Section on various sites in the county.

GEOFFREY PROBERT, formerly lived next to the chapel at Bures, and has long been studying its monuments.

W. R. POWELL, M.A., B.Litt., is Editor of the Victoria County History of Essex.

DEBORAH PRIDDY, B.A., works at the County Archaeological Section and is currently transferring its extensive data to a computer-based record.

DAVID STEPHENSON, M.A. (Oxon), D.Phil, Grad.Cert.Ed., was formerly Bowra Fellow at Wadham College Oxford and at the Colchester Institute, and edited the "Book of Colchester" for Barracuda Books. He is now working in Cambridge.

JOHN SKUDDER, B.A., is the Society's Deputy Librarian and studied Clacton as part of his degree course at the University of Essex.

Notes for Contributors

1   Contributions should be sent to the Editor at 14 Ryegate Road, Colchester CO1 1YG.

2   The closing date for the receipt of material is 1 July. Publication date is 1 December.

3   The text should be typed double-spaced on A4 paper, on one side only, with at least a 3 cm. margin all round and 4 cm. at the top. The pages must be numbered.

4   Footnotes should also be typed double-spaced and submitted collectively.

5   Bibliographical references should be given according to the Harvard system, i.e. in parentheses after the text, giving: author's surname; date of publication, page, figure or plate number; e.g.:

> (Hawkes and Hull, 1947, fig. 33 and p.201).

> (Hewett, 1962, 241).

Where it is inappropriate to identify a work by an author (e.g. Victoria County History) an abbreviated title and volume number should be given, e.g.:

> (*Essex*, **iii**, 171).

The expanded bibliography should appear at the end of the text, arranged in alphabetical order:

> Hawkes, C.F.C., and Hull, M.R., *Camulodunum*, Society of Antiquaries (1947).

> Hewett, C.A., 'The Timber Belfries of Essex', *Archaeol. Journ.*, **cxix** (1962), 225.

> Victoria County History, *Essex*, **iii** (1963).

Names of books and journals should be underlined (and will appear in italics); titles of articles in journals should be in inverted commas. Abbreviations of works cited should be in accordance with the annual *Archaeological Bibliography*, published by the C.B.A.

6   Line drawings.

The printing area of the *Transactions* page is 24.8 cm. by 17.6 cm. All drawings should be designed to reduce to, or within such a space. E.g., pottery drawings which are prepared at full size, for reduction to ¼, to occupy a full page, should be mounted carefully on a single sheet, and occupy a total area not exceeding 99.2 cm. by 70,4 cm. Reduction should be borne in mind at all stages of the drawing, with particular attention paid to line thickness, size of lettering, etc. Where instant-lettering (e.g. Letraset) is employed, Plantin or Times type faces only should be used, in order that a degree of uniformity may be maintained through the *Transactions*.

Folding plans are expensive and can usually be avoided.

All maps, plans, sections, etc., should bear metric as well as imperial scales, and a north sign where appropriate.

Titles, scales and keys should be no larger than is absolutely necessary; they should be fitted into empty corners to avoid wasting space.

7   Half-tone plates will have the same dimensions as the text. Original prints on glossy paper should be larger than the ultimate published size, to enable greater definition to be obtained during the reduction process. There should be a scale in every photograph.

Plates are numbered as a single series throughout each article.

8   Typescripts must be complete in every detail, and the text submitted should be the original, not a carbon copy. The responsibility for supplying all illustrations rests with the contributor, who must also obtain permission for the use of any copyright material.

9   First proofs only will be submitted to the contributors, unless there are exceptional circumstances.

10   Contributors will be given 20 offprints of their articles. Contributors of short notes will be given one copy of the 'Archaeological Notes' section of the *Transactions*. Additional copies may be ordered in advance at cost price.

11   In order to reduce costs the Publications Committee is prepared to consider the use of microfiche. Authors are advised, therefore, to consider what elements of their contributions could be published in the medium and prepare their articles accordingly, after prior consultation with the Editor. Supporting technical data, statistical tables, etc., may be appropriate subjects.

12   Authors should also bear in mind the desirability of good illustrations in the form of photographs and drawings to improve the attractiveness of the volume for general readership.

Essex Archaeology and History: Volume 16 1983-4

Contents

Archaeological and Historical Notes